

**FINAL**  
**2010 URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN UPDATE**  
**JUNE 2011**



Prepared for:  
**Carpinteria Valley Water District**  
**Carpinteria, CA 93014**



Prepared by:  
**Milner-Villa Consulting**  
**805-551-3294**  
**[www.milnervilla.com](http://www.milnervilla.com)**



## **Milner-Villa Consulting**

**7770 Telegraph Rd, Suite E128**

**Ventura, CA 93004**

**805-551-3294-c**

**805-659-2807-f**

**MVconsulting1@gmail.com**

**www.milnervilla.com**

25 July 2011

Mr. Charles Hamilton  
General Manager  
Carpinteria Valley Water District  
1301 Santa Ynez Avenue  
Carpinteria, California 93014

Subject: Submittal of Final Urban Water Management Plan 2010 Update  
Carpinteria Valley Water District

Dear Mr. Hamilton:

Milner-Villa Consulting (MVC) is pleased to submit to the Carpinteria Valley Water District (District) three (3) copies of the Final Urban Water Management Plan 2010 Update (UWMP). MVC prepared the UWMP as per District Agreement dated 13 May 2010. A copy of this UWMP (and an electronic file Acrobat PDF) was submitted to the California Department of Water Resources and a copy of the electronic file Adobe PDF was submitted to the California State Library.

MVC prepared this UWMP in compliance with the State of California Urban Water Management Planning Act (California Water Code, Section 10610-10656) as directed by the Department of Water Resources. This UWMP achieves the requirements of the UWMP Act/Water Code including revisions which added extensive analysis of water resources, water demands, water resource reliability, recycled water, demand management measures, impacts of climate change, and compliance with the Water Conservation Act of 2009.

We appreciate the information and efforts provided by you and your staff during preparation of this UWMP. Thank you for the opportunity to work with District on this important project. Should you have any questions or require additional information, please contact me at (805) 551-3294.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Brad Milner', is positioned above the typed name.

Brad Milner  
President  
Milner-Villa Consulting

**Table of Contents**

---

**Section 1: Introduction ..... 1**

- 1.1 Objectives .....1
- 1.2 Authorization.....4
- 1.3 Scope of Document .....4
- 1.4 UWMP Requirements .....4
- 1.5 History of Urban Water Management Planning Act.....5
- 1.6 Recent Changes to Urban Water Management Planning Act .....7
- 1.7 District Compliance with UWMP Act .....8
- 1.8 Implementation.....8

**Section 2: System Description ..... 10**

- 2.1 UWMP Requirements .....10
- 2.2 History of District.....10
- 2.3 Climate .....10
- 2.4 Demographic Factors .....11
  - 2.4.1 Land Use .....11
  - 2.4.2 Population.....13

**Section 3: System Demands ..... 16**

- 3.1 UWMP Requirements .....16
- 3.2 Customer Connections .....16
- 3.3 Current Demands.....17
  - 3.3.1 Residential Demands.....18
  - 3.3.2 Commercial Demands .....18
  - 3.3.3 Industrial and Institutional Demands .....18
  - 3.3.4 Agricultural Demands .....18
  - 3.3.5 Water Losses .....19
  - 3.3.6 Demands for-Low Income Households.....19
- 3.4 Future Water Demands.....19
  - 3.4.1 Residential Demands.....19
  - 3.4.2 Commercial Demands .....20
  - 3.4.3 Industrial and Institutional Demands .....20
  - 3.4.4 Agricultural Demands .....20
  - 3.4.5 Future Demands for-Low Income Households .....23
- 3.5 Water Conservation Act of 2009.....23
  - 3.5.1 Baseline Water Use .....23
  - 3.5.2 Water Use Targets.....23
  - 3.5.3 Data Reporting .....24
  - 3.5.4 District Compliance.....25

**Section 4: System Supplies** ..... 27

4.1 UWMP Requirements .....27

4.2 Current Water Resources .....28

4.2.1 Groundwater Resources .....30

4.2.2 Current Pumping .....30

4.2.3 Surface Water Resources .....37

4.2.3.1 Cachuma Project .....37

4.2.3.2 State Water Project.....42

4.2.4 Current Water Supply Projects.....45

4.2.5 Sales, Transfers, and Exchanges .....46

4.3 Water Quality of Existing Water Resources .....46

4.3.1.1 Water Quality Concerns .....46

4.3.1.2 Surface Water (Cachuma and SWP Supplies) .....46

4.3.1.3 Groundwater .....47

4.4 Future Water Resources .....47

4.4.1 Groundwater Resources .....47

4.4.2 Carpinteria Groundwater Bank .....48

4.4.2.1 Extraction Options.....48

4.4.2.2 Recharge Options .....48

4.4.3 Carpinteria Basin Deep Aquifer Water .....49

4.4.4 Surface Water Rights .....49

4.4.5 Desalinated Water .....50

4.4.6 Sales, Transfers, and Exchange Opportunities .....51

4.4.6.1 Water Transfers .....51

4.4.6.2 Water Exchanges .....51

4.4.6.3 Casitas Municipal Water District .....51

4.5 Water Quality of Future Water Resources .....52

4.6 Recycled Water .....52

4.6.1 Wastewater Treatment.....52

4.6.2 Existing Recycled Water Supplies and Demands .....53

4.6.3 Incentive to Use Recycled Water .....53

4.6.4 Future Recycled Water Supplies and Demands .....53

4.6.5 Recycled Water Quality .....55

4.6.6 Regulatory Requirements for Use of Recycled Water .....55

**Section 5: Water Supply Reliability and Water Shortage Contingency Planning** ..... 56

5.1 UWMP Requirements .....56

5.2 Reliability .....57

5.2.1 Frequency and Magnitude of Supply Deficiencies .....57

5.2.2 Drought Planning .....58

5.2.3 Reliability Assessment .....60

5.2.3.1 Normal Water Year .....60

5.2.3.2 Single Dry Water Year Assessment .....62

	5.2.3.3	Multiple Dry Water Year Assessment .....	63
5.3		Water Shortage Contingency Planning .....	64
	5.3.1	Supplemental Water Supplies .....	64
	5.3.2	Water Shortage Contingency Ordinance/Resolution .....	65
	5.3.2.1	Water Shortage Ordinance .....	65
5.4		Stages of Action .....	65
	5.4.1	Rationing Stages and Reduction Goals .....	65
	5.4.2	Priority by Use .....	65
	5.4.3	Health and Safety Requirements .....	66
	5.4.4	Water Shortage Stages and Triggering Mechanisms .....	66
5.5		Prohibitions, Consumption Reduction Methods, and Penalties .....	67
	5.5.1	Mandatory Prohibitions on Water Wasting.....	67
	5.5.2	Consumption Reduction Methods.....	68
	5.5.3	Water Allotment Methods.....	68
	5.5.4	Excessive Use Penalties .....	69
5.6		Revenue and Expenditure Impacts and Measures to Overcome Impacts .....	69
	5.6.1	District Actions .....	69
<b>Section 6:</b>		<b>Demand Management Measures .....</b>	<b>70</b>
6.1		UWMP Requirements .....	70
6.2		Introduction .....	70
6.3		Best Management Practices .....	71
	6.3.1	BMP 1.1.1 Water Conservation Coordinator .....	71
	6.3.2	BMP 1.1.2 Water Waste Prevention .....	72
	6.3.3	BMP 1.1.3 Wholesale Agency Assistance Programs.....	72
	6.3.4	BMP 1.2 Water Loss Control.....	73
	6.3.5	BMP 1.4 Retail Conservation Pricing.....	73
	6.3.6	BMP 2.1 Public Information Programs.....	74
	6.3.7	BMP 2.2 School Education Programs.....	75
	6.3.8	BMP 3.1 Residential Assistance Program.....	75
	6.3.9	BMP 3.2 Landscape Water Survey .....	77
	6.3.10	BMP 3.3 High Efficiency Clothes Washing Machine Financial Incentive Programs.....	78
	6.3.11	BMP 3.4 WaterSense Specification (WSS) Toilets .....	78
	6.3.12	BMP 4 Commercial-Industrial-Institutional .....	80
	6.3.13	BMP 5 Landscape .....	81
<b>Section 7:</b>		<b>Climate Change .....</b>	<b>83</b>
7.1		UWMP Requirements .....	83
7.2		Introduction .....	83
7.3		Potential Impacts of Climate Change.....	83
	7.3.1	Precipitation .....	83
	7.3.2	Air Temperature .....	84

7.3.3	Runoff.....	84
7.3.4	Sea Level.....	86
7.3.5	Flooding .....	87
7.4	Mitigation and Adaptation .....	87
7.5	Local Strategies.....	88
<b>Section 8:</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>89</b>

**List of Tables**

---

2-1	Local Climate Summary
2-2	Acres of Agriculture in the District
2-3	Method of Agriculture Irrigation in the District
2-4	Historical and Projected District Population
2-5	Anticipated Local Development Projects and Estimated Water Demands
3-1	Number of Connections and Water Demands 2005
3-2	Number of Connections and Water Demands 2010
3-3	Number of Connections and Water Demands 2015
3-4	Number of Connections and Water Demands 2020
3-5	Number of Connections and Water Demands 2025
3-6	Number of Connections and Water Demands 2030
3-7	Number of Connections and Water Demands 2035
4-1	Current and Projected Normal Water Year Resources (AFY)
4-2	Carpinteria Groundwater Basin Total Pumping 1984 - 2010
4-3	District Groundwater Resources
4-4	District Groundwater Extractions (AFY) 2006-2010
4-5	District Surface Water Deliveries 2001-2010
4-6	Sales to Other Agencies
4-7	Estimated District Groundwater Extractions (AFY) 2010-2035
4-8	Recycled Water Production (AFY) 2010 – 2035
4-9	Recycled Water Demand (AFY) 2010 - 2035
5-1	Estimated Three-Year Minimum Water Supply (AFY)
5-2	Projected Normal Water Year Supply and Demand (AFY) 2015 - 2035
5-3	Projected Single Dry Water Year Supply and Demand (AFY) 2015 - 2035
5-4	Projected Multiple Dry Water Year Supply and Demand (AFY) 2015 - 2035
5-5	Water Rationing Stages and Goals
5-6	Water Shortage Stages and Triggering Mechanisms
5-7	Water Allocation Method By Customer Type
5-8	Water Use Restriction (Allotments)

**List of Figures**

---

- 1-1 Vicinity Map
- 1-2 District Boundary
- 2-1 District Land Use Map
- 3-1 Central Coast Hydrologic Basin
- 4-1 Regional Groundwater Basins
- 4-2 Carpinteria Groundwater Basin
- 4-3 Cross Section of Carpinteria Basin
- 4-4 District Facilities
- 4-5 Photo - Lake Cachuma, Santa Barbara County
- 4-6 Photo - Bradbury Dam, Lake Cachuma, Santa Barbara County
- 4-7 State Water Project Facilities
- 4-8 CCWA Facilities
- 5-1 Rainfall In Santa Ynez Watershed
- 7-1 Santa Barbara Precipitation
- 7-2 Sacramento River System Runoff - April - July Runoff in Percent of Water Year Runoff
- 7-3 Lake Cachuma Storage

**List of Appendices**

---

- A Definitions for Selected Abbreviations and Terminology
- B Urban Water Management Planning Act
- C District Notices of Public Hearing and Resolution Adopting the UWMP
- D Carpinteria Basin Groundwater Management Plan
- E District's 2010 Annual Consumer Confidence Report
- F Selected District Resolutions
- G District's Emergency Response Plan
- H District's BMP Reports for CUWCC
- I District Water Rates
- J Examples of District's Public Education Materials
- K Program Implementation Report – County of Santa Barbara

## Section 1: Introduction

---

This section presents a summary of the Objectives, Scope of Work, and Authorization for this report.

### 1.1 Objectives

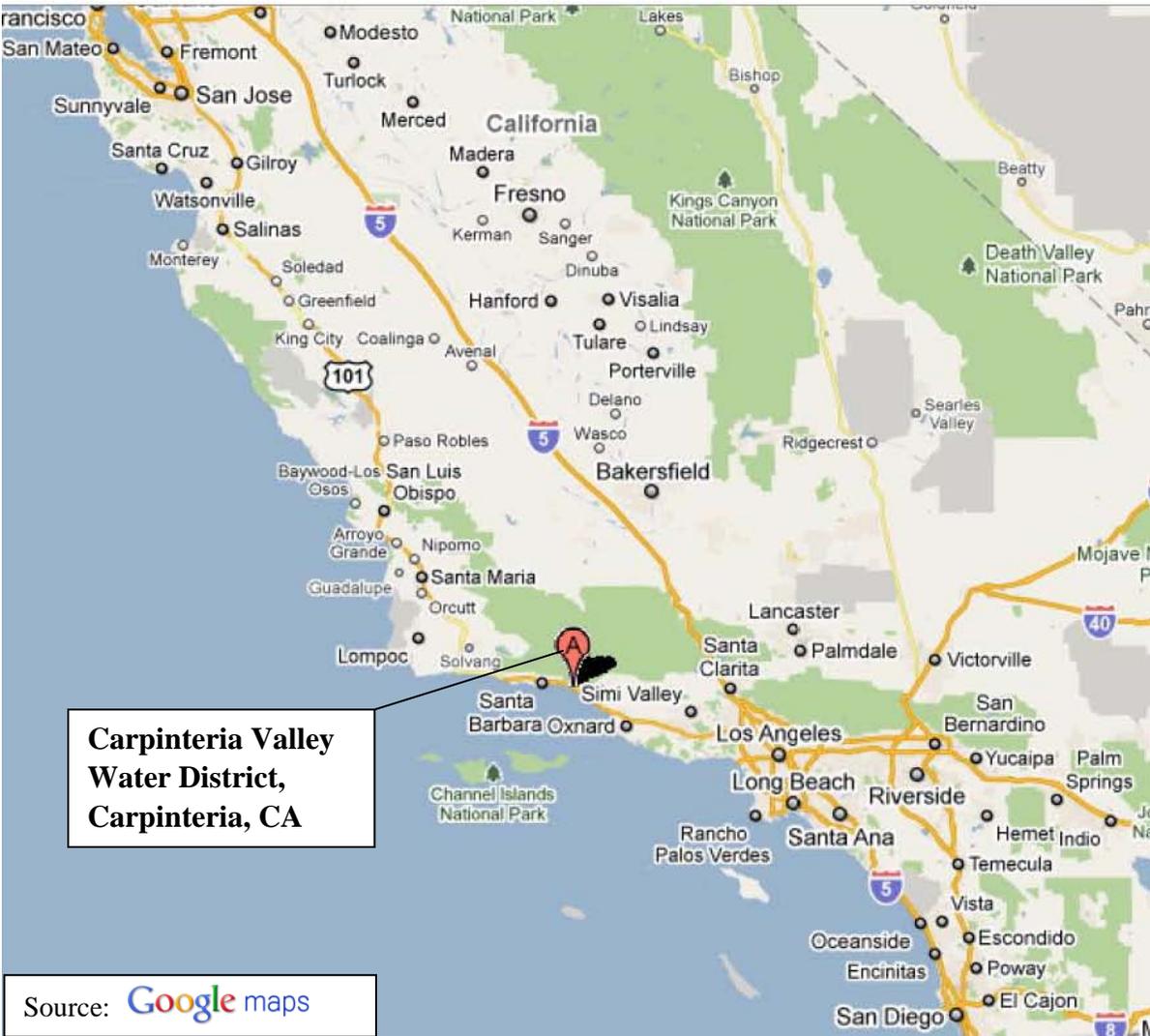
The Carpinteria Valley Water District (District) is pleased to release this Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) 2010 Update. The District is located on the coast of California 80 miles north of Los Angeles and 12 miles south east of Santa Barbara (see Figure 1-1 for a vicinity map). The District's service area encompasses an area extending along the south coast of the County of Santa Barbara easterly from the Toro Canyon area to the Ventura County line (see Figure 1-2 for map of District boundary). Domestic water service is provided to a 2010 population of approximately 15,141 (4,160 service connections) and approximately 3,213 acres of irrigated crops. In 2010, the District sold approximately 3,700 acre-feet of water. A safe and reliable water supply is necessary to protect the health of residents and to maintain a healthy local economy.

The District's UWMP was prepared in compliance with California Water Code (Section 10610-10656), which requires urban water suppliers to prepare an UWMP to promote water conservation and efficient water use. This UWMP provides planning information on the reliability and future availability of the District's water supply. This 2010 UWMP Update is a public statement of the goals, objectives, and strategies needed to maintain a reliable water supply for the District's urban customers. It is important to understand that this UWMP should be viewed as a long-term, general planning document, rather than as policy for supply and demand management.

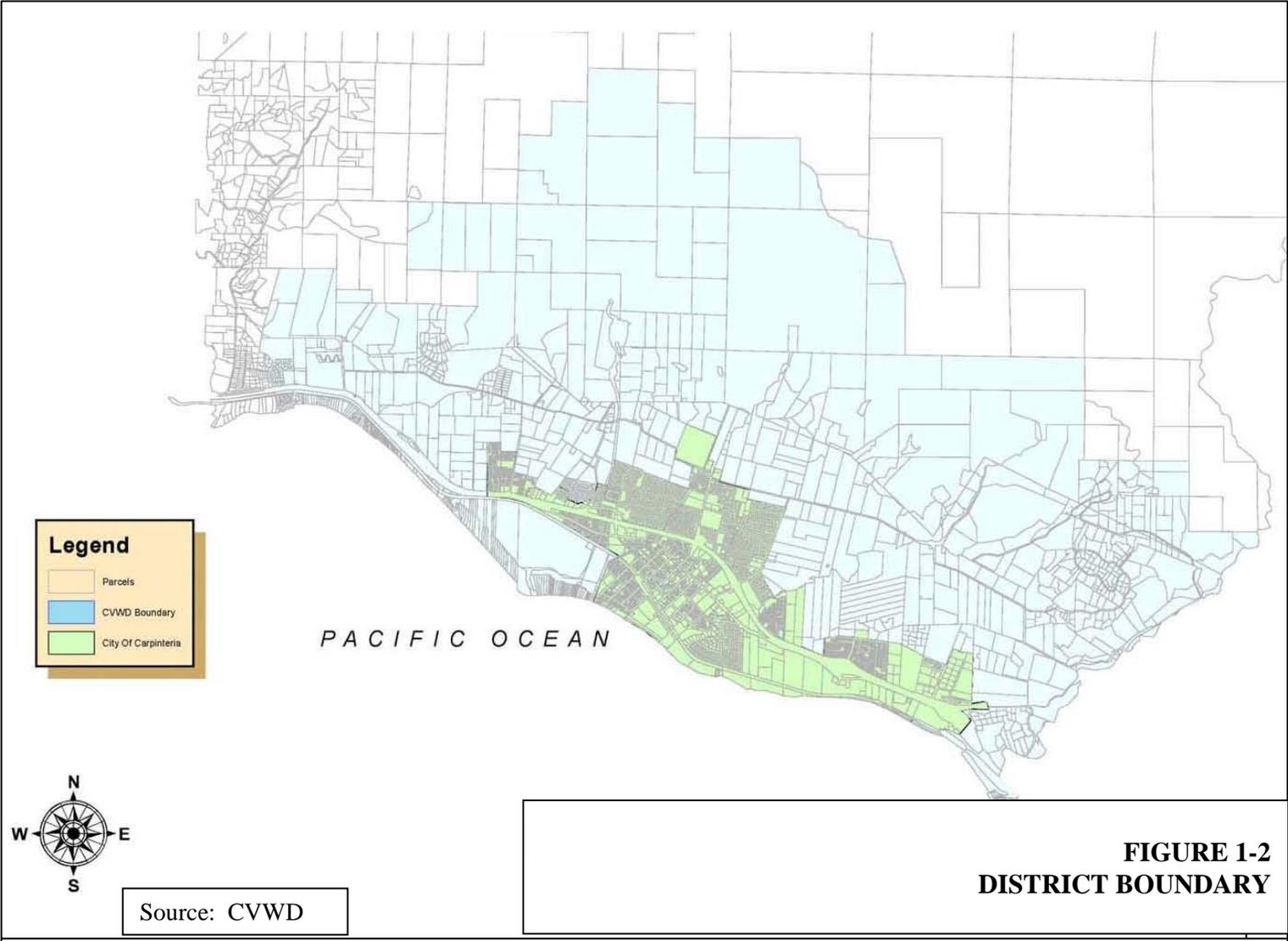
Primary objectives of this UWMP include the following:

- Summarize anticipated water demands over a 20-year period
- Identify and quantify water resources for existing and future demands, in normal, dry, and multiple dry years over a 20-year period
- Clarify District strategy and action plans for advance preparation and crisis management in the event of a catastrophic interruption of water supplies
- Summarize water conservation and efficient use program
- Retail suppliers must summarize the baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim water use target, and, compliance daily per capita water use.

Definitions for selected abbreviations and terminology are included in Appendix A.



**FIGURE 1-1  
VICINITY MAP**



## 1.2 Authorization

The District authorized Milner-Villa Consulting (MVC) to provide consulting services related to preparation of this Report via Agreement dated 13 May 2010.

## 1.3 Scope of Document

This UWMP 2010 Update is divided into five primary sections. Section 2 describes the District's water service area. Section 3 defines the District's water demands. Section 4 defines the District's water supplies. Section 5 defines the water supply reliability and water shortage contingency planning. Section 6 describes water demand management (i.e., water conservation) activities. Global climate change impacts are summarized in Section 7. References are provided following Section 7, and definitions for selected abbreviations and terminology are included in Appendix A.

## 1.4 UWMP Requirements

To prepare its UWMP Update the District was required to conduct the following:

- Coordinate the preparation of its plan with other appropriate agencies in the area, including other water suppliers that share a common source, water management agencies, and relevant public agencies, to the extent practicable. (California Water Code, Section 10620(d)(2))
- Notify, at least 60 days prior to the public hearing on the plan required by Section 10642, any city or county within which the supplier provides water that the urban water supplier will be reviewing the plan and considering amendments or changes to the plan. Any city or county receiving the notice may be consulted and provide comments. (CWC, 10621(b))
- Provide supporting documentation that the UWMP and any amendments or changes have been adopted as described in Section 10640 et seq. (CWC, 10621(c))
- Provide supporting documentation that the urban water management plan has been or will be provided to any city or county within which it provides water, no later than 60 days after the submission of this urban water management plan. (CWC, 10635(b))
- Provide supporting documentation that the water supplier has encouraged active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area prior to and during the preparation of the plan. (CWC, 10642)
- Provide supporting documentation that the urban water supplier made the plan available for public inspection and held a public hearing about the plan. For public agencies, the hearing notice is to be provided pursuant to Section 6066 of the Government Code. The water supplier is to provide the time and place of the hearing to any city or county within which the supplier provides water. Privately owned water suppliers shall provide an equivalent notice within their service areas. (CWC, 10642)

- Provide supporting documentation that the plan has been adopted as prepared or modified. (CWC, 10642)
- Provide supporting documentation as to how the water supplier plans to implement its plan. (CWC, 10643)
- Provide supporting documentation that, in addition to submittal to DWR, the urban water supplier has submitted this UWMP to the California State Library and to any city or county within which the supplier provides water no later than 30 days after adoption. This also includes amendments or changes. (CWC, 10644(a))
- Provide supporting documentation that, not later than 30 days after filing a copy of its plan with the department, the urban water supplier has or will make the plan available for public review during normal business hours. (CWC, 10645)

### 1.5 History of Urban Water Management Planning Act

The Urban Water Management Planning Act (Water Code 10610 *et al.*) requires urban water suppliers to evaluate their current and projected water sources/supplies, water uses, supply reliability, comparison of supply and demand, water demand management (conservation) programs, wastewater recycling, and, drought contingency planning. United Water is required to prepare an UWMP because it supplies more than 3,000 acre-feet of water annually and treats water on behalf of one or more public water systems for the purpose of rendering it safe for human consumption.

In 1983, the California Legislature enacted the Urban Water Management Planning Act (AB 797; Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6, Section 10610-10656). This Urban Water Management Planning Act (UWMP Act) requires water suppliers serving more than 3,000 customers or water suppliers providing more than 3,000 AF of water annually to prepare an UWMP to promote water demand management and efficient water use. Currently, the District serves more than 3,000 customers and provides more than 3,000 AF of water per year. The UWMP Act also required water suppliers to develop, adopt, and file an UWMP (or update) every five years until 1990. In 1990, the Legislature deleted this sunset provision (AB 2661). Accordingly, the UWMP must be updated a minimum of once every five (5) years on or before December 31 in the years ending in 0 and 5. A copy of the current Urban Water Management Planning Act is provided in Appendix B.

The Legislature enacted two measures that modified the UWMP Act in 1991. The first measure requires water suppliers to include an urban water shortage contingency analysis as part of its urban water management plan (AB 11). This measure also exempts the implementation of urban water shortage contingency plans from California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA). The second measure requires an UWMP to describe and evaluate water recycling activities, to be updated once every five years, include an estimate of projected potable and recycled water use, and to describe activities relating to water audits and incentives (AB 1869).

In 1993, the Legislature enacted a measure, which allows members of the California Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC) to submit to the state a copy of their annual report to the Council to satisfy current reporting requirements relating to urban water management plans (AB 892).

The Legislature enacted two measures in 1994. The first measure authorizes an urban water supplier to recover in its rates the costs incurred in preparing its plan and implementing the reasonable water conservation measures included in the plan (SB 1017). Any best water management practice that is included in the plan that is identified in the “Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California” (CUWCC, 2000) is deemed to be reasonable. The second measure requires water suppliers to give greater consideration to recycled water in their UWMP (AB 2853).

In 1995, the Legislature enacted two additional measures that impacted the UWMP Act. The first measure requires urban water suppliers to include, as part of their urban water management plans, a prescribed water supply and demand assessment of the reliability of their water service to their customers during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years (AB 1845). The assessment shall compare total water supply sources available to the supplier with the total projected water use over the next 20 years, in 5-year increments. It also requires the supplier to provide the water service reliability assessment to any District or county within which it provides water within 60 days of the adoption of its urban water management plan. The second measure made the following changes to the Urban Water Management Plan Act (SB 1011):

- Revised the components required to be included in the plan.
- Required urban water suppliers to update their plans at least once every five years on or before December 31 in the years ending in 5 and 0.
- Required urban water suppliers to include a prescribed water supply and demand assessment.
- Required suppliers to encourage active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area prior to and during preparation of the plan.
- Required the urban water supplier, prior to adopting the plan, to make the plan available for public inspection and hold a public hearing thereon.
- Deleted the provision requiring action alleging failure to adopt a plan to be commenced within 18 months after commencement of urban water service after January 1, 1984.
- Defined “demand management” and “recycled water,” revised the definition of “plan”, and deleted the definition of “conservation.”
- Exempted suppliers who were implementing a conservation program from conducting a cost-benefit analysis of those conservation programs.
- Required the Department of Water Resources to submit a report to the Legislature summarizing the status of plans on or before December 31 in the years ending in 1 and 6.

In September of 2000, the Legislature approved AB 2552, which required urban water suppliers to submit their UWMPs to cities and counties where the water supplier provides water. The intent of this new requirement was to help ensure that District and county planning agencies have reliable water supply information on which to make growth decisions.

Additional changes approved in 2001 include AB 901, SB 221, SB 610, and SB 672. AB 901 required the UWMP to include information, relating to the water quality of source supplies and the manner in which the water quality affects water management strategies and supply reliability. This bill required the plan to describe plans to supplement a water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use. SB 221 prohibited a city or county from approving a residential subdivision of more than 500 units unless the city council or the board of supervisors provides written verification from the area's water service provider that a sufficient water supply is available for the development. SB 610 required additional information to be included as part of the UWMP for urban water supplies whose water supply includes groundwater. It required a city or county that determines that a development project is subject to the California Environmental Quality Act to identify any public water system that may supply water for the project and to request that system to prepare a specific water supply assessment. It required urban water suppliers to include in the UWMP a description of all water supply projects and programs that may be undertaken to meet total projected water use. This Bill required the DWR to take into consideration whether an urban water supplier has submitted an updated UWMP in determining eligibility for funds made available pursuant to any program administered by DWR. SB 672 required urban water suppliers to describe in the UWMP water management tools and other options used by that agency to maximize resources and minimize the need to import water from other regions. A copy of the current Urban Water Management Planning Act is provided in Appendix B.

## **1.6 Recent Changes to Urban Water Management Planning Act**

There are many new requirements, adopted by the State over the period 2005 to 2010, that must be included in the District's UWMP 2010 Update. The following items must be included:

- 20x2020 analysis required of retail water suppliers.
- Water supplier must give at least 60 days advance notice to any District or county within which the supplier provides water supplies to allow opportunity for consultation on the proposed plan.
- Requires plan to include water use projections for single-family and multi-family residential housing needed for lower income and affordable households.
- Conditions eligibility for a water management grant or loan by DWR, SWRCB, or California Bay-Delta Authority on compliance with water demand management measures.
- Exempts projects funded by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 from the conditions placed on state funding for water management to urban water suppliers regarding implementation of water conservation measures that were implemented under AB 1420.

- Water suppliers that are members of the CUWCC and comply with the amended MOU, will be in compliance with the UWMP water demand management measures.
- Clarifies that "indirect potable reuse" of recycled water should be described and quantified in the plan.
- Requires urban wholesale water suppliers to include in UWMPs an assessment of present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to achieve water use reductions.
- Grants urban water suppliers an extension for submission of UWMPs due in 2010 to July 1, 2011.

A copy of the current Urban Water Management Planning Act is provided in Appendix B.

### **1.7 District Compliance with UWMP Act**

In preparing for this update, the District has reviewed its Urban Water Management Plan, as originally adopted by the District in December 1985, and as updated by the District in August 1988, March 1992, February 1997, and April 2001. The District adopted the most recent UWMP in 2007. (City, 2007)

### **1.8 Implementation**

The District implemented the following for the UWMP Update:

- The District coordinates water planning with the following: City of Carpinteria, which is the only municipality located within the District; County of Santa Barbara, Planning and Development Department; County Water Agency; Central Coast Water Authority (CCWA); and Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB).
- The District provided 60-day advanced notification (copy provided in Appendix C) regarding a public hearing for the UWMP Update to applicable local agencies including the following:
  - City of Carpinteria
  - County of Santa Barbara
  - In addition to city and county agencies, the District values the input of social, cultural and economic community groups in the service area and encourages them to comment on this and any future UWMP.
- Prior to the hearing, the Public Review Draft UWMP Update was made available to the public and the District's website ( [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)) for review and comment.
- A public hearing for the UWMP Update was held on June 22, 2011, at the District's regular board meeting in Carpinteria. The hearing consisted of a brief presentation on the Public Review Final UWMP, and response to questions from the public and other agencies. Copies of the meeting notice and Board resolution adopting the UWMP are provided in Appendix C.
- The District will submit the UWMP to DWR by July 31, 2011.

- The District's adopted UWMP will be posted on the District's website, [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net), and available for public review at the District's Office, 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue, Carpinteria, California, during normal business hours, within 30 days of submitting the UWMP to DWR.

## **Section 2: System Description**

---

### **2.1 UWMP Requirements**

This section will include the following:

- Describe the water supplier service area. (CWC, 10631(a))
- Describe the climate and other demographic factors of the service area of the supplier. (CWC, 10631(a))
- Indicate the current population of the service area. Provide population projections for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030, based on data from State, regional, or local service area population projections. (CWC, 10631(a))
- Describe other demographic factors affecting the supplier's water management planning. (CWC, 10631(a))

### **2.2 History of District**

The District was established in 1941. Over time, the District has acquired three different water companies, all within the boundaries of the District, in order to provide more reliable service to the customers of the District. The first water company to be acquired was the Shepard Mesa Mutual Water Company on February 8, 1955. Subsequently, Ocean Oaks Water Company was transferred to the District on July 6, 1957. The third and largest water company to be acquired was the Carpinteria Water Company which was first started in 1919 by Frank L. Stewart. In 1922, because of increased demand for additional service, Frank L. Stewart formed a partnership with E. Stanley Atkinson which was known as the Stewart-Atkinson Water Company of Carpinteria. After a public hearing was conducted, the State of California Public Utilities Commission approved on July 22, 1924 the incorporation of the Stewart-Atkinson Water Company. The company was named the "Carpinteria Water Company." A certificate of public convenience and necessity was granted by the State of California Public Utilities Commission on December 31, 1924, and authority to operate a public utility system was granted on March 5, 1925. The Carpinteria Water Company was serving approximately 165 customers at that time. By 1949, the Carpinteria Water Company was serving approximately 820 customers. At the time of purchase and transfer of the Carpinteria Water Company to the District on July 1, 1964, active service connections totaled approximately 1,600. (CCWA, 2011)

### **2.3 Climate**

Climate within the District's service area is Mediterranean-like in character. That is, the summers are usually dry with generally mild temperatures and the winters are cool and have light to moderate quantities of precipitation (predominantly in the form of rainfall) with cool temperatures. Annual variation in climate conditions is minimal within the District. However, unique topographic conditions in the Gobernador Canyon area of the District can lead to frost conditions for approximately 5 days per year.

The District service area is located on a narrow, moderately to gently sloping alluvial plain which extends from the base of the Santa Ynez Mountains southward to the Pacific Ocean. Natural drainage of the plain is provided by Carpinteria Creek, Franklin Creek, Santa Monica Creek, Rincon Creek, and, Toro Creek; the headwaters of each creek are located in the Santa Ynez Mountains.

Water from the Cachuma Project is collected from the Santa Ynez mountain watershed, which is subject to its own local climatic variations. Cachuma Project water, stored in Lake Cachuma, is a major source of surface water for the District making up as much as 64 percent of its overall supply (see Section 4 for details). Rainfall in the Santa Ynez watershed is greater than that of local patterns due to the orographic affect created by the mountains and the offshore winds.

Average daily maximum air temperature varies between 64.8°F and 77.1 °F with an average of 70.8 °F (WRCC, 2011). Additional temperature, precipitation, and evapotranspiration data is provided in Table 2-1. Annual rainfall for the area is 17.8 inches. Annual average evapotranspiration (ETo) for the area is 44.6 inches (DWR, 2011).

**TABLE 2-1  
LOCAL CLIMATE SUMMARY**

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Annual
<b>Avg. Precip.</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	4.02	3.89	2.93	1.20	0.36	0.08	0.02	0.03	0.21	0.68	1.50	2.84	17.77
<b>Avg. Max. Temp.</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	64.8	65.6	66.7	68.9	69.9	72.4	75.9	77.1	76.7	74.4	70.9	66.4	70.8
<b>ETo</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	1.67	2.24	3.43	4.94	4.99	5.24	5.29	5.33	3.89	3.51	2.22	1.86	44.61

Notes:

(1) Western Region Climate Center, Santa Barbara, Station No. 047902, 2011.

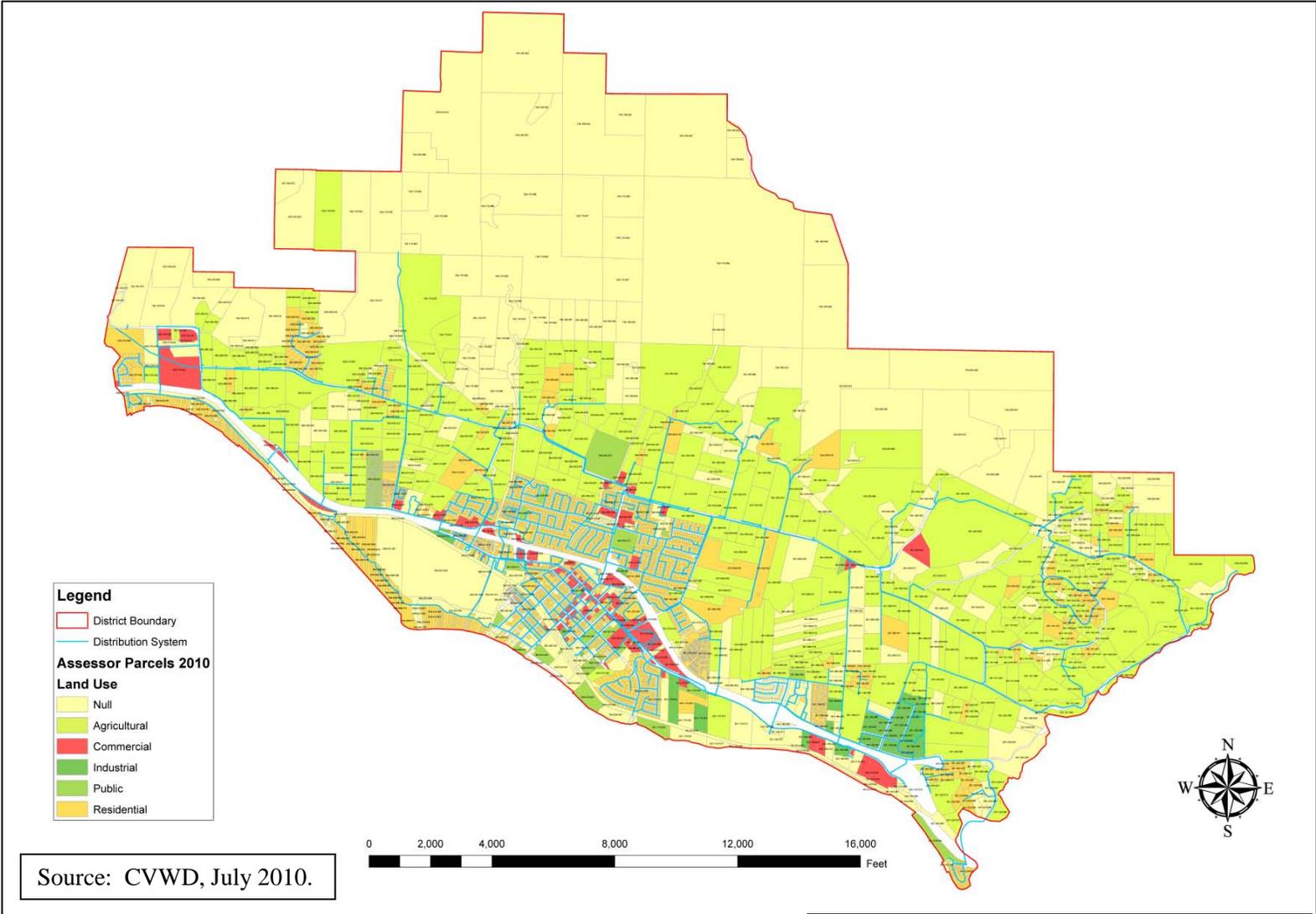
(2) Santa Barbara CIMIS, Station No. 107, 2011.

## 2.4 Demographic Factors

### 2.4.1 Land Use

The District is located on the coast of California 80 miles north of Los Angeles and 12 miles south east of Santa Barbara (see Figure 1-1 for a vicinity map, located in Section 1). The District’s service area encompasses an area extending along the south coast of the County of Santa Barbara easterly from the Toro Canyon area to the Ventura County line. See Figure 1-2 for map of District boundary (located in Section 1). Foothills of the Santa Ynez Mountains lay to the north and the ocean to the south of the valley. The District’s service area contains approximately 11,098 acres.

Land use within the District includes agriculture (3,213 acres), residential, and commercial properties (see Figure 2-1 for details). Much of the land within the City limits is residential or commercial use with some industrial and manufacturing. Almost all the agricultural land lies outside the City limits. Land use within the District is regulated by the City of Carpinteria within its boundaries, and by the County of Santa Barbara for the unincorporated area of the District.



**FIGURE 2-1**  
**DISTRICT LAND USE MAP**

Agricultural customers include approximately 3,213 acres of irrigated crops including avocados, lemons, fruit trees, and nursery operations (see Table 2-2 for details). Table 2-3 indicates that sprinklers are the most common method of crop irrigation.

**TABLE 2-2  
ACRES OF AGRICULTURAL CROPS IN THE DISTRICT**

<b>Irrigation Method</b>	<b>Acres</b>
Avocados	1,849
Lemons	207
Nursery (open)	415
Nursery (covered)	370
Fruit trees	185
Field	141
Other (<5%)	46
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,213</b>

Source: CVWD, 2011.

**TABLE 2-3  
METHOD OF AGRICULTURAL IRRIGATION IN THE DISTRICT**

<b>Irrigation Method</b>	<b>Acres</b>
Sprinkler	1,987
Low volume	973
Hand watering	207
Other	46
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,213</b>

Source: CVWD, 2011.

**2.4.2 Population**

The City has a water allocation program as required by the Local Coastal Plan. A water allocation is given to each new development to ensure that the available supply of water is not exceeded. The City has reached its General Plan build-out population but has the potential for approximately 250 more residential units. It is unknown at this time if the City will allow 250 more units to be developed in the future. Many of the undeveloped parcels outside the City limits are being developed as ranchettes or small farm operations. These lands will produce only a small increase in the number of housing units in the Valley.

Water service is provided to a current population within the District's service area of approximately 15,141 and a total of 4,160 service connections. Population estimates were

generated from the present to 2035 and include areas outside of the City limits but within the District service area. The District estimated the population for the period 2015 to 2035 using the 2010 Census data, aerial photography, current meter connections, District surveys, and estimated growth rate of 0.5 percent. Table 2-4 provides a summary of the historical population for the City of Carpinteria and projected population for the District for the period 2015 to 2035. Population growth is anticipated to be 2,000 persons over the next 25 years (approximately 0.5 percent per year).

**TABLE 2-4  
HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED DISTRICT POPULATION**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Actual City Population <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Estimated District Population <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Average Annual Growth Rate (%)</b>
1970	6,982	-	-
1980	10,835	-	5.5
1990	13,747	-	2.7
2000	14,194	-	0.3
2010	13,040	15,141	-0.8 <sup>(3)</sup>
2015	-	15,512	0.5
2020	-	15,904	0.5
2025	-	16,306	0.5
2030	-	16,718	0.5
2035	-	17,140	0.5

Notes:

- (1) Source: US Census, includes only the City of Carpinteria.
- (2) Source: CVWD estimate based on US Census, aerial photography survey, current meter connections, District surveys, and estimated growth rate of 0.5 percent per year; includes City population and residents outside City limits but served by the District.
- (3) US Census indicates a net population loss of approximately 1,154 City residents (2000 to 2010).

Table 2-5 indicates the known projects within the District's service area. As noted in Table 2-5, there is approximately 99 AF of additional water demand to be generated via known potential development projects. It is anticipated that these projects will be developed over the next five years. No additional projects are known at this time. However, the City of Carpinteria General Plan identifies significant potential residential and commercial growth within the District's service area. Additional growth may occur as the result of expansion of the City of Carpinteria, redevelopment, and/or changes in the local economy.

**TABLE 2-5  
ANTICIPATED LOCAL DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS AND  
ESTIMATED WATER DEMANDS**

<b>Land Use</b>	<b>Potential Units<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Water Rate (AF per unit)</b>	<b>Estimated Water Demand (AFY) <sup>(1)</sup></b>
<b>Potential Future Developments (2011-2035)</b>			
Residential			
Mission Terrace, Green Heron Springs, Casa De Las Flores, Lagunitas, Dahlia Court	203 DU	-	-
Other	10 DU	-	-
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>213 DU</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>85</b>
Commercial/Industrial/Institutional			
Lagunitas	85,000 sq ft	-	-
BEGA	35,000 sq ft	-	-
Albertsons	20,000 sq ft	-	-
Carpinteria Valley Arts Center	6,660 sq ft	-	-
Paredon <sup>(2)</sup>	unknown	-	1
Other	12,200 sq ft	-	-
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>152,200 sq ft</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>8</b>
Landscape			
New Projects	0 acres		0
Other	0 acres		0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>0 acres</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>0</b>
Agricultural			
New projects	0 acres		0
Other	0 acres		0
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>0 acres</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>
Unaccounted-for Water <sup>(3)</sup>			5
<b>Total Potential Developments:</b>			<b>99</b>

## Notes:

(1) Source: City, 2011.

(2) Paredon EIR, 2008.

(3) Estimated at 5 percent of water demand for potential developments.

## Section 3: System Demands

---

### 3.1 UWMP Requirements

This section will include the following:

- Provide baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim urban water use target, and compliance daily per capita water use, along with the bases for determining those estimates, including references to supporting data. (CWC, 10608.20(e))
- *Wholesalers*: Include an assessment of present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to help achieve the water use reductions. *Retailers*: Conduct at least one public hearing that includes general discussion of the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with the Water Conservation Bill of 2009. (CWC, 10608.36, 10608.26(a))
- Report progress in meeting urban water use targets using the standardized form. (CWC, 10608.40)
- Quantify past, current, and projected water use, identifying the uses among water use sectors, for the following: (A) single-family residential, (B) multifamily, (C) commercial, (D) industrial, (E) institutional and governmental, (F) landscape, (G) sales to other agencies, (H) saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, conjunctive use, and (I) agriculture. [past = 2005, present = 2010, and projected to be 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC, 10631(e)(1))
- Provide documentation that either the retail agency provided the wholesale agency with water use projections for at least 20 years, if the UWMP agency is a retail agency, OR, if a wholesale agency, it provided its urban retail customers with future planned and existing water source available to it from the wholesale agency during the required water-year types. [Average year, single dry year, multiple dry years for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC, 10631(k))
- Include projected water use for single-family and multifamily residential housing needed for lower income households, as identified in the housing element of any city, county, or city and county in the service area of the supplier. (CWC, 10631.1(a))

### 3.2 Customer Connections

Currently, the District serves water to over 3,300 single family and multi-family accounts, 330 commercial, industrial, and government/institutional accounts, and over 400 agricultural accounts. See Tables 3-1 and 3-2 for details of customer connections for 2005 to 2010. All of the District's customers are metered accounts. The majority of the growth in the number of connections through 2035 will be in the residential sector (see Tables 3-3 to 3-7). All future new accounts will be metered and billed via volume-based rates.

### 3.3 Current Demands

Water demands for 2005 and 2010 are presented in Tables 3-1 and 3-2, respectively. According to District Water Division staff, total water sold in 2010 was 3,718 acre-feet (AF), while water sold in 2005 was 3,962 AF. The 2010 demands were over 244 AF (6.2 percent) less than the 2005 demands.

Water demand is a function of several factors. Geographic location, topography, land use, demography, and water system characteristics (i.e., system pressures, water quality and metering of connections) all influence water usage. Water demand characteristics within the District will therefore differ from water demands of other areas in California according to these factors of influence.

Reasons for differences in water demand between local communities can be numerous and complex. Differences in per capita demand are primarily attributable to variations in outdoor demands (Vickers, 2000). Other factors may include, but are not limited to, the following: parcel size, housing density, house age, condition of plumbing, use of water conservation fixtures, conservation practices, land use, climate, water rates, local ordinances, record keeping, statistical anomalies, etc.

**TABLE 3-1  
NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS AND WATER DEMANDS 2005**

Water Use Sector	Metered		Unmetered		Total Volume <sup>(1)</sup>
	# Accounts	Volume (1)	# Accounts	Volume (1)	
<b>Single Family</b>	2,995	1,016	0	0	1,016
<b>Multi Family</b>	308	500	0	0	500
<b>Commercial</b>	216	368	0	0	368
<b>Industrial</b>	64	116	0	0	116
<b>Institutional/governmental</b>	56	121	0	0	121
<b>Landscape</b>	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Agricultural</b>	424	1,840	0	0	1,840
<b>Other</b>	111	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,174</b>	<b>3,962</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>3,962</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) All values rounded.

**TABLE 3-2  
NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS AND WATER DEMANDS 2010**

Water Use Sector	Metered		Unmetered		Total Volume <sup>(1)</sup>
	# Accounts	Volume (1)		Volume (1)	
Single Family	3,078	885	0	0	885
Multi Family	314	445	0	0	445
Commercial	211	339	0	0	339
Industrial	57	68	0	0	68
Institutional/governmental	35	90	0	0	90
Landscape	53	70	0	0	103
Agricultural	398	1,582	0	0	1,582
Other (non USBR Ag)	15	23	0	0	23
Water Losses <sup>(2)</sup>	0	0	0	183	183
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,161</b>	<b>3,502</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>3,718</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) All values rounded.

(2) Estimated based on District's total production and purchases compared to metered sales.

### 3.3.1 Residential Demands

In 2010, single-family residential demands accounted for nearly 29 percent (885 AF) of the urban water demand, while multi-family residential customers accounted for 12 percent (445 AF) of the urban water demands. See Table 3-2 for additional details. These values are consistent with the residential demands within the District for 2005.

### 3.3.2 Commercial Demands

Commercial customers accounted for approximately 9.1 percent (339 AF) of water demands in 2010. See Table 3-2 for additional details.

### 3.3.3 Industrial and Institutional Demands

Industrial and institutional customers accounted for over 4 percent (158 AF) of water demands in 2010. See Table 3-2 for additional details.

### 3.3.4 Agricultural Demands

Agricultural customers accounted for over 43 percent (1,605 AF) of water demands in 2010. See Table 3-2 for additional details. In 2010, agriculture accounted for approximately 65 percent of total water demands including District sources and private pumping.

### 3.3.5 Water Losses

In addition to the traditional demand sources, another component that significantly impacts the District's water resources is water system losses (also known as "unaccounted-for water"). This component is typically defined as the difference between water production and water sales. These water losses can be due to authorized activities such as fire fighting and main flushing. In addition, water losses may be due to unauthorized sources such as leakage, illegal connections, theft, and inaccurate flow meters. Water loss within the District was approximately 5 percent during 2010 (see Table 3-2). It is anticipated that the District will have approximately 5 percent water loss for the period 2010 to 2035.

This average unaccounted-for water value is slightly lower than most water agencies. Estimates from USEPA Region 9, indicate an average of 6.4 percent for total water loss. California Department of Water Resources, Office of Water Conservation uses 9.5 percent for long-range planning of municipal water production. The District may consider additional measures to reduce water loss within the distribution system. These measures may include additional water main replacement and meter replacement, and meter exchange.

### 3.3.6 Demands for-Low Income Households

One of the new requirements of the UWMP Act is the evaluation of demands for low income households. (CWC, 10631.1) The District has provided sufficient water to all customers to meet customer demands including water necessary for lower income single-family households and multi-family households.

## 3.4 Future Water Demands

Projected water use estimates are based on the small increases to the District's customer base. Section 2.4.1 summarized anticipated population growth within the District. Population growth within the District is anticipated to be 4,100 persons over the next 25 years (approximately 0.5 percent per year). For the period 2015 to 2035, the District anticipates a slight increase in residential demands of approximately 0.5 percent per year, an increase in commercial demands of less than 1 percent per year, and no change in annual agricultural demands. Potential development within the District is summarized in Table 2-5 (Section 2) including additional water demands for each water use sector through 2035.

Projected water demands for each water use sector in 5-year increments through 2035 are summarized in Tables 3-3 to 3-7. Total estimated water demands will be approximately 4,268 AFY in 2015, 4,212 AFY in 2020, 4,268 AF in 2025, 4,325 AF in 2030, and 4,382 AF in 2035.

### 3.4.1 Residential Demands

Future single-family and multiple-family residential demands will account for approximately 35 percent of the urban water demand. This amount will be consistent with the 2010 residential demands within the District. See Tables 3-3 to 3-7 for details of future water demands through 2035.

### 3.4.2 Commercial Demands

Future commercial demands will account for approximately 9 percent of the urban water demand. This amount will be consistent with the 2010 commercial demands within the District. See Tables 3-3 to 3-7 for details of future water demands through 2035.

### 3.4.3 Industrial and Institutional Demands

Future industrial and institutional demands will account for approximately 4 percent of the urban water demand. This amount will be consistent with the 2010 industrial and institutional demands within the District. See Tables 3-3 to 3-7 for details of future water demands through 2035.

### 3.4.4 Agricultural Demands

Future agricultural demands will account for approximately 45 percent of the District water demand (and approximately 65 percent of total water demands within the District including District sources and private pumping). This amount will be consistent with the 2010 agricultural demands within the District. See Tables 3-3 to 3-7 for details of future water demands through 2035.

**TABLE 3-3  
NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS AND WATER DEMANDS 2015**

Water Use Sector	Metered		Unmetered		Total Volume <sup>(1,2)</sup>
	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	
<b>Single Family</b>	3,149	1,002	0	0	1,002
<b>Multi Family</b>	311	477	0	0	477
<b>Commercial</b>	215	373	0	0	373
<b>Industrial</b>	57	75	0	0	75
<b>Institutional/governmental</b>	535	104	0	0	104
<b>Landscape</b>	54	105	0	0	105
<b>Agricultural</b>	398	1,904	0	0	1,904
<b>Other (non USBR Ag)</b>	15	24	0	0	24
<b>Water Losses<sup>(3)</sup></b>	0	0	0	203	203
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,174</b>	<b>4,064</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>4,268</b>

Notes: Source - CVWD.

(1) All values rounded.

(2) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(3) Estimated based on District's total production and purchases compared to metered sales.

**TABLE 3-4  
NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS AND WATER DEMANDS 2020**

Water Use Sector	Metered		Unmetered		Total Volume <sup>(1,2)</sup>
	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	
Single Family	3,221	966	0	0	966
Multi Family	308	473	0	0	473
Commercial	219	365	0	0	365
Industrial	57	73	0	0	73
Institutional/governmental	35	99	0	0	99
Landscape	54	107	0	0	107
Agricultural	398	1,903	0	0	1,903
Other (non USBR Ag)	16	25	0	0	25
Water Losses <sup>(3)</sup>	0	0	0	201	201
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,307</b>	<b>4,012</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>201</b>	<b>4,212</b>

Notes: Source - CVWD.

(1) All values rounded.

(2) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(3) Estimated based on District's total production and purchases compared to metered sales.

**TABLE 3-5  
NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS AND WATER DEMANDS 2025**

Water Use Sector	Metered		Unmetered		Total Volume <sup>(1,2)</sup>
	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	
Single Family	3,295	991	0	0	991
Multi Family	305	485	0	0	485
Commercial	223	374	0	0	374
Industrial	57	75	0	0	75
Institutional/governmental	35	102	0	0	102
Landscape	55	110	0	0	110
Agricultural	398	1,902	0	0	1,902
Other (non USBR Ag)	16	26	0	0	26
Water Losses <sup>(3)</sup>	0	0	0	203	203
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,383</b>	<b>4,065</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>4,268</b>

Notes: Source - CVWD.

(1) All values rounded.

(2) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(3) Estimated based on District's total production and purchases compared to metered sales.

**TABLE 3-6  
NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS AND WATER DEMANDS 2030**

Water Use Sector	Metered		Unmetered		Total Volume <sup>(1,2)</sup>
	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	
Single Family	3,371	1,016	0	0	1,016
Multi Family	302	497	0	0	497
Commercial	227	384	0	0	384
Industrial	57	77	0	0	77
Institutional/governmental	35	105	0	0	105
Landscape	55	113	0	0	113
Agricultural	398	1,900	0	0	1,900
Other (non USBR Ag)	16	28	0	0	28
Water Losses <sup>(3)</sup>	0	0	0	206	206
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,460</b>	<b>4,119</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>206</b>	<b>4,325</b>

Notes: Source - CVWD.

(1) All values rounded.

(2) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(3) Estimated based on District's total production and purchases compared to metered sales.

**TABLE 3-7  
NUMBER OF CONNECTIONS AND WATER DEMANDS 2035**

Water Use Sector	Metered		Unmetered		Total Volume <sup>(1,2)</sup>
	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	# Accounts	Volume (1,2)	
Single Family	3,449	1,041	0	0	1,041
Multi Family	299	510	0	0	510
Commercial	231	393	0	0	393
Industrial	57	79	0	0	79
Institutional/governmental	35	107	0	0	107
Landscape	55	115	0	0	115
Agricultural	398	1,899	0	0	1,899
Other (non USBR Ag)	16	29	0	0	29
Water Losses <sup>(3)</sup>	0	0	0	209	209
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,630</b>	<b>4,513</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>4,382</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) All values rounded.

(2) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(3) Estimated based on District's total production and purchases compared to metered sales.

### **3.4.5 Future Demands for-Low Income Households**

One of the new requirements of the UWMP Act is the evaluation of demands for low income households. (CWC, 10631.1) There are approximately 122 of new low income single-family and multiple-family housing units projected to be constructed in the City of Carpinteria through 2015 (City, 2011). This low income housing will generate approximately 28 AF per year of additional water demand (based on 0.23 AF per household per year) when constructed. The City has sufficient resources to accommodate this increase in water demand.

### **3.5 Water Conservation Act of 2009**

In February 2008, Governor Arnold Schwarzenegger introduced a seven-part comprehensive plan for improving the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta. A key component of this plan was a goal to achieve a 20 percent reduction in per capita water use statewide by the year 2020 (also known as the 20x2020 target). The Governor's inclusion of water conservation in the Delta plan emphasizes the importance of water conservation in reducing demand on the Delta and in reducing demand on the overall California water supply. In response to Schwarzenegger's call for statewide per capita savings, the DWR prepared a 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan (DWR, 2010). The Water Conservation Plan developed estimates of statewide and regional baseline per capita water use and outlined recommendations to the Governor on how a statewide per capita water use reduction plan could be implemented.

In November 2009, SBX7-7, The Water Conservation Act of 2009, was signed into law as part of a comprehensive water legislation package. The Water Conservation Act addresses both urban and agricultural water conservation. The urban provisions reflect the approach taken in the 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan. The legislation sets a goal of achieving a 20 percent statewide reduction in urban per capita water use and directs urban retail water suppliers to set 2020 urban water use targets. This new legislation requires urban retail water suppliers to summarize the calculation of this water use target in the UWMP.

#### **3.5.1 Baseline Water Use**

Water suppliers must define a 10-year base period (or 15-year) (also known as baseline) for water use that will be used to develop their target levels of per capita water use. Water suppliers must also calculate water use for a 5-year baseline period, and use that value to determine a minimum required reduction in water use by 2020. The longer baseline period applies to a water supplier that meets at least 10 percent of its 2008 measured-retail water demand through recycled water. Methodology 3: Base Daily Per Capita Water Use describes the calculations.

#### **3.5.2 Water Use Targets**

An urban retail water supplier, as defined above, must set a 2020 water use target and a 2015 interim target using one of four methods. Three of these are defined in Section 10608.20(a)(1), with the fourth developed by DWR by the end of 2010. The 2020 water use target will be calculated using one of the following four methods:

- Method 1: Eighty percent of the water supplier's baseline per capita water use
- Method 2: Per capita daily water use estimated using the sum of performance standards applied to indoor residential use; landscaped area water use; and CII uses
- Method 3: Ninety-five percent of the applicable state hydrologic region target as stated in the 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan
- Method 4: Urban water use target is calculated by estimating the baseline per capita use and subtracting total water savings (savings from metering, indoor residential, commercial, industrial, institutional, landscape, and water loss).

The target may need to be adjusted further to achieve a minimum reduction in water use regardless of the target method (this is explained in Methodology 3). The Water Code directs that water suppliers must compare their actual water use in 2020 with their calculated targets to assess compliance. In addition, water suppliers will report interim compliance in 2015 as compared to an interim target (generally halfway between the baseline water use and the 2020 target level). The years 2015 and 2020 are referred to in the methodologies as compliance years. All baseline, target, and compliance-year water use estimates must be calculated and reported in gallons per capita per day (GPCD). Water suppliers have some flexibility in setting and revising water use targets:

- A water supplier may set its water use target and comply individually, or as part of a regional alliance (see Methodology 9: Regional Compliance).
- A water supplier may revise its water use target in its 2015 or 2020 urban water management plan or in an amended plan.
- A water supplier may change the method it uses to set its water use target and report it in a 2010 amended plan or in its 2015 urban water management plan. Urban water suppliers are not permitted to change target methods after they have submitted their 2015 UWMP.

### 3.5.3 Data Reporting

DWR will collect data pertaining to urban water use targets through three documents: (1) through the individual supplier UWMP; (2) through the regional UWMP; and (3) through regional alliance reports.

Water suppliers that comply individually must report the following data in their UWMP (applicable UWMP dates are included in parentheses).

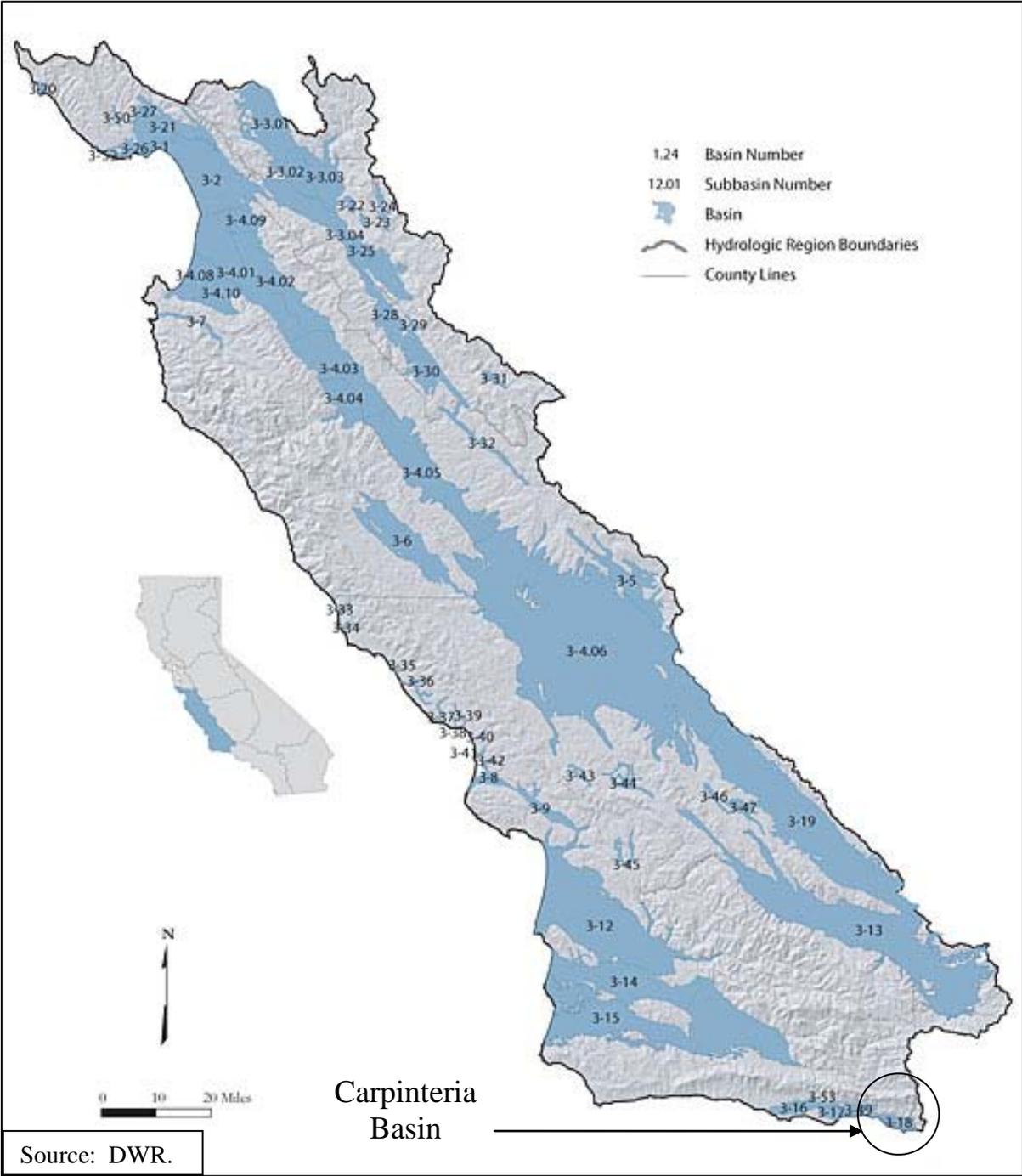
- Baseline Gross Water Use and Service Area Population (2010, 2015, 2020)
- Individual 2020 Urban Water Use Target (2010, 2015, 2020) and Interim 2015 Urban Water Use Target (2010)
- Compliance Year Gross Water Use (2015 and 2020) and Service Area Population (2010, 2015, 2020)
- Adjustments to Gross Water Use in the compliance year (2015, 2020)

- Water suppliers who choose Target Method 2 also must provide Landscaped Area Water Use and Baseline CII Water Use data (2010, 2015, and 2020).
- Water Suppliers who choose Target Method 4 must provide the components of calculation as required by Target Method 4.

### **3.5.4 District Compliance**

Compliance with the California Water Conservation Act of 2009 includes the following:

- Gross water use 10 year average (2001-2010) of 2,214 acre-feet
- Population 10 year average (2001-2010) of 15,700
- Baseline per capita use 10 year average (2001-2010) of 126 gpcd
- Hydrologic region (Central Coast) target of 123 gpcd
- Hydrologic region (Central Coast) 95 percent target of 117 gpcd
- District interim 2015 water use target of 124 gpcd
- District 2020 water use target of 117 gpcd.



**FIGURE 3-1**  
**CENTRAL COAST HYDROLOGIC BASIN**

## Section 4: System Supplies

---

### 4.1 UWMP Requirements

This section will include the following:

- Identify and quantify the existing and planned sources of water available for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030. (CWC, 10631(b))
- Indicate whether groundwater is an existing or planned source of water available to the supplier. (CWC, 10631(b))
- Indicate whether a groundwater management plan been adopted by the water supplier or if there is any other specific authorization for groundwater management. Include a copy of the plan or authorization. (CWC, 10631(b)(1))
- Describe the groundwater basin. Indicate whether the groundwater basin is adjudicated? Include a copy of the court order or decree. Describe the amount of groundwater the urban water supplier has the legal right to pump under the order or decree. (CWC, 10631(b)(2))
- For groundwater basins that are not adjudicated, provide information as to whether DWR has identified the basin or basins as overdrafted or has projected that the basin will become overdrafted if present management conditions continue, in the most current official departmental bulletin that characterizes the condition of the groundwater basin, and a detailed description of the efforts being undertaken by the urban water supplier to eliminate the long-term overdraft condition. (CWC, 10631(b)(2))
- Provide a detailed description and analysis of the location, amount, and sufficiency of groundwater pumped by the urban water supplier for the past five years (CWC, 10631(b)(3))
- Provide a detailed description and analysis of the amount and location of groundwater that is projected to be pumped. [Provide projections for 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC,10631(b)(4))
- Describe the opportunities for exchanges or transfers of water on a short-term or long-term basis. 10631(d)
- Include a detailed description of all water supply projects and programs that may be undertaken by the water supplier to address water supply reliability in average, single-dry, and multiple-dry years, excluding demand management programs addressed in (f)(1). Include specific projects, describe water supply impacts, and provide a timeline for each project. (CWC, 10631(h))
- Describe desalinated water project opportunities for long-term supply, including, but not limited to, ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater. (CWC, 10631(i))

- Provide information on recycled water and its potential for use as a water source in the service area of the urban water supplier. Coordinate with local water, wastewater, groundwater, and planning agencies that operate within the supplier's service area. (CWC, 10633)
- Describe the wastewater collection and treatment systems in the supplier's service area, including a quantification of the amount of wastewater collected and treated and the methods of wastewater disposal. (CWC, 10633(a))
- Describe the quantity of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, is being discharged, and is otherwise available for use in a recycled water project. (CWC, 10633(b))
- Describe the recycled water currently being used in the supplier's service area, including, but not limited to, the type, place, and quantity of use. (CWC, 10633(c))
- Describe and quantify the potential uses of recycled water, including, but not limited to, agricultural irrigation, landscape irrigation, wildlife habitat enhancement, wetlands, industrial reuse, groundwater recharge, indirect potable reuse, and other appropriate uses, and a determination with regard to the technical and economic feasibility of serving those uses. (CWC, 10633(d))
- The projected use of recycled water within the supplier's service area at the end of 5, 10, 15, and 20 years, and a description of the actual use of recycled water in comparison to uses previously projected. (CWC, 10633(e))
- Describe the actions, including financial incentives, which may be taken to encourage the use of recycled water, and the projected results of these actions in terms of acre-feet of recycled water used per year. (CWC, 10633(f))
- Provide a plan for optimizing the use of recycled water in the supplier's service area, including actions to facilitate the installation of dual distribution systems, to promote recirculating uses, to facilitate the increased use of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, and to overcome any obstacles to achieving that increased use. (CWC, 10633(g))

#### 4.2 Current Water Resources

CVWD has a balanced water supply portfolio with surface water supplies from the Cachuma Project and State Water Project and groundwater from the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin. Each of these water supplies is described in detail in subsequent sections. The District's surface water allocation from the Cachuma Project is currently 2,813 AFY, while the maximum allocation from the SWP is 2,200 AFY (including 200 AF of drought buffer). Potential maximum extraction of groundwater by the District is 3,500 AFY. Local groundwater currently provides the largest amount - approximately 30 to 65 percent of the average annual water supply. Having three primary water resources provides CVWD with a number of supply alternatives to reduce the risk of a failure to meet customer water demand.

Table 4-1 summarizes the current and projected water supplies from existing water sources that are available to meet demands within the CVWD service area. Actual District deliveries in 2010 included 742 AF from District wells and 3,158 AF from the Cachuma project. Projected normal water year resources in 2035 will be approximately 5,450 AFY. Existing water resources are anticipated to be sufficient for existing demands.

In addition to these supplies, the CVWD will periodically purchase water from or exchange water with neighboring water purveyors, such as the Santa Ynez River Water Conservation District, Improvement District No. 1 (Santa Ynez ID No. 1). CVWD primarily depends on Lake Cachuma and groundwater to meet demands, with SWP water utilized as a supplemental source of supply during shortage or drought conditions. A variety of future water sources and/or management actions using existing supplies (including increased groundwater production, participation in banking projects, and participation in SWP allocation transfers) could be strategically implemented to efficiently and effectively achieve future water demands within the CVWD service area through 2035. Future water supply alternatives are discussed in Section 4.4, while water reliability strategies are described in Section 5.

**TABLE 4-1  
CURRENT AND PROJECTED NORMAL WATER YEAR RESOURCES (AFY)**

<b>Water Supply Sources</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2035</b>
<b>USBR - Cachuma</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	2,813	2,250	2,250	2,250	2,250	2,250
<b>Department of Water Resources - SWP</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
<b>District Groundwater</b> <sup>(3)</sup>	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
<b>Recycled Water</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Desalination</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Transfers In/Out</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Other</b> <sup>(4)</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,513</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) Based on maximum allocation of 2,813 AFY in 2010-2014 and 2,250 AFY from 2015-2035; assumes an 80 percent delivery of maximum allocation starting in 2015 (CVWD, 2007).

(2) Based on maximum allocation of 2,000 AFY (does not include 200 AFY drought buffer program); assumes 60 percent delivery (DWR, 2010, Table 6.20).

(3) Current annual average CVWD groundwater pumping is 1,500 AFY; CVWD anticipates that pumping would be increased up to the perennial yield to offset demands; estimated long term average for CVWD pumping is approximately 2,000 to 3,500 AFY which is consistent with the basin safe yield (CVWD, 2007).

(4) CVWD currently owns delivery rights to 1,000 AFY of banked water (CVWD, 2006; personal communication, 2009b); CVWD anticipates increasing this amount between 2010 and 2035.

### 4.2.1 Groundwater Resources

The CVWD extracts water from the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin. The District overlays the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin (DWR Basin No. 3-18), a relatively large groundwater aquifer, that extends from beyond the Ventura County line on the east, to Toro Canyon on the west. Figure 4-1 displays the regional groundwater basins (Carpinteria Basin is located in the lower right). Figure 4-2 displays the location of the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin. Figure 4-3 displays a cross-section of the Carpinteria Basin, and note the multiple water bearing zones.

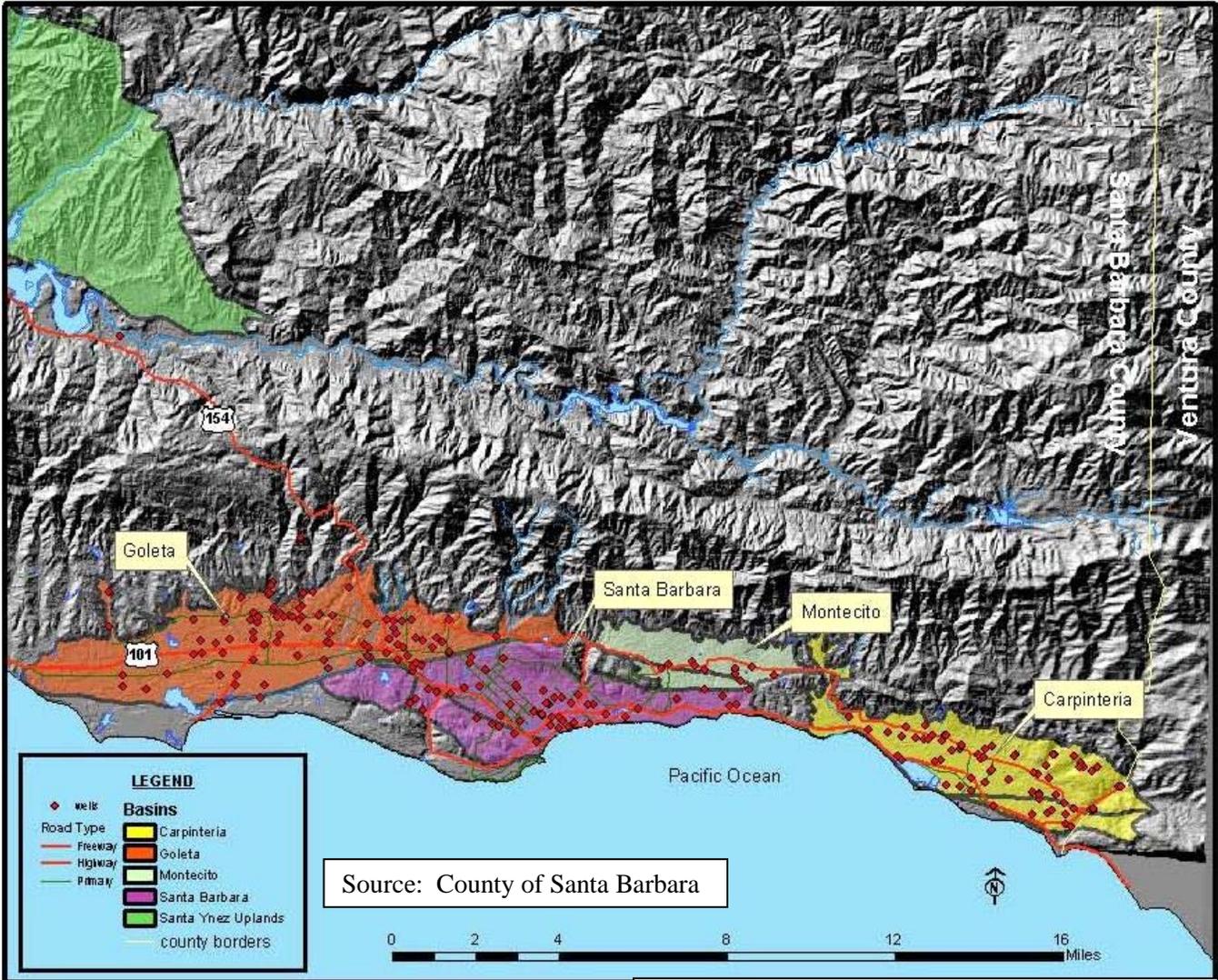
Total storage in the aquifer is estimated to be approximately 700,000 AF (CVWD, 1986). The aquifer is divided by the Rincon Creek fault into two storage units; storage Unit No. 1 is the superior unit in both storage quality and storage capacity. Estimated total storage capacity of Unit No. 1 is 170,000 AF (CVWD, 1986). Estimated perennial yield of Unit No. 1 ranges from 4,500 and 5,500 AFY (CVWD, 2005; Integrated Water, 2003). However, these estimates have not been tested for extended periods where the aquifer is stressed such that negative effects were observed. Overall groundwater pumping from the basin has not approached the estimated perennial yield since the drought in the early 1990's and the recovery of generally high water levels has corroborated this. It is not anticipated that CVWD and the private well owners would operate on a long-term basis above the safe yield without implementing efforts to replenish the basin.

Groundwater rights in the Basin have not been adjudicated. The District under the authority of State Assembly Bill 3030 adopted a Groundwater Management Plan in order to establish its role as groundwater manager for the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin. This Plan was adopted on August 14, 1996 by the District's Board of Directors (CVWD, 1996) and provides direction for the District as the managing entity for the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin. Elements of the plan include; water level & quality monitoring, sanitary seal retrofit program, abandoned well destruction program, educational goals, and a well inventory database. A copy of this Plan is provided in Appendix D.

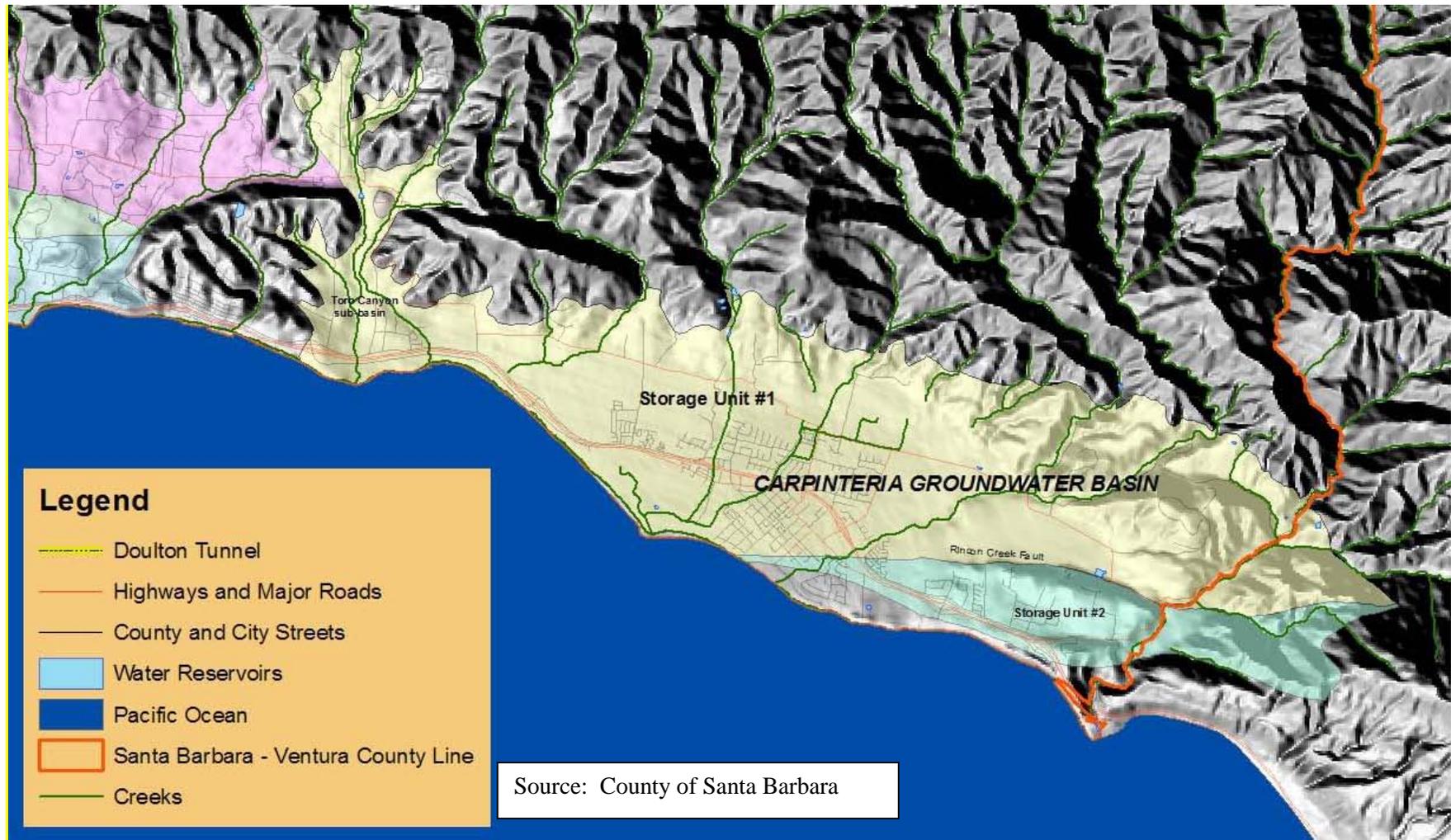
California Department of Water Resources (DWR) in Bulletin 118 stated that the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin, Basin Number 3-18, was nearly at the high levels seen in 1979 in which artesian conditions existed at many wells. No projections were made by DWR on the future storage of the Carpinteria basin; however basin pumping has not approached the estimated safe yield since 1990. It is not anticipated that the District will operate on a long-term basis above the safe yield without implementing a means to replenish the basin.

### 4.2.2 Current Pumping

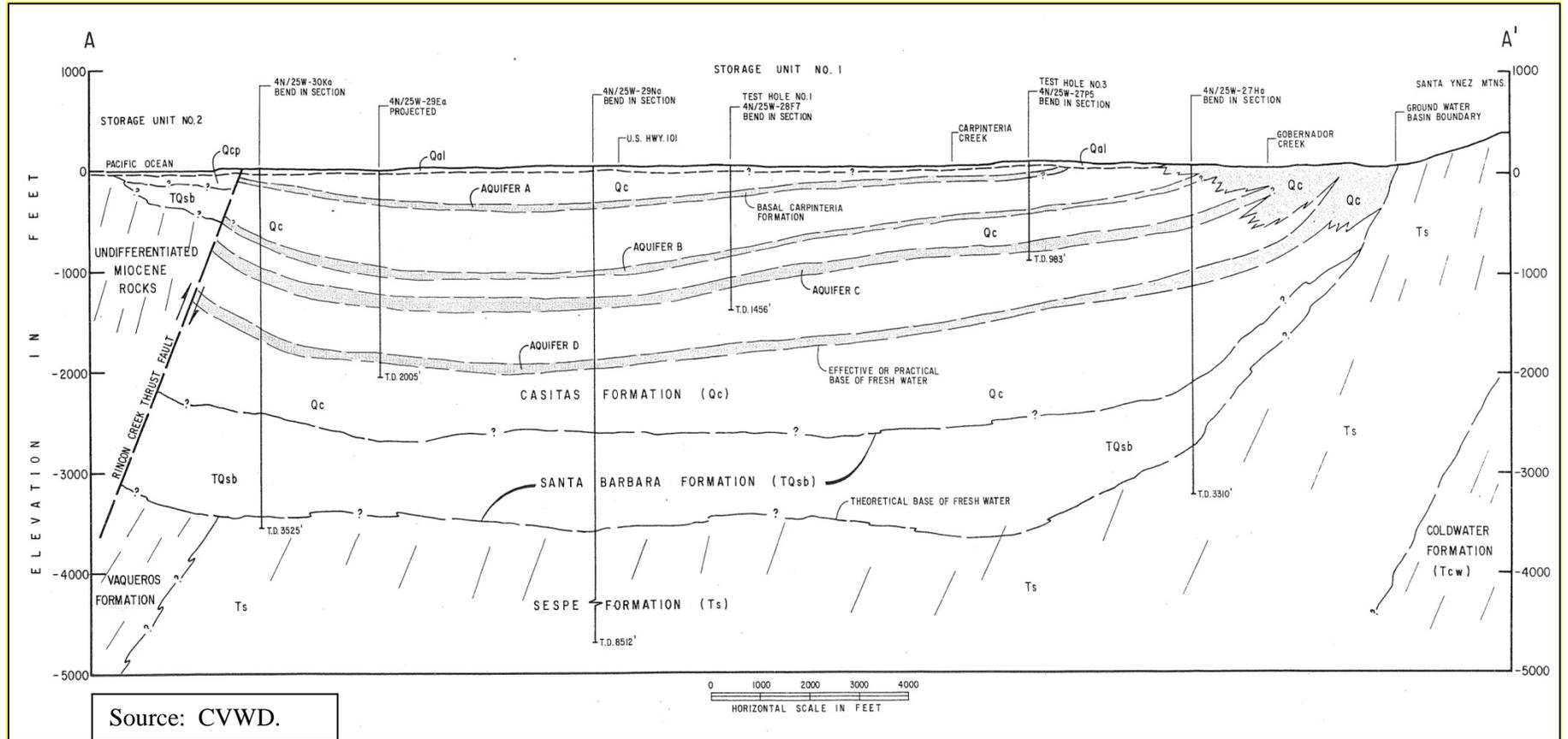
Total pumping within the Carpinteria Basin by CVWD and private owners has averaged nearly 3,700 AFY since 1984 (see Table 4-2 for details). Additional analyses indicated that average annual historical production has been 3,200 AFY since 1935 (CVWD, 2003). District pumping averaged approximately 1,500 AFY since 1984, while private pumping averaged 2,200 AFY over the same period. Maximum recorded total pumping within the District during the period 1984 to 2010 occurred in 1990 and resulting in nearly 5,500 AF of extractions. This observation was likely due to a statewide drought and reduced local precipitation.



**FIGURE 4-1**  
**REGIONAL GROUNDWATER BASINS**



**FIGURE 4-2  
CARPINTERIA GROUNDWATER BASIN**



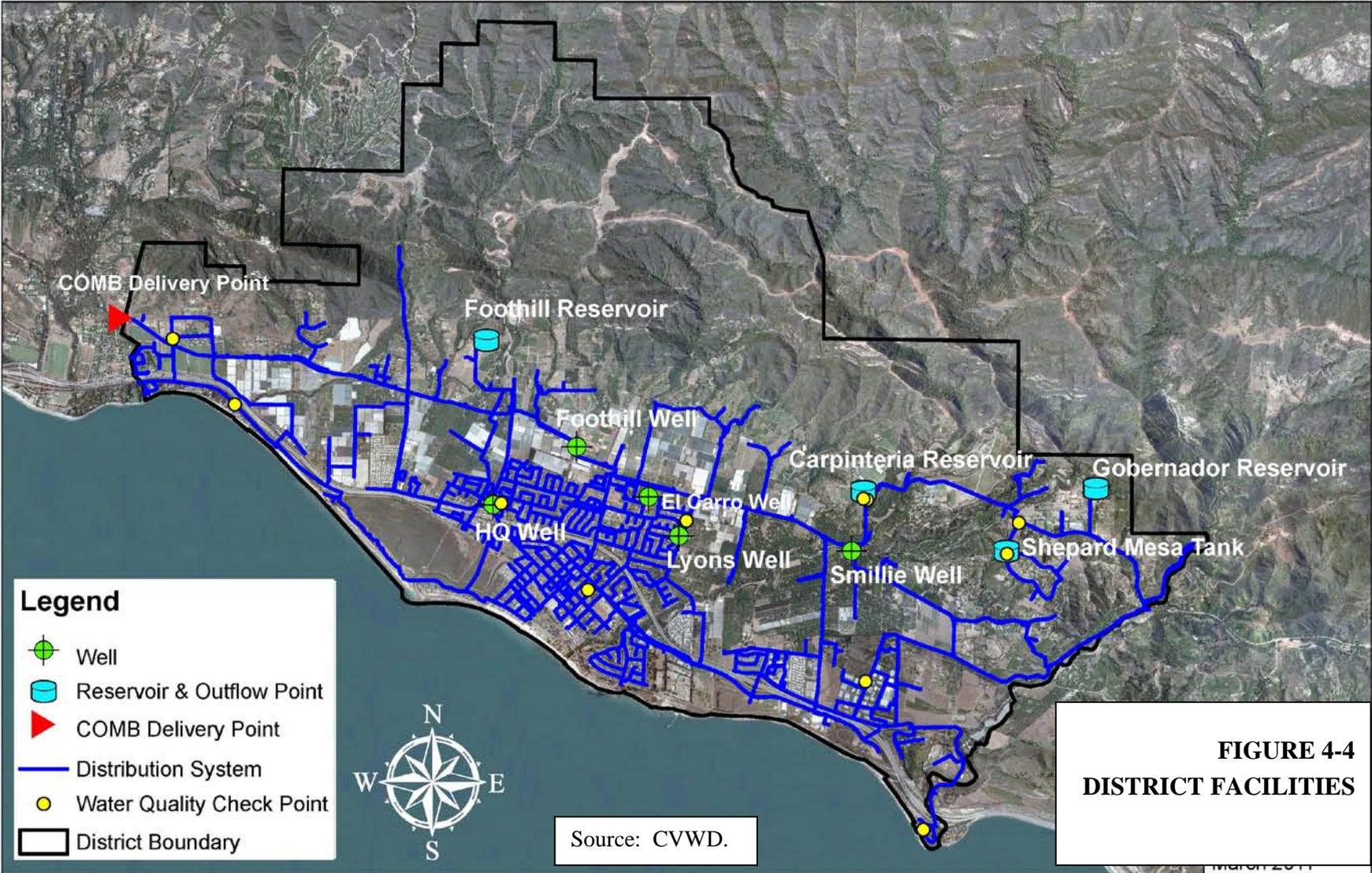
**FIGURE 4-3  
CROSS SECTION OF CARPINTERIA  
GROUNDWATER BASIN**

The District operates 5 municipal wells with a combined capacity to produce approximately 3.98 MGD. Table 4-3 provides a summary of the District’s wells. These wells are located central to the sub-urban section of Carpinteria. Figure 4-4 displays the CVWD facilities and location of each well. The District recently constructed a new well, Headquarters Well, which has the capability to extract as well as inject groundwater. The Headquarters Well will help meet the peak demands and provide some redundancy in the groundwater supply reliability

**TABLE 4-2  
CARPINTERIA GROUNDWATER BASIN TOTAL PUMPING 1984-2010**

<b>Year</b>	<b>District Pumping (AFY)</b>	<b>Private Pumping (AFY)</b>	<b>Total Basin Pumping (AFY)</b>
1984	2,599	1,242	3,841
1985	1,793	905	2,698
1986	2,046	1,077	3,123
1987	2,287	1,122	3,409
1988	2,546	1,117	3,663
1989	3,035	1,556	4,591
1990	3,508	1,964	5,472
1991	2,664	2,351	5,015
1992	1,178	2,174	3,352
1993	1,524	2,434	3,958
1994	1,305	2,780	4,085
1995	1,340	2,418	3,758
1996	1,410	2,597	4,007
1997	1,242	2,504	3,746
1998	469	2,418	2,950
1999	535	2,400	2,935
2000	1,210	2,400	3,610
2001	84	2,400	2,484
2002	663	2,400	3,062
2003	446	3,116	3,562
2004	1,264	2,696	3,960
2005	879	2,268	3,210
2006	1,142	2,270	3,412
2007	1,340	2,581	3,921
2008	1,074	2,865	3,939
2009	1,488	2,574	4,062
2010	742	2,198	2,940
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,541</b>	<b>2,179</b>	<b>3,653</b>

Source: CVWD.



C:\Users\mike\Documents\USBR.mxd

**TABLE 4-3  
DISTRICT GROUNDWATER RESOURCES**

<b>Well Name</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>Typical Capacity (gallons/min.)</b>	<b>Typical Production (MG/day)</b>
El Carro Well	Inactive	1,200	0.00
High School Well	Inactive	300	0.43
Headquarters Well	Active	1,400	2.00
Lyon Well	Standby	600	1.22
Smillie Well	Active	230	0.33
<b>TOTALS</b>		<b>3,730</b>	<b>3.98</b>

Source: CVWD.  
All values rounded.

Groundwater extraction from Unit No. 1 by CVWD between 1984 and 2010 has varied between 84 AF (2001) and 3,508 AF (1990), with a long-term average of approximately 1,500 AF. The District pumps approximately 40 percent of total annual extractions from the Basin. The District pumped an average of approximately 1,160 per year from 2006 to 2010 (see Table 4-4). In Table 4-4, the percent of total water supply refers to the percent of groundwater pumped compared to the total amount of water supplies including surface water and groundwater sources.

**TABLE 4-4  
DISTRICT GROUNDWATER EXTRACTATIONS (AFY) 2006-2010**

<b>Basin</b>	<b>2006</b>	<b>2007</b>	<b>2008</b>	<b>2009</b>	<b>2010</b>
<b>CVWD</b>	1,142	1,340	1,074	1,488	742
<b>Total Water Supply (%)</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>19</b>

Source: CVWD.

For the last 20 years private pumpers have an average extraction amount of approximately 2,200 AF (see Table 4-2) which is approximately 60 percent of the total annual extractions from the Basin. These private wells are located throughout the basin with a high concentration of large users north of Foothill Road. Estimates for private groundwater extraction are derived from land use analyses by CVWD since there was little measured water use data (CVWD, 2005). In order to manage this component of local groundwater use an estimate using crop types and water demand factors is done each year to estimate the private pumping in the basin. Additionally, levels are monitored every 2 months over the entire basin to ensure that no localized overdrafting occurs in part of the basin. No significant localized depressions in water level have been noted to date.

However, it is likely that groundwater use will increase in the future due to the reliance by CVWD on well water to blend to meet water quality standards and the estimated increase in groundwater being extracted by private well owners. CVWD estimates that the blending portion of groundwater is about 25 percent of the total demand, or about 1,000 AFY currently and up to 1,400 AFY by 2035. Maximum average pumping by the District will be approximately 2,500 AFY through 2035. See Table 4-1 for the District's current water supply resources.

### **4.2.3 Surface Water Resources**

The District receives surface water supplies from the Cachuma Project and State Water Project (SWP). Each of these water supply sources is summarized below. Table 4-5 summarizes the surface water supplies received by the District for the period 2001 to 2010. Over the last 10 years, the District has received an annual average of 3,253 AF from these sources.

#### **4.2.3.1 Cachuma Project**

The District receives water from the Cachuma Project which stores water in Lake Cachuma within the Santa Ynez River watershed in Santa Barbara County. The District purchased an annual average of 3,097 AF from the Cachuma Project over the period 2001 to 2010. This amount represents 95 percent of the District's total surface water supplies. Table 4-5 summarizes the Cachuma Project supplies received by the District for the period 2001 to 2010.

Annual average flow of the Santa Ynez River is 66,000 acre-feet. The river basin and the South Coast area are characterized by a short rainy season in the winter and a long dry season in the summer. The region is from time to time subject to strong storms off the Pacific, consequently, rainfall can vary widely. Lake Cachuma and Bradbury Dam were constructed by the U.S. Bureau of Reclamation (Bureau) as part of the Cachuma Project in the early 1950s. The lake includes a surface area of approximately 3,200-acres, 42 miles of coastline, and 205,000 acre feet of storage.

Principal features of the Cachuma Project are Lake Cachuma (see Figure 4-5), Bradbury Dam (see Figure 4-6), Tecolote Tunnel, and South Coast Conduit (SCC) and related distribution systems. Water diverted from Lake Cachuma passes through the Tecolote Tunnel, which brings water through the Santa Ynez Mountains to the SCC. The SCC facilities include a steel distribution pipeline that has lateral pipelines bringing water to four regulating reservoirs; Glen Anne Dam and Reservoir, Lauro Dam and Reservoir, Ortega Dam and Reservoir, and Carpinteria Reservoir. Tecolote Tunnel, SCC, and the regulating reservoir facilities are operated by the Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB). The COMB Board consists of five Member Units, of which CVWD is one. CVWD has a contractual agreement with COMB for delivery of its Cachuma Project water. Surface water stored in Lake Cachuma is treated at the Cater Water Treatment Plant (WTP), before being conveyed to CVWD. The Cater WTP is owned and operated by the City of Santa Barbara and has a capacity to treat 37 MGD.

**TABLE 4-5  
DISTRICT SURFACE WATER DELIVERIES 2001-2010**

<b>Year</b>	<b>USBR Cachuma Project (AFY)</b>	<b>DWR State Water Project (AFY)</b>	<b>Total Surface Water Deliveries (AFY)</b>
2001	3,497	0	3,497
2002	3,774	0	3,774
2003	3,174	600	3,774
2004	2,650	648	3,298
2005	3,710	0	3,710
2006	2,719	0	2,719
2007	2,733	200	2,933
2008	2,716	117	2,833
2009	2,836	0	2,836
2010	3,158	0	3,158
<b>Annual Average</b>	<b>3,097</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>3,253</b>

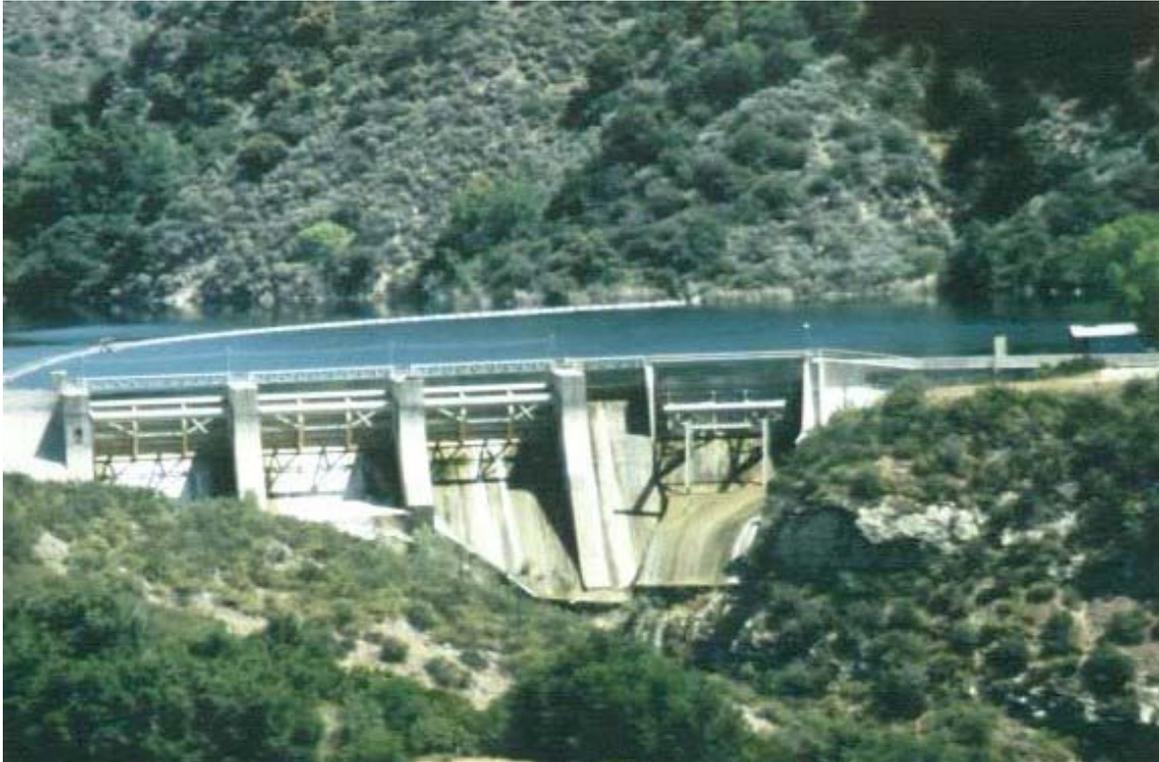
Source: CVWD.  
All values rounded.



**FIGURE 4-5  
PHOTO - LAKE CACHUMA,  
SANTA BARBARA COUNTY**

When finished, the Bradbury Dam was a zoned earthfill structure that rose 206 feet above the stream bed with a crest length of 2975 feet (see Figure 4-5). Approximately 6,700,000 cu/yds of earthfill were used in its construction. The spillway section is concrete-lined, with four 50x30 foot radial gates, and has a capacity of 161,000 cf/s. Beneath the dam is a 7-foot horseshoe tunnel containing the controlled outlet works, which consist of the concrete-lined tunnel through which two 30-inch, hollow-jet valves and one 10-inch butterfly valve pass non-flood flows of the Santa Ynez River to users downstream of the dam.

The Lake's storage capacity is approximately 205,000 acre feet. The total annual allocation for all member agencies is 25,814 acre feet, set collectively by the Cachuma member agency managers. This number is based on the present understanding of the lake volume, fish and downstream water rights releases and drought planning. The storage capacity within Lake Cachuma will likely decrease slightly over time due to silt loading. Additionally, releases for fish, environment, and drought planning strategies may change over time. It is anticipated by CVWD that the most likely next change to allotment will occur around 2015 when siltation in Lake Cachuma may have an effect on volumes.



**FIGURE 4-6**  
**PHOTO - BRADBURY DAM, LAKE CACHUMA,**  
**SANTA BARBARA COUNTY**

The allotments between the member agencies were decided by the member agencies to be a certain percentage of the annual allotment. These percentage values were written into the original Cachuma Contract. Each agency has a contractual right to their percentage of the annual allotment. The current annual yield, 25,814 AFY, was determined prior to the last USBR contract renewal in 1995 and written into the Cachuma Contract. This means, from a contract standpoint, that each member has entitlement to a fixed amount of water. Currently, the District's allocation is 2,813 AFY (see Table 4-1).

However, it is likely that the member units will have to adjust the annual water withdrawals between now and the next contract renewal in 2020. Decision making about these changes is not done by the project owner, USBR, but is generally done at the member agency level and then reported to COMB as an operational change. COMB implements the changes as directed by the member units. In the event that one of the member units does not concur with the other members regarding water supply operational changes, that agency has autonomy to continue to operate the way it has been as long as they do not exceed their allotment as specified in the USBR contract. Lake supply planning occurs at an operational level and relies on the member agencies voluntary cooperation. CVWD's planning principles and water supply goals are representative of the other member agencies planning principles and goals. That principle being that CVWD uses the

resource responsibly with the goal to sustain it for indefinite future beneficial use for all of the member units.

Water stored in Lake Cachuma is also used to maintain and improve stream conditions in the Santa Ynez River below Bradbury Dam, in addition to providing water to member units. Water releases for fish from Bradbury Dam have occurred since 1993, with additional water releases from Lake Cachuma used to fulfill groundwater rights agreements held by the Bureau. Effects of future water rights decisions on Cachuma yield have not been estimated by the Bureau or any other agency in Santa Barbara County (CVWD, 2005). Lake Cachuma occasionally spills at Bradbury Dam, on average about every three years. Spill water goes toward the ocean, and is used for river recharge, habitat and sediment management, and is not available to the Cachuma Member Units, except for Santa Ynez ID No. 1.

Lake Cachuma's full storage is approximately 190,000 AF and would provide the member units 6 to 7 years of water supply at an annual consumption of approximately 26,000 AF without any rainfall. It is unlikely that the District would experience a drought of that duration or intensity. However, in the event that lake levels are drawn down to less than 100,000 AF, then the member units will begin cutting back allocations by 20 percent each year in an effort to preserve the supply. In normal years, more than half of CVWD's water supply comes from the Cachuma Project. The District's current annual allocation for Cachuma Project Water is 2,813 AFY. See Table 4-1 for the District's current water supply allocations.

However, the District's Cachuma Project annual allocation could decrease in the future due to sedimentation which reduces reservoir storage capacity, water rights and fish flow releases, and hydrologic conditions. Current sedimentation rates in Lake Cachuma are estimated to average 410 AFY; a rate that is expected to increase by 170 AFY (total of 580 AFY) by 2021 (CVWD, 2005). It is anticipated that from 2015 to 2030, CVWD's annual allocation from Lake Cachuma will decline by approximately 213 AF to a maximum of 2,600 AF due to sedimentation (personal communication, Jim Stubchaer, June 2005, CVWD, 2005). The Cachuma dry year supply can be as low as 55 percent. For planning purposes, CVWD assumes an overall 20 percent reduction in Cachuma supplies from 2015 to 2035, reducing the CVWD allocation to approximately 2,250 AFY (CVWD, 2005). This estimate includes a 10 percent decline in allocation for Cachuma sedimentation, a 5 percent decline for fish species, and a 5 percent decline due to down-stream water rights.

CVWD also participates regularly in a SWP exchange program with Santa Ynez ID No. 1, located downstream of Lake Cachuma. Under the exchange program, CVWD typically purchases 300 AF of SWP and supplies it to Santa Ynez ID No. 1 for its use. In exchange, Santa Ynez ID No. 1 supplies an equal amount of Lake Cachuma water for CVWD's use. This exchange eliminates the need to pump SWP water into Lake Cachuma and the retreatment of this water prior to use, thereby lowering the overall cost to both parties. CVWD saves \$110/AF in pumping charges by exchanging up to 300 AFY of SWP supply with Santa Ynez ID No. 1.

#### 4.2.3.2 State Water Project

The SWP's California Aqueduct is owned and operated by DWR (see Figure 4-7), with the Coastal Branch serving the San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara counties. The Central Coast Water Authority (CCWA) was formed to finance, construct, manage, and operate the 42-mile extension of the SWP pipeline from Vandenberg to Lake Cachuma (see Figure 4-8). CCWA contracts with the Santa Barbara County Flood Control and Water Conservation District (SBCFC and WCD) for SWP water. The SBCFC and WCD is a SWP Contractor, and has a SWP allocation of 45,486 AFY divided to 14 Allocation Holders. CVWD contracts directly with CCWA for its SWP allocation. Initially, the District sought an allocation of 2,700 AFY that was later scaled back to 2,000 AFY plus a 200 AFY drought buffer.

The District's allocation of 2,000 AFY was determined in 1991 when citizens within CVWD, along with the other Central Coast water agencies, voted to participate in the SWP. A drought buffer of 200 AFY was added later for a total SWP allocation of 2,200 AFY. Estimates to support that level of allocation were based on the 1987 through 1991 drought conditions, and the rate of growth in the region at the time.

It was thought at the time that the SWP could deliver about 50 percent of its entitlement in a very dry year. According to the Department of Water Resources, the SWP currently able to deliver an average of 60 percent of all entitlements (DWR, 2010) during a normal water year. However, in a single dry year (worst case scenario) the DWR can deliver an average of only 7 percent (DWR, 2010). In a multiple dry year sequence, the DWR can deliver an average of 34 percent. (DWR, 2010) For planning purposes the District anticipates deliver of 60 percent of its SWP allocation (1,200 AFY) for supply during a normal year, 34 percent (680 AF) during a multiple dry year period, and 7 percent (140 AF) during a single dry year scenario. Additional details regarding reliability of the SWP water are provided in Section 5.

While increased uses for the SWP pipeline capacity are being found for wheeling water, the SWP allocation may not always provide sufficient drought protection and CVWD often elects to not receive SWP water in normal and wet years by not using its full SWP allocation.

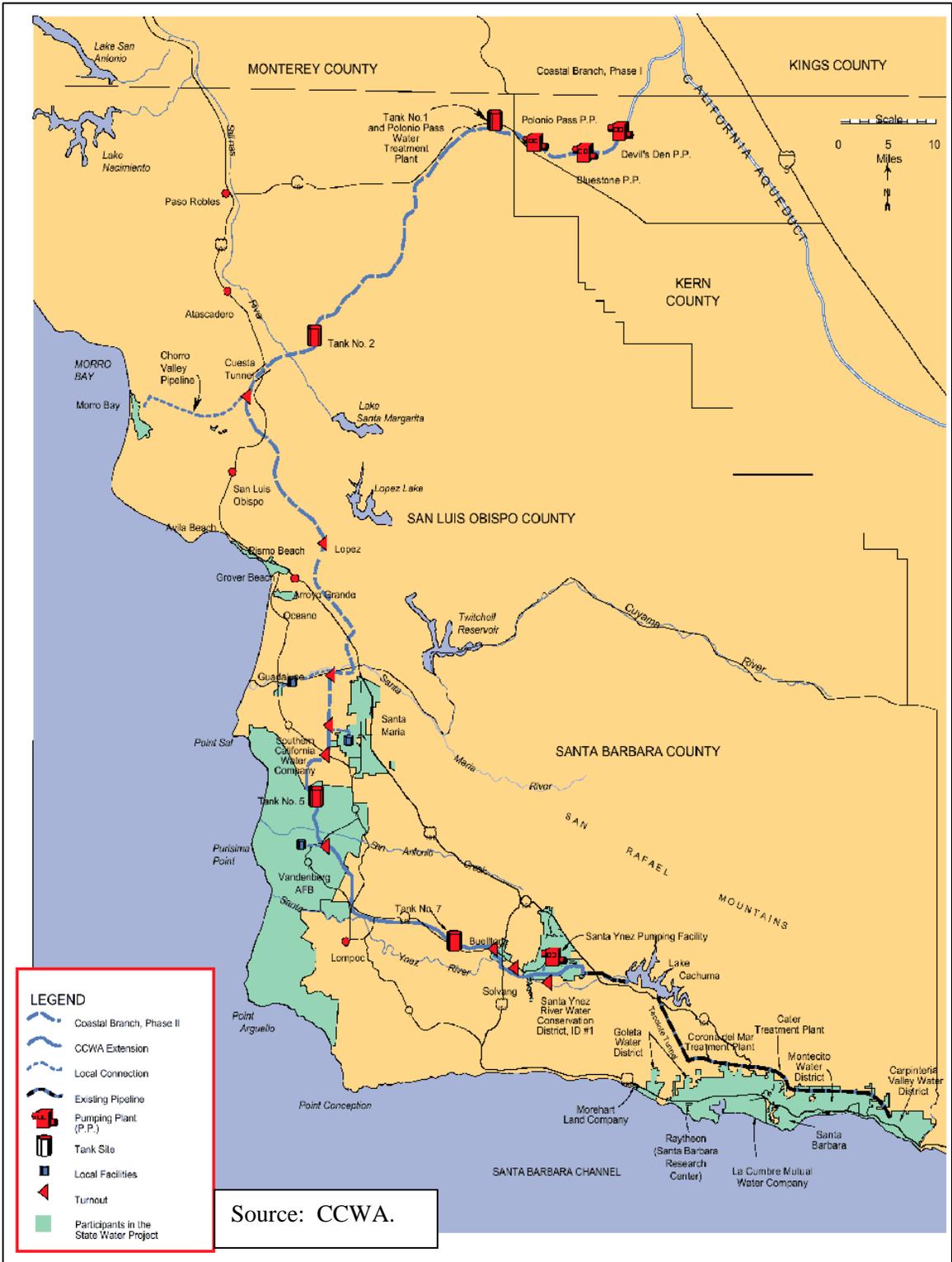
SWP has been available to CVWD since 1995, but only in the last few years has CVWD requested an appreciable volume from the SWP. Since 2001, the District has received an average of approximately 217 AFY. In Water Year 2008, CVWD utilized 717 AF of its SWP allocation, which represents approximately 16 percent of 2008 District water supplies. However, in 6 of the last 10 years the District has requested 0 AF (see Table 4-3 for additional details).

DWR estimates it will be able to deliver 80 percent of requested SWP water in 2011. In 2010, the SWP delivered 50 percent of a requested 4,172,126 acre-feet, up from a record-low initial projection of 5 percent due to lingering effects of the 2007 to 2009 drought. Deliveries were 60 percent of requests in 2007, 35 percent in 2008, and 40 percent in 2009. The last 100 percent allocation, difficult to achieve even in wet years due to pumping restrictions to protect threatened and endangered fish, was in 2006.



Source: CA DWR.

**FIGURE 4-7**  
**STATE WATER PROJECT FACILITIES**



**FIGURE 4-8  
CCWA FACILITIES**

The District currently participates in two “out of District storage programs”. The first program includes a cooperative arrangement for groundwater banking called “Short-Term Water Storage Partnership” (Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District and Irvine Ranch Water District), which the District has participated in since 2006. This program involves storage of SWP water in the groundwater basins managed by the Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District. The second program involves the District temporarily storing SWP carryover water in San Luis Reservoir. The groundwater banking program and the availability of storage in San Luis Reservoir are two programs made available to increase overall SWP supply reliability. Currently, the District has approximately 1,000 AF of deliverable water stored in these two out of District storage programs. Implementation of a portion of these arrangements, or any future potential water storage or banking arrangements, can reasonably be expected to provide up to 1,000 AF of supply in future years, and CVWD anticipates increasing this out of District storage amount between 2010 and 2035.

The District has recently explored opportunities to sell a portion of its State Water Project (SWP) entitlement. The District entered into an Option Agreement in 2006 with Plains Exploration Production (PXP) to sell up to 400 AFY of the District’s SWP entitlement portion. During the Option period, PXP paid the District approximately \$950,000 in slightly more than three years. Unfortunately PXP chose to terminate the Option Agreement in 2009. See Table 4-1 for the District’s current water supply allocations.

#### **4.2.4 Current Water Supply Projects**

Currently the District relies on three sources of supply to meet water demand in its service area. These are: the Cachuma Project, the State Water Project, and local groundwater. Additionally, The District from time to time will purchase or exchange water from neighboring water purveyors. The District anticipates sufficient supply to meet demand for the next 20 years (see Section 5). Current District Capital Improvement Projects relate to reliability and water quality issues rather than supply.

As the District moves forward with the planning of its capital improvements, the focus has been on creating a flexible, reliable, and robust water system including water supply reliability and water quality. Among the improvements, the District is currently exploring the feasibility of an aquifer storage and retrieval (ASR) program. In addition it also recently completed a new production/injection well, installed covers on surface reservoirs to protect water quality, and, completed a new 3 million gallon storage tank to provide additional finished water storage. While these projects will not directly increase the quantity of supply they will provide a means to better utilize the available water supply and improve water quality.

Conjunctive use of the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin would potentially allow local storage of excess water such as spill water from Lake Cachuma that would normally be lost. Additionally, use of the groundwater in excess of the annual basin yield during dry periods is being considered to extend the surface water supply through drought periods.

In 2004, COMB completed an improvement to Lake Cachuma spillway to increase storage by approximately 9,300 acre feet by extending the flash boards 4 feet to bring the maximum lake

elevation from 749 feet above sea level to 753 feet above sea level. Objective of this project was to provide additional storage for downstream releases related to fish habitat and water rights. This additional storage capacity was put to use in the winter of 2004-2005 in which Lake Cachuma filled during a single extreme winter storm.

**4.2.5 Sales, Transfers, and Exchanges**

The District is not a wholesaler and in general does not sell water to other agencies. The District sold 250 AF in 2004 to Montecito Water District as a one-year contract. This water was sold to Montecito prior to entering the District's distribution system. The District does not have long-term plans to sell, transfer, or exchange water with other agencies through 2035. See Table 4-6 for details.

The District continues to explore opportunities to sell a portion of its State Water Project (SWP) entitlement. The District is considering selling up to 1,000 AF of SWP entitlement. Additional details were provided in Section 4.2.3. See Table 4-1 for the District's current water supply allocations.

**TABLE 4-6  
SALES TO OTHER AGENCIES**

Agency	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
<b>Total</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

Source: CVWD.

**4.3 Water Quality of Existing Water Resources**

**4.3.1.1 Water Quality Concerns**

The District has both surface water and groundwater sources which present very different water quality issues. Surface water comes from State Water Project (Sacramento Delta) and Lake Cachuma (from the Santa Ynez River watershed) and the groundwater is locally produced via District wells. A copy of the current Consumer Confidence Report is provided in Appendix E.

**4.3.1.2 Surface Water (Cachuma and SWP Supplies)**

The source of SWP water is rain and snow from the Sierra Nevada, Cascade, and Coastal mountain ranges. SWP water is delivered to Lake Cachuma where is it stored when purchased by CVWD, where it then travels to CVWD via the SCC. There are two water treatment plants (WTPs) along the SCC; Corona Del Mar, and Cater. The Cater WTP treats all Cachuma water delivered to the CVWD. Water treated at this plant can be drawn directly from the SCC or from Lauro Reservoir. Water in the SCC comes directly from Lake Cachuma via the Tecolote Tunnel. Normal operation for the Cater WTP is to draw water from the Lauro Reservoir.

Water quality issues of concern that affect SWP water held in surface reservoirs and in Lake Cachuma include: total organic carbon, taste and odor, color, bacteriological and disinfection

byproducts. These issues are typical of surface waters in California, and are resolved via treatment modifications. A copy of the current Consumer Confidence Report is provided in Appendix E.

**4.3.1.3 Groundwater**

No known contamination issues exist with respect to the groundwater supply (CVWD, 2004). However, manganese arises as a secondary water quality concern for groundwater, and this is controlled via a treatment system. Groundwater is also used to blend with the imported supplies to reduce disinfection by-products. A copy of the current Consumer Confidence Report is provided in Appendix E.

**4.4 Future Water Resources**

The District’s maximum allocation for all water resources will likely be reduced to 6,010 AFY by 2035. See Table 4-1 for additional details. As summarized in Section 3.4, District total water demands are anticipated to increase to approximately 4,400 AFY by 2035.

There are several alternatives that the District may consider for increasing future water resources including: add groundwater resources, groundwater banking, maximize use of surface water rights, transfer or exchange of water rights, use of recycled water, and additional support for water demand management programs (see Section 6). Implemented over time, these programs are expected to provide the District with sufficient supplies to meet future water demands. The following sections summarize future water supply programs that could be used to increase the District’s potable water supplies.

**4.4.1 Groundwater Resources**

In Table 4-10, the percent of total water supply refers to the percent of groundwater pumped compared to the total amount of water supply allocations including surface water and groundwater sources. Based on projected demands groundwater extractions will average approximately 2,000 AFY in 2015 to 2035 (see Table 4-7 for details). It is anticipated that groundwater extractions will be approximately 31 percent of the District’s total water supply from 2015 to 2035.

**TABLE 4-7  
ESTIMATED DISTRICT GROUNDWATER EXTRACTIONS (AFY) 2015-2035**

<b>Basin</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2035</b>
<b>Carpinteria <sup>(1)</sup></b>	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
<b>Total Water Supply (%)</b>	<b>30.7</b>	<b>30.7</b>	<b>30.7</b>	<b>30.7</b>	<b>30.7</b>

Source: CVWD.

(1) Estimated normal/average water year.

#### 4.4.2 Carpinteria Groundwater Bank

Since CVWD is reliant on groundwater, any discussion of water reliability strategies should include discussion of greater use of groundwater storage and conjunctive use management of the Carpinteria Basin. Direct recharge, in-lieu recharge, and ASR can be used in the deposit or “put” side of a water bank operation, and existing and new wells can be used for the withdrawal or “take” operations. Increased recharge of local creeks or recycled water could enhance the amount of water that can later be extracted.

For initial estimates of storage quantities for a groundwater bank, CVWD could consider obtaining 6,300 AF of storage, based on 5 percent storage losses over five years, and a storage account to accommodate six drought years. A water bank of this size would accommodate a similar period as the DWR defined six-year drought of 1987 to 1992 (DWR, 2000). An additional storage buffer could be added for a typical water bank mechanism for reducing rapid changes in the storage account’s groundwater levels that limit withdrawals to one-third the storage account.

A water-banking program would need evaluation of the Basin response if it is stressed to a greater degree than has occurred historically. Groundwater modeling and well pumping tests would be needed to test for subsidence, seawater intrusion, or other potential effects of increasing use of the Carpinteria Basin.

##### 4.4.2.1 Extraction Options

A local water bank could be used by CVWD, but would need cooperation by users of private wells in the Basin. During many years, well owners would receive the benefit of higher groundwater levels and reduced pumping costs. In the drought years, the groundwater levels would be drawn down, and water levels could drop to historic lows. Extraction limits would need to be determined to avoid negative effects of subsidence, having water levels below well pump intakes, or sea water intrusion. Further modeling and aquifer testing would be needed to determine how water levels would respond over a series of years. The bank would have the potential to be expanded to allow for use by Montecito Water District, CMWD, or other nearby entities during a drought. Currently extraction rates (without capital costs) for CVWD are approximately \$144/AF.

##### 4.4.2.2 Recharge Options

Groundwater storage and banking projects generally have rules of operation, whereby an agency can “rent” storage space in a groundwater basin. In-lieu recharge, in conjunction with Lake Cachuma and SWP deliveries, presents an opportunity for groundwater banking. When surplus water is available from the SWP or Lake Cachuma (due to spill events or high carryovers), the CVWD could reduce its well production and use the surplus surface water to meet demands. In this manner, low cost surplus surface water is used ‘in-lieu’ of using the groundwater, causing a net recharge of the groundwater. Withholding use of the groundwater resource prolongs the availability of the basin yield, and may allow CVWD to increase its extractions of water from the basin to enhance dry year reliability during drought conditions.

Other direct recharge methods are also available including recharge along the creek beds, and ASR. ASR is the practice of injecting water in a well during times when water is available, and recovery of the water from the same well during times when it is needed. ASR, as a water supply management option, allows for storing water during times of flood, surplus, or when water quality is good, and recovering it later during emergencies or times of water shortage, or when water quality from the source would otherwise be poor. Large water volumes are stored deep underground, reducing or eliminating the need to construct large and expensive surface reservoirs. ASR has the additional advantage of being easily measurable. CVWD (2005) has identified an increasing interest in ASR to enhance groundwater recharge and if needed, protect the aquifer from seawater intrusion. The District has analyzed ASR in several previous investigations.

Increased use of the Carpinteria Basin would involve agriculture/growers and other possible stakeholders. Grant money from the State (AB3030 funding) could be available for more detailed groundwater modeling. Such modeling would serve to better quantify how much the Carpinteria Basin could be used for all the stakeholders, and, to test various groundwater management plans. The District plans to formally evaluate groundwater banking in the Carpinteria Basin.

#### **4.4.3 Carpinteria Basin Deep Aquifer Water**

CVWD currently does not pump groundwater from the deeper aquifer in the Carpinteria Basin. Groundwater at these depths is typically of lesser quality than the shallower groundwater. Groundwater modeling and monitoring studies would be performed on the underlying aquifer to determine the storage amount within these deeper layers, should this option be considered in more detail. Costs for this water would likely be greater than the costs assumed for current groundwater production, because of the increased pumping lifts to bring the water from the deeper layers to the surface and to treat the water adequately. These costs are likely less than desalination, but would need more detailed studies prior to extraction. The District plans to formally evaluate extracting Carpinteria Basin deep aquifer water.

#### **4.4.4 Surface Water Rights**

As described in Section 4.2, the District currently owns a maximum allocation of approximately 2,813 AFY of Lake Cachuma surface water rights (see Table 4-1 for details). However, this allocation will likely be reduced to a maximum of 2,250 AFY from 2015 to 2035. In addition, the District owns 2,000 AF of SWP water. As previously noted, the District may sell a portion of the SWP allocation, however nothing has been finalized at this point. Availability of surface water, particularly during summer months and periods of prolonged drought, and water quality considerations may restrict the surface water options.

As previously noted in Section 4.2.3.2, the District currently participates in two "out of District" storage programs including storing SWP water in Rosedale-Rio Bravo Water Storage District groundwater basins and storing SWP water in San Luis Reservoir. Currently, the District has approximately 1,000 AF of deliverable water stored in these two out of District storage programs. Implementation of a portion of these arrangements, or any future potential water

storage or banking arrangements, can reasonably be expected to provide up to 1,000 AF of supply in future years, and CVWD anticipates increasing this out of District storage amount between 2010 and 2035.

For the purposes of this UWMP, the District does not anticipate pursuing additional surface water rights to supplement future water resources. However, this does not restrict the District's future efforts to pursue additional surface water resources to supplement existing groundwater production.

#### **4.4.5 Desalinated Water**

With population growth and the recent prolonged drought contributing to an increase in Californians' concerns about water scarcity, several communities and industries in California are looking towards desalination plants to convert saline water (e.g., seawater, brackish water or treated wastewater) into fresh water. As of 2002, twenty desalination plants within California were operational, with a capacity of 69,940 AFY (DWR, 2005a). By 2030, the number of operational plants is expected to increase to 33 plants, for a total desalination capacity for the state close to 300,000 AFY (DWR, 2005a). Use of desalinated water could aid in offsetting CVWD's reliance on their other available water supplies during drought periods, and allow for their more efficient management. Additionally, use of desalinated water could be used to improve water quality of new and existing potable water supplies.

Seawater desalination options potentially available to CVWD include:

- Construct a new seawater desalination facility in the City of Carpinteria
- Participate in the City of Santa Barbara's desalination project
- Participate in a desalination facility outside of Santa Barbara County and receive water by exchange.

The City of Santa Barbara has a seawater desalination plant that can produce up to 10,000 AFY. The plant was completed in 1992 in response to the severe drought of 1987 through 1991. Since that time, the desalination plant has been decommissioned because the City of Santa Barbara has sufficient water supply from other sources that are more economical to use.

Assuming that Santa Barbara would consider reintroducing desalination with some cost-sharing partners, CVWD could purchase desalinated water from the City of Santa Barbara. Because the City of Santa Barbara is a SWP contractor, CVWD could receive SWP water while paying the City of Santa Barbara to operate the desalination plant to produce the water that Santa Barbara needs. The Santa Barbara desalination plant would provide more economy of scale, but require an exchange agreement with CVWD. Additionally, to reduce the overall costs to CVWD, other agencies such as the City of Santa Maria or the Montecito Water District could also participate in this option and could utilize the desalinated water to meet their own demands.

The costs associated with the City of Santa Barbara desalination plant include the following:

- Capital cost for re-commissioning the plant including new membranes, new filters, new computer and controls equipment were estimated to be \$2,000,000 to \$3,000,000. For a production requirement of 3,000 AF, estimated capital costs were \$670/AF to \$1,000/AF. (Nipomo, 2001)
- Operations and treatment cost were estimated to be \$1,300/AF. The treatment cost could increase significantly if energy prices increase. It was estimated that 30 percent of the operations and treatment cost was associated with energy and that the reverse osmosis system required 6,600 kilowatt-hour (kwh)/AF produced. Operations and treatment cost assumed that energy supply cost \$0.08/kwh for high voltage, interruptible energy supply. (Nipomo, 2001)

Total cost would be approximately \$2,000 to \$2,300/AF (Nipomo, 2001). These estimates would need to be updated to present day costs before the District considered desalination. At the present time, the District does not have plans to purchase desalinated water from Santa Barbara or any other agency.

#### **4.4.6 Sales, Transfers, and Exchange Opportunities**

##### **4.4.6.1 Water Transfers**

The District has considered the idea of banking water or exchanging water with other purveyors, but, to date, such measures have not been planned. The District annually looks at its customer base demand, District population growth, and economic changes to determine if additional water resources need to be acquired. The District is currently exploring options for the use of a groundwater bank located outside of the County. However, an agreement is not in place at this time.

Opportunities exist with Casitas Municipal Water District to the south and a State Water Project connection to the north (CCWA Extension). The District will continue to assess its future supply needs and if necessary will explore water banking and/or exchange possibilities.

##### **4.4.6.2 Water Exchanges**

As described in Section 4.2, CVWD also participates regularly in a SWP exchange program with Santa Ynez ID No. 1, located downstream of Lake Cachuma. Under the exchange program, CVWD typically purchases 300 AF of SWP and supplies it to Santa Ynez ID No. 1 for its use. In exchange, Santa Ynez ID No. 1 supplies an equal amount of Lake Cachuma water for CVWD's use. The District anticipates continuing this program through 2035.

##### **4.4.6.3 Casitas Municipal Water District**

During the 1987 to 1991 drought the District and other Cachuma project members made use of another source of water from Ventura County. This source was Casitas Lake managed by Casitas Municipal Water District (CMWD). Although the drought affected CMWD supply, they still had excess water to sell to water purveyors in Santa Barbara County. An 8 inch piped connection exists between CMWD and CVWD systems. If more flow is required than the

capacity of the existing 8 inch can deliver, as was the case in 1987 to 1991 drought, then an overland pipe would be installed to convey the additional flow. An emergency water exchange agreement remains in place. For this reason the District has considered this a limited potential water supply.

#### **4.5 Water Quality of Future Water Resources**

The District plans to receive both surface water and groundwater sources as the primary sources of water supply through 2035 (see Table 4-1). As previously noted in Section 4.3, each of these supplies has very different water quality issues. The District does not anticipate additional water quality concerns above and beyond those defined in Section 4.3. A copy of the current Consumer Confidence Report is provided in Appendix E.

#### **4.6 Recycled Water**

The District has considered recycled water to meet future water demands. Acceptable uses of recycled water include irrigating crops, parks, and golf courses, as well as water needed for groundwater recharge, industrial processes, power plants, fire fighting, and other similar uses. Increased use of recycled water for non-potable uses could reduce the District's reliance on SWP and Lake Cachuma resources and reduce use of local groundwater supplies.

Issues associated with the use of recycled water include:

- Water quality as it relates to the end use; is recycled water suitable for irrigation of agricultural or public park lands, groundwater recharge, or other reuse
- Regulatory requirements associated with the end use and the public's contact with the recycled water
- Cost for additional treatment beyond what the wastewater treatment plant already required to provide.

##### **4.6.1 Wastewater Treatment**

Carpinteria Valley Water District does not collect or treat wastewater. Wastewater within CVWD's service area is collected and treated by Carpinteria Sanitary District (CSD). The collection system covers most of the City of Carpinteria and some outlying areas of unincorporated County of Santa Barbara.

The collection system consists of approximately 40 miles of piping and serves 3,820 residential, 35 mixed commercial/residential, and 251 non-residential parcels within the CSD service area. Estimated maximum peak flow of the collection system is 6.5 MGD, peaking for a period of 20 minutes. Peak flows occurring during heavy rainfall are likely attributable to infiltration and intrusion flows.

The CSD treatment plant is located on a low lying section of an alluvial deposit adjacent to Carpinteria Creek. Plant Capacity is 2.5 MGD with treatment meeting secondary standards.

Treated water is disposed via an ocean outfall located 1,000 feet out from the treatment plant. Average inflow to the plant is approximately 1.4 MGD.

However, this treatment plant is capable of meeting secondary standards only. In order to adequately treat the wastewater, the plant would need to be outfitted with tertiary treatment capabilities. According to CVWD (2005), the CSD currently has enough acreage at the Carpinteria treatment facilities to implement a tertiary system that would produce between 200 and 400 AFY of recycled water. The CSD does not have any current plans to upgrade treatment facilities to meet tertiary standards.

**4.6.2 Existing Recycled Water Supplies and Demands**

Water recycling, also known as water reclamation, involves water that, as a result of treatment of wastewater, is suitable for direct beneficial use. Currently only localized recycled water systems exist. Those are located in privately owned agricultural greenhouse operations and at the Carpinteria Sanitary District grounds. It is unknown to what degree greenhouse operators are using recycled water but it does appear that recycled systems are common within that industry. Carpinteria Sanitary District uses recycled water on the treatment plant premises for treatment processes and some landscape irrigation.

**4.6.3 Incentive to Use Recycled Water**

Because it is not feasible to deliver recycled water at this time, no incentives to do so have been developed. Additionally, the District does not promote the installation of dual systems because there are no definite plans to begin using recycled water.

**4.6.4 Future Recycled Water Supplies and Demands**

Future recycled water local production is anticipated to be 0 AF per year from 2015 to 2035 (see Table 4-8). There are some potential uses within the District for recycled water, mostly large turf applications such as parks, schools and a commercially operated polo field. However, since there is no distribution system to deliver to these sites, construction of a distribution system would be required. It is estimated that at least 33,000 linear feet of pipe would be required to serve most of the potential large users. It is estimated that a distribution system of this magnitude would cost approximately \$4,000,000 (CVWD, 2005). Further, CVWD would need to consider the cost to upgrade the treatment plant from secondary treatment to tertiary treatment and storage facilities costs for an additional \$4,000,000 (CVWD, 2005), and would need to consider financial impact of using recycled water.

**TABLE 4-8  
RECYCLED WATER PRODUCTION (AFY) 2010-2035**

<b>Production</b>	<b>2010</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2035</b>
<b>Carpinteria Sanitary District</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Carpinteria Sanitary District.

Commitments for future recycled water local demands are 0 AF per year (see Table 4-9). Potential recycled water local demand is estimated to be approximately 200 AF per year. Using current agriculture water unit rates (\$595.44/AF) the District could expect to see a revenue stream of \$119,088. However, the District would lose an existing revenue stream of \$191,960 from those users switching to recycled water. This means that the District would be essentially subsidizing certain customers to use recycled water. This would not meet the District’s goal to spread costs equitably over its entire customer base.

**TABLE 4-9  
RECYCLED WATER DEMAND (AFY) 2010-2035**

User Type	2010	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
<b>Agriculture</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Landscape</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Wildlife Habitat</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Wetlands</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Industrial</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Groundwater Recharge</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Other</b>	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

Source: Carpinteria Sanitary District.

Assuming in the long term (5 years or more) that potable water customer use lost to recycled water use would be replaced by new customers at residential or commercial rates we can see that the break even period is not favorable. Distribution system construction costs of \$2,000,000 dollars and the treatment plant modifications and storage facilities cost of \$2,000,000 dollars would require approximately 33 years to break even on the capital investment. Construction of a recycled water system does not appear currently feasible given the limited potential use within the District’s service area and the low growth in potable water demand. The District plans to conduct a formal evaluation (Master Plan) of potential recycled water use.

A regional recycled water system is also possible. Cost sharing of recycled water in the South Coast area would involve the participation of other recycled water users, such as the City of Santa Barbara and/or the Goleta Sanitation District to take advantage of economy-of-scale. Under this alternative, City of Santa Barbara for example, would use more recycled water to meet its needs and less potable water. Potable water, not being used as a result of this increase in recycled water use, could be sold to CVWD. This would avoid the need for new conveyance facilities.

#### **4.6.5 Recycled Water Quality**

The CSD is currently permitted to discharge secondary-23 recycled water. Secondary-23 means the water has been oxidized and disinfected so that the median concentration of total coliform bacteria does not exceed a Most Probable Number (MPN) of 23 per 100 milliliters (ml) and the single day maximum does not exceed a MPN of 240 per 100 ml in any 30 day period. There are no known plans to upgrade to tertiary treatment at CSD.

#### **4.6.6 Regulatory Requirements for Use of Recycled Water**

This section provides a brief summary of the regulatory requirements for recycled water use within the District. These regulations apply to use of recycled water for landscape irrigation, agricultural and commercial/industrial users, and groundwater recharge.

Use of recycled water for nonpotable purposes is governed by regulations promulgated by the California Department of Public Health (DPH), Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Health. These regulations have been developed to ensure protection of public health, and as such provide water quality criteria only for coliform bacteria and turbidity. Other water quality constituents that may impact irrigation (e.g., plant growth) are not directly addressed in the regulations. The main criteria under the DHS regulations that will need to be addressed include: level of treatment to achieve tertiary quality (filtration and disinfection), minimum distance to domestic wells, and cross connection requirements between recycled water systems and potable systems.

Use of recycled water for nonpotable purposes requires a permit from the Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) with input and concurrence by DPH. In some counties, the Environmental Health Department also takes an active role in monitoring and commenting on a project and is a county-by-county decision. In addition, approval by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) for “Petition for Change of Place and Purpose of Use” is required for any change in discharge location or quantity of wastewater.

## Section 5: Water Supply Reliability and Water Shortage Contingency Planning

---

### 5.1 UWMP Requirements

This section will include the following:

- Describe water management tools and options to maximize resources and minimize the need to import water from other regions. (CWC, 10620(f))
- Describe the reliability of the water supply and vulnerability to seasonal or climatic shortage and provide data for (A) an average water year, (B) a single dry water year, and (C) multiple dry water years. (CWC, 10631(c)(1))
- For any water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use - given specific legal, environmental, water quality, or climatic factors - describe plans to supplement or replace that source with alternative sources or water demand management measures, to the extent practicable. (CWC, 10631(c)(2))
- Provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis that specifies stages of action, including up to a 50-percent water supply reduction, and an outline of specific water supply conditions at each stage. (CWC, 10632(a))
- Provide an estimate of the minimum water supply available during each of the next three water years based on the driest three-year historic sequence for the agency's water supply. (CWC, 10632(b))
- Identify actions to be undertaken by the urban water supplier to prepare for, and implement during, a catastrophic interruption of water supplies including, but not limited to, a regional power outage, an earthquake, or other disaster. (CWC, 10632(c))
- Identify additional, mandatory prohibitions against specific water use practices during water shortages, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of potable water for street cleaning. (CWC, 10632(d))
- Specify consumption reduction methods in the most restrictive stages. Each urban water supplier may use any type of consumption reduction methods in its water shortage contingency analysis that would reduce water use, are appropriate for its area, and have the ability to achieve a water use reduction consistent with up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply. (CWC, 10632(e))
- Indicated penalties or charges for excessive use, where applicable. (CWC, 10632(f))
- Provide an analysis of the impacts of each of the actions and conditions described in subdivisions (a) to (f), inclusive, on the revenues and expenditures of the urban water supplier, and proposed measures to overcome those impacts, such as the development of reserves and rate adjustments. (CWC, 10632(g))
- Provide a draft water shortage contingency resolution or ordinance. (CWC, 10632(h))

- Indicate a mechanism for determining actual reductions in water use pursuant to the urban water shortage contingency analysis. (CWC, 10632(i))
- Provide information, to the extent practicable, relating to the quality of existing sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments, and the manner in which water quality affects water management strategies and supply reliability. [For years 2010, 2015, 2020, 2025, and 2030] (CWC, 10634)
- Assess the water supply reliability during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years by comparing the total water supply sources available to the water supplier with the total projected water use over the next 20 years, in five-year increments, for a normal water year, a single dry water year, and multiple dry water years. Base the assessment on the information compiled under Section 10631, including available data from state, regional, or local agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier. (CWC, 10635(a))

## 5.2 Reliability

In order to plan for a reliable water supply District staff examined both the possibility of short-term and long-term shortages. A short-term water shortage could result from a disaster such as an earthquake, flood, or even a widespread power outage. A long-term water shortage would most likely result from a long period of drought in the region.

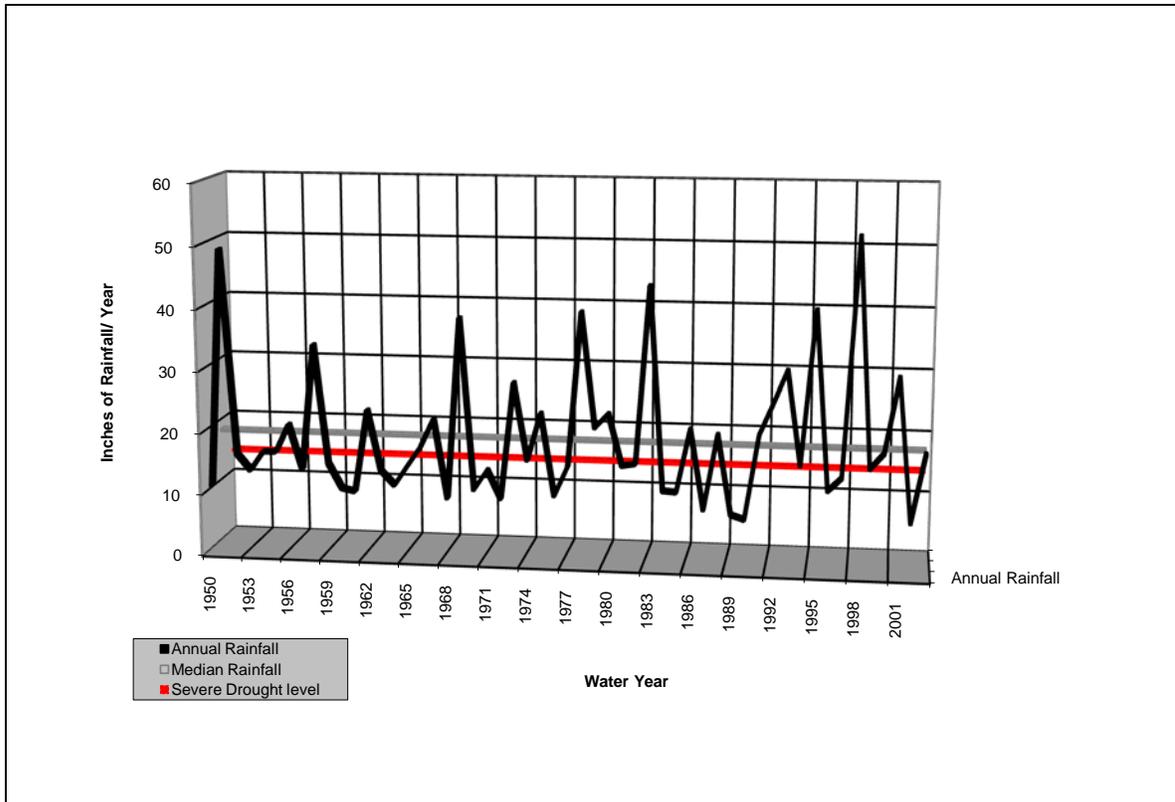
The Urban Water Management Planning Act requires urban water suppliers to assess water supply reliability and vulnerability to seasonal and climatic shortage. Reliability is a measure of a water service system's anticipated success in managing water shortages.

Costs of demand management or supply augmentation options to reduce the frequency and severity of shortages are now high enough that planners must look more carefully at the costs of unreliability to make the best possible estimate of the net benefit of taking specific actions, hence the term "reliability planning." To plan for long-term water supply reliability, planners examine an increasingly wide array of supply augmentation and demand reduction options to determine the best courses of action for meeting water service needs. Such options are generally evaluated using the water service reliability planning approach. Reliability planning requires information about the following: (1) expected frequency and severity of shortages; (2) how additional water management measures are likely to affect the frequency and severity of shortages; (3) how available contingency measures can reduce the impact of shortages when they occur.

### 5.2.1 Frequency and Magnitude of Supply Deficiencies

In January of 1990, the District Board of Directors declared a water shortage emergency in response to significant drought-related cutbacks in supply from Lake Cachuma, and soon thereafter instituted a moratorium on new water connections and established a water allocation ordinance limiting water use by existing District customers. Copies of selected District Resolutions are provided in Appendix F.

The District has not experienced any drought periods resulting in water shortages since 1990. Durations of severe droughts in this region have historically lasted 3 to 5 years. Data for the past 50 years on the rainfall in the Santa Ynez watershed is shown graphically in Figure 5-1. The years in which the rainfall is less than 75 percent of the median rainfall (18.95 inches) is considered to be severe drought years. In the last 50 years there appears to have been 13 occurrences of severe drought of which three events were more than one year in duration, namely in the mid 1940's, late 1950's and late 1980's.



**FIGURE 5-1  
RAINFALL IN SANTA YNEZ WATERSHED**

**5.2.2 Drought Planning**

The District evaluated minimum supplies which would be available during an extended drought. Estimated minimum three year District supply of Cachuma water (current allocation of 2,813 AFY) would include approximately 55 percent delivery resulting in 1,547 AFY available. This was based on an extreme dry period that occurred in the late 1980s and extended to the early 1990s. The District's SWP minimum supply (current allocation is 2,000 AFY) would include approximately 11 percent delivery resulting in 220 AFY available. For purposes of planning the District assumed that the SWP allocation would be approximately 7 percent available for a minimum supply (DWR, 2010). Estimated groundwater available for a normal year would be approximately 1,500 AFY, however the District may pump additional water to meet demands.

The minimum three year supply available for District groundwater pumping would be approximately 3,500 AFY. The District would have a three-year minimum water supply total of approximately 5,187 AFY as summarized in Table 5-1.

**TABLE 5-1  
ESTIMATED THREE-YEAR MINIMUM WATER SUPPLY (AFY)**

<b>Source</b>	<b>Normal</b>	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>	<b>2013</b>
<b>Cachuma-USBR</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	2,813	1,547	1,547	1,547
<b>SWP - DWR</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	1,200	140	140	140
<b>Groundwater</b> <sup>(3,4)</sup>	1,500	3,500	3,500	3,500
<b>Storage out of District</b> <sup>(5)</sup>	0	0	0	0
<b>Other</b>	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,513</b>	<b>5,187</b>	<b>5,187</b>	<b>5,187</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) Based on maximum allocation of 2,813 AFY in 2010-2014; assumes 55 percent delivery of maximum allocation (CVWD, 2007).

(2) Based on maximum allocation of 2,000 AFY (does not include 200 AFY drought buffer program); assumes 7 percent delivery (DWR, 2010, Table 6.20).

(3) Assumes minimum annual CVWD groundwater pumping from the basin equals or exceeds the average pumping of 1,500 AFY; estimated long term average for CVWD pumping is approximately 2,500 to 3,500 AFY which is consistent with the basin safe yield (CVWD, 2007).

(4) Assumes maximum annual CVWD groundwater pumping is 3,500 AFY as seen in 1990; includes physical capacity limitations of CVWD infrastructure; CVWD pumping of a maximum of 3,500 AFY is consistent with the basin safe yield (CVWD, 2007).

(5) CVWD currently owns delivery rights to 1,000 AFY of banked water (CVWD, 2006; personal communication, 2009b); CVWD anticipates increasing this amount between 2011 and 2035.

For short term reliability the District relies on the many possible sources available. These short-term supplies include local groundwater, exchanges with other water districts on the central coast, local storage, an emergency connection to Casitas Municipal Water District, and State Water. Additional emergency procedures are summarized in Section 5.

### 5.2.3 Reliability Assessment

In compliance with the Urban Water Management Planning Act, an assessment was developed to determine the District's water supply reliability. This assessment includes a comparison of the total projected water demand with the water supplies available for the following conditions: (1) normal/average water year, (2) single dry water year, and (3) multiple consecutive dry water years. Results for the assessment for each of these three conditions are described below.

#### 5.2.3.1 Normal Water Year

Table 5-2 summarizes CVWD's normal (average) water year supply and demand estimates. Local groundwater, Cachuma surface water, and SWP surface water are anticipated to be the primary water resources through 2035 (see Table 5-2). For normal water year assessment for groundwater supply, the District selected the average for the period 1941 to 2010 as the basis for the evaluation. For normal year assessment of surface water supplies, the District selected the average for the period 1995 to 2005 as the basis for the evaluation. For normal year assessment of SWP supplies, the District selected the average for the period 1922 to 1994 as the basis for the evaluation.

Table 5-2 indicates that CVWD will utilize available local supplies such as Cachuma Project water (including a reduction of 20 percent in the period 2015 to 2035 due to sedimentation in the lake, releases for fish species, and downstream water rights) and groundwater, and imported supplies such as SWP water (including only 60 percent water delivery anticipated under conservative estimates). Increases in projected water demand for 2035 (to approximately 4,382 AFY) would not result in water supply deficits during normal water years. This assessment indicates the District will have an estimated net positive supply or contingency ranging from approximately 1,182 AFY in 2015 to approximately 1,068 AFY in 2035. Thus, no deficit was observed during the assessment of normal water year supplies and demands. CVWD anticipates that groundwater pumping within the basin would be increased up to the perennial yield to offset demands. In addition, the CVWD could implement additional programs to increase supplies and/or water conservation/demand management measures to reduce demands.

**TABLE 5-2  
PROJECTED NORMAL WATER YEAR SUPPLY AND DEMAND (AFY) 2010-2035**

	<b>2015</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2025</b>	<b>2030</b>	<b>2035</b>
<b>Supplies</b>					
<b>Cachuma</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	2,250	2,250	2,250	2,250	2,250
<b>SWP</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200
<b>Groundwater</b> <sup>(3)</sup>	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
<b>Other</b> <sup>(4)</sup>	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Supply Total</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>	<b>5,450</b>
<b>Demand Total</b> <sup>(5)</sup>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,212</b>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,325</b>	<b>4,382</b>
<b>Difference</b> <sup>(6)</sup>	<b>1,182</b>	<b>1,238</b>	<b>1,182</b>	<b>1,125</b>	<b>1,068</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) Based on maximum allocation of 2,813 AFY in 2010-2014; maximum allocation anticipated to decrease to 2,250 AFY for period 2015-2035; assumes 100 percent delivery of maximum available allocation (2,250) (CVWD, 2007).

(2) Based on maximum allocation of 2,000 AFY (does not include 200 AFY drought buffer program); assumes 60 percent delivery (DWR, 2010, Table 6.20).

(3) Current annual average CVWD groundwater pumping is 1,500 AFY; CVWD anticipates that pumping would be increased up to the perennial yield to offset demands; estimated long term average for CVWD pumping is approximately 2,500 to 3,500 AFY and consistent with the basin safe yield (CVWD, 2007).

(4) CVWD currently owns delivery rights to 1,000 AFY of banked water (CVWD, 2006; personal communication, 2009b); CVWD anticipates increasing this amount between 2010 and 2035.

(5) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(6) The difference or contingency represents the sum of supplies minus demands. The CVWD desires to indicate a positive supply or contingency of a minimum of 200 AFY in order to account for unforeseen changes in supplies or demands.

### 5.2.3.2 Single Dry Water Year Assessment

The District selected Water Year 1976-1977 as the basis for the single dry water year assessment of groundwater and Cachuma surface water. Similarly, the District selected 1977 as the basis for the single dry water year assessment of SWP water. Table 5-3 summarizes the reliability assessment of single dry water year supplies and demands. Local groundwater, Cachuma surface water, and SWP surface water are anticipated to be the primary water resources through 2035. This assessment indicates that the District would have an estimated net surplus of approximately 610 AF in 2015, and continue to have a net surplus of approximately 696 AF through 2035. Thus, no deficit was observed during the single dry water year assessment of supplies and demands.

**TABLE 5-3  
PROJECTED SINGLE DRY WATER YEAR SUPPLY AND DEMAND (AFY) 2010-2035**

	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
<b>Supplies</b>					
<b>Cachuma</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	1,238	1,238	1,238	1,238	1,238
<b>SWP</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	140	140	140	140	140
<b>Groundwater</b> <sup>(3)</sup>	2,500	2,500	2,700	2,700	2,700
<b>Other</b> <sup>(4)</sup>	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
<b>Supply Total</b>	<b>4,878</b>	<b>4,878</b>	<b>5,078</b>	<b>5,078</b>	<b>5,078</b>
<b>Demand Total</b> <sup>(5)</sup>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,212</b>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,325</b>	<b>4,382</b>
<b>Difference</b> <sup>(6)</sup>	<b>610</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>810</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>696</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) Based on maximum allocation of 2,813 AFY in 2010-2014; maximum allocation anticipated to decrease to 2,250 AFY for period 2015-2035; assumes 55 percent delivery of maximum available allocation (2,250) (CVWD, 2007).

(2) Based on maximum allocation of 2,000 AFY (does not include 200 AFY drought buffer program); assumes 7 percent delivery (DWR, 2010, Table 6.20).

(3) Assumes annual CVWD groundwater pumping ranges from 2,500 to maximum of 3,500 AFY (as seen in 1990); includes physical capacity limitations of CVWD infrastructure (CVWD, 2007); CVWD pumping of a maximum of 3,500 AFY and consistent with the basin safe yield (CVWD, 2007).

(4) CVWD currently owns delivery rights to 1,000 AFY of banked water (CVWD, 2006; personal communication, 2009b); CVWD anticipates increasing this amount between 2010 and 2035. CVWD may use the entire 1,000 AF in one year, then restore the banked water account as soon as possible.

(5) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(6) The difference or contingency represents the sum of supplies minus demands. The CVWD desires to indicate a positive supply or contingency of a minimum of 200 AFY in order to account for unforeseen changes in supplies or demands.

### 5.2.3.3 Multiple Dry Water Year Assessment

The District selected Water Years 1988-1992 as the basis for the multiple dry water year assessment of groundwater and Cachuma surface water. Similarly, the District selected 1931-1934 as the basis for the multiple dry water year assessment of SWP water. Local groundwater, Cachuma surface water, and SWP surface water are anticipated to be the primary water resources through 2035. Table 5-4 summarizes the reliability assessment of multiple dry water year supplies and demands for the period 2015 to 2035. This assessment indicates that the District would have an estimated net surplus of approximately 312 AF in 2015, and a net surplus of approximately 798 AF through 2035. Thus, no deficit was observed during this multiple dry water year assessment of supplies and demands.

**TABLE 5-4  
PROJECTED MULTIPLE DRY WATER YEAR SUPPLY AND  
DEMAND (AFY) 2015-2035**

	2015	2020	2025	2030	2035
<b>Supplies</b>					
<b>Cachuma</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	1,800	1,800	1,800	1,800	1,800
<b>SWP</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	680	680	680	680	680
<b>Groundwater</b> <sup>(3)</sup>	2,100	2,300	2,500	2,700	2,700
<b>Other</b> <sup>(4)</sup>	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Supply Total</b>	<b>4,580</b>	<b>4,780</b>	<b>4,980</b>	<b>5,180</b>	<b>5,180</b>
<b>Demand Total</b> <sup>(5)</sup>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,212</b>	<b>4,268</b>	<b>4,325</b>	<b>4,382</b>
<b>Difference</b> <sup>(6)</sup>	<b>312</b>	<b>568</b>	<b>712</b>	<b>855</b>	<b>798</b>

Notes:

Source: CVWD.

(1) Based on maximum allocation of 2,813 AFY in 2010-2014; maximum allocation anticipated to decrease to 2,250 AFY for period 2015-2035; assumes 80 percent delivery of maximum available allocation (2,250) (CVWD, 2007).

(2) Based on maximum allocation of 2,000 AFY (does not include 200 AFY drought buffer program); assumes 34 percent delivery (DWR, 2010, Table 6.20).

(3) Current annual average CVWD groundwater pumping is 1,500 AFY; CVWD anticipates that pumping would be increased up to the perennial yield to offset demands; estimated long term average for CVWD pumping is approximately 2,500 to 3,500 AFY and consistent with the basin safe yield (CVWD, 2007).

(4) CVWD currently owns delivery rights to 1,000 AFY of banked water (CVWD, 2006; personal communication, 2009b); CVWD anticipates increasing this amount between 2010 and 2035. CVWD may use up to 1,000 AF per year, then restore the water as soon as possible.

(5) Does not include potential reduction of demand of 10 percent for period 2015-2035 utilizing water conservation Demand Management Measures.

(6) The difference or contingency represents the sum of supplies minus demands. The CVWD desires to indicate a positive supply or contingency of a minimum of 200 AFY in order to account for unforeseen changes in supplies or demands.

### **5.3 Water Shortage Contingency Planning**

In 1997, in accordance with the requirements of Assembly Bill 11X, the District developed its Emergency Response Plan (ERP). A copy of this Plan is provided in Appendix G. The District's plan contains procedures for the distribution of potable water in a disaster. These procedures are consistent with guidelines prepared by the California State Office of Emergency Services. The District's ERP identifies various levels of natural and man-caused emergencies and provides examples of actions for a number of given emergencies, including earthquake and power failure.

The District owns and operates sufficient water production capacity to meet demands during a water supply shortage. In addition, specific water-critical customers (such as hospitals, schools, and a few individual customers with medical conditions dependent on continuous water availability) have been identified. Emergency potable water distribution sites have been identified as City Hall, Carpinteria Middle School, Carpinteria Valley Water District offices, and Carpinteria High School. Standby procurement documents are being developed for emergency bulk purchase of bottled water; standby arrangements with several local trucking firms to provide tankers to distribute potable water (certified by the California Department of Health Services for safe transportation of potable water) are being developed. All existing water supply storage, treatment, and distribution, facilities are now inspected weekly.

In the event of a major earthquake the District's Emergency Response Plan (Appendix G) includes procedures for assessment of damage, public notification and procedures to determine appropriate actions to restore service as quickly as possible. It is likely in such an event that District customers will be required to ration water to some degree. The District would implement its Water Shortage Contingency Plan, defined below, if necessary.

In the event of a flood that knocks out transmission or distribution lines the District staff will assess the damage and re-valve to get water to where it is needed. This type of disaster will probably result in isolated damage that can be worked around until the damage can be repaired. The District distribution is looped and in most cases water could be rerouted to any area of the District.

In the event of a power outage, the District has generators with automatic transfer switches on all the major booster stations and a portable 300 kW generator to run the wells. Critical treatment equipment is all run from an uninterruptible power supply (UPS). All future treatment equipment will be equipped with an automatic transfer switch and emergency generator.

#### **5.3.1 Supplemental Water Supplies**

To offset future potential water shortages due to drought or disaster, the District is considering additional water supplies. These supplemental water supplies are summarized in Section 3-6.

**5.3.2 Water Shortage Contingency Ordinance/Resolution**

**5.3.2.1 Water Shortage Ordinance**

The District adopted Resolution No. 547 in 1990 to address water shortage emergency (copy provided in Appendix F). The District adopted Ordinance No. 90-1 in 1990 to address drought regulations and water conservation standards (copy provided in Appendix F). Ordinance No. 90-2, also adopted in 1990, addresses restrictions on uses of water within the District (copy provided in Appendix F). Ordinance No. 90-3, adopted 1990, addresses restriction upon the delivery of water within the District (copy provided in Appendix F).

The District is well prepared to operate effectively in the face of a catastrophic water supply interruption using the Emergency Response Plan (Appendix G) and the District Ordinances (Appendix F) for guidance.

**5.4 Stages of Action**

**5.4.1 Rationing Stages and Reduction Goals**

The District will use a three-stage rationing plan to invoke during declared water shortages. The rationing plan includes voluntary and mandatory rationing, depending on the causes, severity, and anticipated duration of the water supply shortage. Table 5-5 summarizes the District’s water rationing stages and reduction goals which range from 15 percent to 50 percent.

**TABLE 5-5  
WATER RATIONING STAGES AND GOALS**

<b>Shortage Condition</b>	<b>Stage</b>	<b>Customer Reduction Goal</b>	<b>Type of Rationing Program</b>
Up to 15%	I	15%	Voluntary
15 to 30%	II	25%	Mandatory
30 to 50%	III	50%	Mandatory

Source: CVWD.

The District may consider adding additional stages (i.e., total of 5 stages) during preparation of the 2010 UWMP Update.

**5.4.2 Priority by Use**

Water allotments are established for all customers on a percentage basis. All customers will be required to reduce use at the same percentage. First priority is given to health and safety in all cases. It is not believed that a stage III shortage will jeopardize the health or safety of any District customers. If a customer chooses to protest their allotment due to hardship a claim can be filed at the District for review by the manager and if appropriate by the Board of Directors. A decision to adjust an allotment will be based primarily on a health and safety basis.

### 5.4.3 Health and Safety Requirements

In Stage I shortages, customers may adjust either interior or outdoor water use (or both), in order to meet the voluntary water reduction goal. However, under Stage II, and Stage III mandatory rationing programs, the District established a health and safety allotment of 68 gallons/capita/day (gpcd) and as low as 43 gpcd for short term severe water shortages. This value equals 3,300 cubic feet per person per year for long term water shortages. Stage III mandatory rationing, which is likely to be declared only as the result of a prolonged water shortage or as a result of a disaster, would require that customers make changes in their interior water use habits (for instance, not flushing toilets unless “necessary” or taking less frequent showers).

### 5.4.4 Water Shortage Stages and Triggering Mechanisms

The water shortage response is designed to provide a minimum of 50 percent of normal supply during a severe or extended water shortage. The rationing program triggering levels shown below were established to ensure that this goal is met.

Rationing stages may be triggered by a shortage in one water source or a combination of sources. Although an actual shortage may occur at any time during the year, the water supply will be assessed by the staff in September each year to determine if there will be a shortage.

The District’s potable water sources are groundwater, surface water from Lake Cachuma, and imported State Water Project water. Rationing stages may be triggered by a supply shortage or by contamination in one source or a combination of sources. Because shortages overlap Stages, triggers automatically implement the more restrictive Stage. Criteria for triggering the rationing stages are shown in Table 5-6.

A decision by the General Manager and ratification by the Board of Directors will be the mechanism by which the District will declare stage I, II or III rationing requirements.

**TABLE 5-6  
WATER SHORTAGE STAGES AND TRIGGERING MECHANISMS**

<b>Percent Reduction of Supply</b>	<b>Stage I Up to 15%</b>	<b>Stage II 15 - 30%</b>	<b>Stage III 30-50%</b>
<i>Water Supply Condition</i>			
Current Supply	Estimated demand is projected to exceed total supply by up to 15%.  And  Below “normal” year is declared.  Or	Estimated demand is projected to exceed total supply by 15-30%.  And  Below “normal” year is declared  Or	Estimated demand is projected to exceed total supply by over 30%.  And  Fourth consecutive below “normal” year is declared and carryover water is depleted.  Or
Water Quality	Contamination of 10% of water supply (exceeds primary drinking water standards).  Or	Contamination of 20% of water supply (exceeds primary drinking water standards).  Or	Contamination of 30% of water supply (exceeds primary drinking water standards).  Or
Disaster Loss	As Necessary.	As Necessary.	As Necessary.

Source: CVWD.

## **5.5 Prohibitions, Consumption Reduction Methods, and Penalties**

### **5.5.1 Mandatory Prohibitions on Water Wasting**

Prohibition on waste of water usage was originally enacted in Ordinance No. 90-1 (copy provided in Appendix F). That prohibition was restated in each subsequent drought ordinance, and is included in the now suspended Ordinance No. 90-2(2) (copy provided in Appendix F).

Specific restrictions and prohibited wasteful practices were as follows: no use of running water for hosing or washing down driveways, walkways, and buildings; restaurants were to refrain from serving water unless requested by customers; no outside watering between 10:00 a.m. and

4:00 p.m.; controls on boat and vehicle washing; and no use of water which results in runoff beyond the immediate area of use.

**5.5.2 Consumption Reduction Methods**

Under normal water supply conditions, potable water production and deliveries figures are recorded monthly. Total deliveries are compared monthly with available supplies. A water supply report is generated for the Manager showing how the supply compares to the estimated demand for the year. This report is then presented to the Board its regular meeting each month.

During a Stage I or Stage II water shortage, weekly production will be collected and reported to the District Engineer. The Engineer compares the weekly production to the target weekly production to verify that the reduction goal is being met. Weekly reports are forwarded to the Manager. Monthly reports are presented to the Board of Directors at their regular meetings. If reduction goals are not met, the Engineer will determine where allotments are being exceeded and contact that customer directly in an effort to correct the problem. During a Stage III water shortage, the procedure listed above will be followed, with the addition of a daily production report to the Manager.

**5.5.3 Water Allotment Methods**

The District has established the allotment methods for each customer type as noted in Table 5-7.

**TABLE 5-7  
WATER ALLOCATION METHOD BY CUSTOMER TYPE**

<b>Customer Type</b>	<b>Allocation Method</b>
Agricultural	Percentage Reduction - vary by efficiency
Residential	Percentage Reduction – can vary by occupants per household
Commercial	Percentage Reduction
Industrial	Percentage Reduction
Public Authority	Percentage Reduction
New Customers	Estimate of similar uses apply
New Developments	No new services for new development during a declared water shortage

Source: CVWD.

Table 5-8 indicates the proposed water allocated to each customer type by rationing stage during a declared water shortage. Individual customer allotments are based on a 5-year period. This gives the District a more accurate view of the usual water needs of each customer and provides additional flexibility in determining allotments and reviewing appeals. However, no allotment may be greater than the amount used in the most recent year of the five-year base period.

The District General Manager shall calculate each customer's allotment according to the established rationing allotment method. The allotment shall reflect seasonal patterns. Each customer shall be notified of his or her classification and allotment by mail before the effective date of the Water Shortage Emergency. New customers will be notified at the time the application for service is made. In a disaster, prior notice of allotment may not be possible; notice will be provided by other means. Any customer may appeal the assigned water allotment on the basis of incorrect calculation or health and safety.

**TABLE 5-8  
WATER USE RESTRICTION (ALLOTMENTS)**

User Type	Allotments		
	Stage I	Stage II	Stage III
Agriculture	85%	70%	50%
Residential <sup>(a)</sup>	85%	70%	50%
Commercial	85%	70%	50%
Industrial	85%	70%	50%
Public Authority	85%	70%	50%

Note: (a) Exceptions will be made on a case by case basis for high occupancy dwellings.

**5.5.4 Excessive Use Penalties**

A surcharge policy is addressed in the now suspended Ordinance No. 90-2(2), Section 9 for accounts that exceed their allotment. If water was used during any ration cycle or period in excess of the amount allotted for that period, a surcharge was imposed on said excess use at double the basic water rate in the applicable rate bracket for units of water. If a surcharge was imposed in three (3) or more allotment cycles, in addition to the surcharge, or any other charge or penalty, the Board could in its discretion, either install a device on the meter to restrict the flow of water or discontinue service to the property.

**5.6 Revenue and Expenditure Impacts and Measures to Overcome Impacts**

**5.6.1 District Actions**

Surplus revenues that the District collects are put into reserves for Capital Improvements and for emergencies. The District has a policy to maintain approximately 6 months of operating expenses in reserves. Since the District rates are structured such that 46 percent of revenue is collected through sales, 46 percent through service charge and 8 percent through other sources, a decrease in sales has a limited impact on revenues. Since reserves are generally kept at a minimum of \$1,900,000, and as a goal at \$ 5,200,000, it is improbable that a rate increase would be necessary. Under the current conditions the District could withstand an estimated 14 month period under a Stage III condition with existing expenditure levels before exhausting its reserves. No adjustments are anticipated in short-term expenditures as the result of water shortage stages.

## Section 6: Demand Management Measures

---

### 6.1 UWMP Requirements

This section will include the following:

- Describe how each water demand management measure is being implemented or scheduled for implementation. Use the list provided. [(1) Discuss each DMM, even if it is not currently or planned for implementation. Provide any appropriate schedules] (CWC, 10631(f))
- Describe the methods the supplier uses to evaluate the effectiveness of DMMs implemented or described in the UWMP. (CWC, 10631(f)(3))
- Provide an estimate, if available, of existing conservation savings on water use within the supplier's service area, and the effect of the savings on the ability to further reduce demand. (CWC, 10631(f)(4))
- Evaluate each water demand management measure that is not currently being implemented or scheduled for implementation. The evaluation should include economic and non-economic factors, cost-benefit analysis, available funding, and the water suppliers' legal authority to implement the work. (CWC, 10631(g))
- Include the annual reports submitted to meet the Section 6.2 requirements, if a member of the CUWCC and signer of the December 10, 2008 MOU. [Signers of the MOU that submit the annual reports are deemed compliant] (CWC, 10631(j))

### 6.2 Introduction

The Urban Water Management Planning Act requires the UWMP include a description of 14 specific demand management measures (DMMs). “Demand management,” as applied to water conservation, refers to the use of measures, practices, or incentives implemented by water utilities to permanently reduce the level or change the pattern of demand for a utility service.

The California Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC) was formed in 1991 to increase efficient water use statewide through partnerships among urban water agencies, public interest organizations, and private entities. The goal of the CUWCC is to integrate urban water conservation Best Management Practices (BMPs) into the planning and management of California's water resources. CUWCC is composed of hundreds of urban water suppliers and environmental organizations. The District is a signatory to the CUWCC document titled, Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California (MOU, CUWCC, 2007) and is therefore a member of the CUWCC. This MOU includes a list of 14 BMPs for demand management which are very similar to the measures required by the UWMP Act.

### 6.3 Best Management Practices

As a signatory to the CUWCC MOU, the District is required to prepare bi-annual reports that summarize the District's compliance with all BMPs. The UWMP Act allows these bi-annual reports to be utilized for compliance with the UWMP Section 10631. Copies of the District's 2009 and 2010 Reports to CUWCC are provided in Appendix H.

The District administers several demand management programs for residential and commercial customers. These programs include residential account water use surveys, residential plumbing retrofit fixtures, large landscape surveys, public information, school education, commercial account water use surveys and rebates, and a conservation coordinator staff position.

Also, the District does not qualify for any exemptions of the BMPS due to household income. According to the United States 2000 Census, City of Carpinteria median household income was \$47,729, while median household income for California was \$47,493. In order to qualify, the City median household income would need to be 80 percent (\$37,994) of the median household income for California

The District plans to consider additional support for demand management measures to supplement alternative water supply programs to meet future demands. An example would be to implement additional programs that target reducing exterior use of water for residential, commercial, institutional, and governmental customers.

#### 6.3.1 BMP 1.1.1 Water Conservation Coordinator

A Water Conservation Coordinator may provide the following: review and analyze water use on a District-wide basis; prepare and disseminate public information materials; provide follow-up and response to inquiries or complaints; coordinate water conservation programs; compile and verify data; coordinate requests for speakers on water topics; and participate in local, regional, and state organizations that promote water conservation. These activities result in high consumer awareness of water use practices. Currently, the District Engineer manages the conservation programs within the District. In addition, the District has one staff person (approximately 25 percent of full-time) that implements the District's conservation programs.

Water savings due to a water conservation coordinator would be difficult to estimate. A water conservation coordinator can influence water savings from specific demand management measures for example residential retrofit, high-efficiency washing machines, and ultra-low flow toilets. For the purposes of this report water savings due a water conservation coordinator are not quantified (CUWCC, 2005). The District will maintain a part-time water conservation coordinator for the 2011 to 2015 period. The District will provide the water conservation coordinator with the necessary resources to implement cost-effective BMPs.

It is recommended that the District consider budgeting for and hire a full-time Water Conservation Coordinator responsible for preparation, implementation, and management of the demand management measures. A copy of the District's BMP reports is provided in Appendix H.

### **6.3.2 BMP 1.1.2 Water Waste Prevention**

The District has an existing water waste ordinance. This ordinance is a beneficial tool to curb misuse and waste of potable water within the District. Provisions of the ordinance can be utilized during periods of normal water supply and supply deficiency. Violation of this ordinance is subject to District penalties. A copy of this ordinance is included in Appendix F.

The District's compliance with this BMP is at an 80 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2011. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance:

- Existing Water Waste Ordinance will be revised to include specific prohibition against use of single pass cooling towers, non recirculating vehicle wash and laundry facilities for all new users. During the development review of CII properties, plan check will include a water efficiency review in which this ordinance will be enforced.
- Existing Water Waste Ordinance will be revised to specific prohibitions against inefficient water use in commercial and industrial uses and inefficient water use in landscape irrigation for all existing and new users.
- Existing water shortage contingency planning documents will be reviewed and updated to meet up to date policy and use the latest water supply and demand data.

A copy of the District's BMP reports is provided in Appendix H.

### **6.3.3 BMP 1.1.3 Wholesale Agency Assistance Programs**

Although the District is not a wholesaler, it does participate in regional programs. The District has participated in planning and programs concerning water demand management issues and urban water management in Santa Barbara County and the State of California. Additional benefits of participation include enhanced water resource flexibility in the event of operational disruption, extended drought, or other emergency. Selected examples of regional participation include the following organizations:

- Santa Barbara County
- Central Coast Water Authority
- Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board.

It is recommended that the District continue to participate in these organizations to reinforce relationships with other member agencies to enhance water resource flexibility and proper response to operational disruption, extended drought, or other emergency. It is recommended that the District continue to participate in these organizations during the period 2011 to 2015. No additional water savings or methods to measure savings are anticipated since the District is not a wholesaler.

#### **6.3.4 BMP 1.2 Water Loss Control**

The District's water loss control program includes main replacement, system water audits, system leak detection and repair, meter testing and replacement, valve exercising, and main flushing.

The District's compliance with this BMP is at a 50 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2011. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance;

- The District continues to meet current standards for apparent losses of below 10 percent, however using an in house method for calculating the losses. The District will be converting its data (at least 4 years) over to the AWWA calculator.
- Economic values of water loss will be generated using recent expense data and an avoided cost model.
- A component analysis on the water system will be completed in 2011 and every 4 years after to indentify the various components of real losses.
- Identified real losses will be analyzed and a determination will be made as to the cost effectiveness of potential water loss reduction actions. If any individual or group of actions are determined to be cost effective, the District will begin a program to implement such actions.
- All reported leaks, including the District's side or customer's side, are currently addressed immediately. If a customer's use increases by 50 percent, after reading the meter, then the District flags the account and the customer is contacted to let them know they may have leak.

#### **6.3.5 BMP 1.4 Retail Conservation Pricing**

The District currently has inclining block water rates (also known as conservation rate), where the cost per unit of water increases with the quantity of water used for all accounts. Currently, customers are charged a monthly meter fee and a volumetric rate for actual water used. Residential customers (5/8 inch meter) are charged \$31.23 per month (2010-2011) for the meter fee. The commodity rate for all customers is \$3.00 per 100 cubic feet (HCF) to \$5.30 per HCF depending on usage and elevation of the property. The District has the legal authority to evaluate and set rates for its customers. See Appendix I for a copy of current water fees and charges.

Conservation rate structure for water service is similar to utility rate structures in place for electricity and natural gas. In a conservation block rate structure, the unit price increases with each successive block, resulting in an increase in the incremental and the average cost of water with increased customer usage. For conservation block rate structures, the block (quantity) shift points are generally based upon the unique demand characteristics of each user class and are

focused on user demand points to enhance water usage awareness. A conservation block rate tends to decrease water usage, (i.e., promote water conservation), due to the economic disincentive to waste water. Conservation pricing may also include seasonal rates and/or excess-use surcharges to reduce peak demands during summer periods.

Water savings due to conservation pricing would be difficult to estimate. Water savings can result from specific demand management measures for example residential retrofit, high-efficiency washing machines, and ultra-low flow toilets. For the purposes of this report water savings due to rate programs are not quantified (CUWCC, 2005).

### **6.3.6 BMP 2.1 Public Information Programs**

The District recognizes the continued need for a public information program to maintain and increase the public's awareness of water and the need to use it wisely. Public information is used to promote the water conservation ethic and inform the public of the benefits derived from conserving a valuable resource. Providing current water conservation information is a key part of the District's program activities. The on-going programs have proven successful and are well received by customers. Continued educational programs are especially important during non-drought periods. It is recommended that the District continue to support these public information programs including various special events, sponsor activities, and prepare materials that promote awareness of demand management and water conservation issues. Several of these events, activities, and materials are described below.

The District prepares an Annual Consumer Confidence Report (CCR) that is designed to inform customers about the quality of water and services provided. The District's CCR also includes water conservation elements. A copy of the current CCR is provided in Appendix E. In addition, the City has prepared news releases, water bill inserts, announcements, and brochures to convey a water conservation message. Materials should be available in English and Spanish also. Examples of public information are provided in Appendix J. The District could enhance the existing website ([www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)) to include additional conservation related information.

May is "Water Awareness Month." In addition, the USEPA declared August "Water Efficiency Month." These events are an excellent opportunity to communicate with customers the importance of water conservation. The District could distribute preprinted materials available for free or purchase from sources such as American Water Works Association, USEPA, or other water agencies. Materials should be available in English and Spanish also. Examples of public information are provided in Appendix J.

District staff could be available to make presentations to community groups such as schools, public service clubs, Chambers of Commerce, and national organizations. Staff could be available to discuss the impact of short-term and long-term water supply issues. Bilingual speakers could be available for English and Spanish audiences also. It is recommended that the District continue to support these public information programs.

Water savings due to public information programs are extremely difficult to estimate. Water savings can result from public information related to specific demand management measures and

incentive programs, for example residential retrofit, high-efficiency washing machines, and ultra-low flow toilets. For the purposes of this report water savings due to public information programs are not quantified (CUWCC, 2005).

### **6.3.7 BMP 2.2 School Education Programs**

Primary focus of the school education programs is to educate children on water resource issues, water use, and conservation. The program educates school children about where water comes from, how it is used, and ways to conserve water. School education programs help future water users realize that water in southern California is a precious commodity that cannot be taken for granted.

The District could provide materials and speakers for water related classes. Primary focus of the various materials and classes is to educate children on water resource issues, water use, and conservation. Materials and classes must meet State and local education requirements and be available in English and Spanish languages also. The District could also provide tours of the local water facilities to schools.

Water savings due to school information programs are extremely difficult to estimate. For the purposes of this report water savings due to school information programs are not quantified (CUWCC, 2005). The District will document the types of water conservation related information provided to schools and teachers throughout the year including annual budget for these programs. The District will track the number of classes held, students involved, and teacher workshops each year.

### **6.3.8 BMP 3.1 Residential Assistance Program**

#### **Survey Programs**

Residential water surveys can be mailed to customers to conduct a self-audit and return the questionnaire to the District for tabulation. The survey could be added to the District's website for easy access by all customers. Formal audits can be conducted by trained District employees and are generally at the request of a homeowner. However, the District may also invite, via direct mail (also email and web page), all single-family customers to participate in the survey. Homes built before 1980 can be targeted for this program, since they were constructed prior to revisions in plumbing codes requiring water conserving plumbing fixtures in new construction. The District may conduct focused annual water use audits of the new residential customers.

An interior water audit generally includes the following elements:

- Identify types of water usage
- Estimate the amount of water used for each device or fixture
- Recommend fixture repair options if necessary
- Identify alternative water usage device or fixture possibilities
- Instruct customer on proper installation and use of plumbing retrofit kits
- Inform customer on how to read their own water meter
- Inform and educate residents to use and conserve water efficiently

Interior water savings achieved as the result of common water audits is difficult to predict, however savings of 10 to 30 percent have been reported (Deoreo, 2001; Bruvold, 1993; Nelson, 1992). A moderate degree of lifestyle change may be required to achieve maximum water savings. However, the installation of the plumbing retrofit kit will result in substantial water savings without a significant change in behavior. Audits for older single-family homes tend to produce more savings, while newer multi-family homes tend to produce less savings per housing unit. In addition, customers benefit from reduced energy utility bills due to less hot water used. If the District implemented an interior audit program in conjunction with a retrofit kit and/or exterior audit program (defined below), conservative average savings of approximately 20 to 50 gpd per customer (residential interior) could be achieved (CUWCC, 2003; Bruvold, 1993; Nelson, 1992).

### **Plumbing Retrofit**

Plumbing retrofit items may consist of a device to displace water in the toilet tank, a low flow showerhead, flow restrictor for the sink, dye tablet to locate leaks in the toilet, hose washers, hose repair kit, and outdoor hose sprayer. The plumbing retrofit program may benefit existing customers by reducing their water consumption with little change in lifestyle. Water savings resulting from retrofit fixtures depends on many factors including age of existing model, model of new fixture, participation rate, number of units installed per household, number of residents per household, and acceptance by customer. Installation of retrofit fixtures in older single-family homes tends to produce more savings, while newer multi-family homes tend to produce less savings per housing unit. For the purposes of this document, calculations of conservative water savings are based on the average of 2.4 residents per household.

Savings due to installation of a low-flow showerhead (2.75 gpm) over non-conserving (5 to 8 gpm) showerheads ranges from 27 to 63 gallons per household per day (generally one showerhead per household, one 5-minute shower per person per day). (Deoreo, 2001; Maddaus, 1987) Savings due to installation of a low-flow faucet aerator/restrictor (2.2 gpm) over non-conserving aerator (5 gpm) is approximately 27 to 67 gallons per household per day (based on 1 unit per dwelling, 2 to 5 uses per person per day and 2 minutes each). (Deoreo, 2001; Maddaus, 1987) Savings resulting from installation of tank displacement bag/dams over a non-conserving (5.5 gallon) toilet is approximately 8 gallons per toilet per day (generally installed in one toilet per household). (Maddaus, 1987) Savings resulting from reduction in leakage, mainly toilets and dripping faucets, is approximately 15 gpd (Deoreo, 2001). Toilet replacement with ultra-low flush toilets is generally not included in a retrofit program. A conservative estimate of interior water savings achieved due to retrofit with only the showerhead and faucet restrictor for single-family and multi-family homes ranges from approximately 34 to 80 gpd per housing unit (Deoreo, 2001; Bruvold, 1993; Nelson, 1992; Maddaus, 1987).

Significant water savings may be generated due to combining measures such as water audits, fixture leakage reduction, and installation of retrofit kits. A formal household water audit implemented in conjunction with a retrofit kit and/or exterior audit would produce estimated conservative water savings of approximately 20 to 50 gpd per household (CUWCC, 2003; Bruvold, 1993; Nelson, 1992).

The District's compliance with this BMP is at a 70 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2012. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance:

- Indoor surveys are offered anytime a high bill or leak detection investigation is requested from a customer.
- District advertises free water saving surveys on its bills, newsletters and website.
- In order to increase the number of surveys completed, the District will provide new financial incentives if a customer agrees to a survey, allow self surveys by providing a check list for customers, and increase its outreach and education efforts to inform customers of the potential financial benefits.

### **6.3.9 BMP 3.2 Landscape Water Survey**

Exterior residential water audits may include one of two types - routine and detailed. A routine exterior water audit generally includes the following elements:

- Estimate the size of landscaped area
- Assess in-ground irrigation systems for leaks and broken sprinklers
- Measure precipitation rate of irrigation system
- Evaluate automatic control settings
- Develop suggested irrigation schedules
- Provide customer with public education materials.

Examples of public education materials titles include, "Sustainable Plants for Ventura County," "Low Water Using Plants," "For Your Xeriscape Garden, (Low Water Using Plants)," "Ground Covers for Your Xeriscape Garden," "Making Your Garden Grow," "Drought Survival Guide for Home and Garden."

Detailed exterior audits include all of the elements of the routine audit in addition to irrigation uniformity audits and soil assessments. Average exterior water savings achieved as the result of routine water audits for single-family residential is approximately 6 gpd per housing unit (Bruvold, 1993; Nelson, 1992). However, water savings ranging from 10 to 50 gallons per day may be generated via detailed exterior audits (CUWCC, 2000; Hawn, 1997).

- The District's compliance with this BMP is at a 70 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2012. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance:
- Outdoor surveys are offered anytime a high bill or leak detection investigation is requested from a customer.
- The District advertises free water saving surveys on its bills, newsletters and website.
- In order to increase the number of surveys completed, the District will provide new financial incentives if a customer agrees to a survey, allow self surveys by providing a

check list for customers, and increase its outreach and education efforts to inform customers of the potential financial benefits.

### **6.3.10 BMP 3.3 High Efficiency Clothes Washing Machine Financial Incentive Programs**

On average, washing machines use approximately 22 percent of the interior water demand for an average single family home (AWWA, 1999). New washers generally use less water and energy compared to older appliances. Federal standards are pending which may require clothes washers manufactured after 2004 to be 22 percent more energy efficient, while those manufactured after 2007 must be 35 percent more energy efficient. Some of the new high-efficiency models use up to 52 percent less water and up to 63 percent less energy per load compared to older less efficient models (Vickers, 2001). Water and energy savings vary with the new models, however the CUWCC (2005) estimates water savings of approximately 5,100 gallons per new high-efficiency washing machine. Total savings for water, wastewater, and energy were estimated to be \$43 to \$106 per year (CUWCC, 2003). High efficiency models cost from \$600 to \$1,100 (compared to \$300 to \$700 for conventional units) which may reduce the rate of participation. Examples of customers that would derive maximum benefit from this program include multifamily residential units and laundromats with multiple washing machines per location.

The District, in partnership with the County of Santa Barbara, offers a rebate of \$150 for high efficiency residential washing machines. Rebates are based on the projected combined water and energy savings. The District could encourage the City of Carpinteria to require developers of new homes within the District to install high-efficiency washing machines in future developments. The CUWCC (2005) estimates that annual water savings is 5,100 gallons per replacement of conventional low-efficiency washing machine with a new high-efficiency washing machine.

The District's compliance with this BMP is at a 10 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2020. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance:

- The District currently has a high-efficiency washing machine rebate program in place. All rebate funds have been exhausted every year the program has been in place. In order to bring the District in compliance with this BMP, the District will be increasing the funding of this program and seeking additional funding from other sources.
- Additionally, in order to bring the District into compliance with this BMP, the District will be noting whether a home is equipped with high-efficiency washing machine during water savings surveys. The District will maintain a database of customers with high-efficiency washers.

### **6.3.11 BMP 3.4 WaterSense Specification (WSS) Toilets**

WaterSense Specification toilets (WSST) can use up to 20 percent less water than the current federal standard, while still providing equal or superior performance. The WaterSense label is used on toilets that are certified by independent laboratory testing to meet rigorous criteria for

both performance and efficiency. Only high-efficiency toilets that complete the third-party certification process can earn the WaterSense label. High-efficiency (also known as ultra-low flush toilets - ULFT) commonly use approximately 1.6 gallons or less per flush. However, some types use as little as 0.5 gallons per flush. This program will provide one of the most significant water savings programs. An added benefit is the reduction of water demand on the District's system, thus delaying or eliminating capital improvements. Higher savings are found in high-density housing and commercial/industrial settings. Savings also persist over the entire lifespan of the toilet (approximately 25 years). Water conserved in WSST replacement programs have been shown to be 1.9 to 5.4 gallons of water savings per flush per toilet which equates to 12 to 45 gallons per replacement per day. For the purposes of this report estimated savings is 40 gallons per toilet per day for single-family units and 50 gpd for multi-family units.

Alternative methods for promoting toilet replacement include: (1) implementing a retrofit on resale ordinance (via City of Carpinteria) where homes are required to retrofit to low flow fixtures upon a resale, and (2) direct distribution programs. Retrofit on resale ordinances is inexpensive from the District's perspective since costs are shifted to the home seller/purchaser. These ordinances tend to be unpopular with the real estate community and home sellers, since it may impede a sale due to timing and may require replacing floor coverings around the toilet. Communities in California which had a retrofit on resale ordinance include the Monterey Peninsula Water Management District, North Marin Water District, City of San Diego, City of San Francisco, and City of Santa Monica (DWR website). Direct distribution programs consist of providing a WSST (1.6 gal/flush or less) in exchange for a customer provided toilet (generally 3.5 to 7 gal/flush). This alternative is generally effective but may have an increased administrative cost due to the need for staffing the distribution center and also for disposal of the retired toilets.

It should be recognized that natural replacement (approximately 3 to 4 percent per year) will eventually replace all of the older, high water use models with 1.6 gal/flush or less toilet models as required by the revised plumbing code. However, this would likely take more than 25 years to complete. WSST incentive programs accelerate the water savings and as such can help defer or eliminate other capital investment needs.

Recent proposed federal legislation intending to repeal the low-flow plumbing standards, in part due to anecdotal complaints of poor performance of WSSTs, was defeated when proposal supporters could not produce customer complaints and opponents showed empirical data indicating consumer satisfaction was high.

The District's compliance with this BMP is at a 50 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2015. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance:

- The District currently has a Residential ULFT rebate program in place. All rebate funds have been exhausted every year the program has been in place. In order to bring the District in compliance with this BMP the District will be increasing the funding of this program and seeking additional funding from other sources.

- Additionally, in order to bring the District into compliance with this BMP, the District will be noting whether a home is equipped with ULFT during water savings surveys. The District will maintain a database of customers with ULFT toilets.

### **6.3.12 BMP 4 Commercial-Industrial-Institutional**

Objective of this program is to encourage the replacement of fixtures commonly found at commercial, institutional (i.e., government and schools), and industrial (CII) sites having the greatest potential water savings. This program targets sites with the largest water savings potential by marketing directly to their owners and corporate headquarters. Examples of CII programs include process water audits, fixture retrofits (WSST, faucets, etc.), coin operated washing machine replacement, and cooling tower improvements.

The District could prepare and distribute surveys to each CII account. The CII Water-Use Survey could be sent to CII customers in 2011 with follow-up surveys in 2012 and 2014. The surveys could be followed by monitoring water usage over the next year to track results. The surveys could include public information regarding water conservation and fixture retrofit programs including WSST replacement.

Estimated water savings for CII programs is 1 percent per year (total of 5 percent). (CUWCC, 2005) Additional water savings may result when combined with other measures such as site audits (landscape irrigation, internal water uses, and cooling tower) and ultra-low flush toilet retrofit programs.

The District's compliance with this BMP is at a 50 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2012. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance:

- All Commercial, Institutional, and Industrial accounts are classed and ranked by use through our billing system.
- Currently surveys are offered to CII accounts anytime a high bill or leak detection investigation is requested from a CII customer.
- The District advertises free water saving surveys on its bills, newsletters and website. The District also contacts the largest CII users and offers them surveys directly. In order to increase the number of surveys completed the District will provide new financial incentives if a customer agrees to a survey, allow self surveys by providing a check list for customers, and increase its outreach and education efforts to inform customers of the potential financial benefits.
- The District will be increasing CII rebate budgets in an effort to meet water use reduction goals.

### 6.3.13 BMP 5 Landscape

The objective of landscape water use audits is to gather sufficient field data and implement a demand management action plan. This program could provide owners of large landscaped areas (commonly defined as 2 acres or more) with information to enable them to perform timely equipment maintenance and to apply accurate irrigation amounts throughout the year. A landscape water audit generally includes the following elements:

- Estimate size of landscaped area
- Define soil characteristics
- Assess in-ground irrigation systems for leaks and broken sprinklers
- Measure irrigation system uniformity rate
- Evaluate automatic control settings
- Develop suggested irrigation schedules
- Provide customer with public education materials.

Prior to the audits, the District could identify accounts with dedicated irrigation meters and estimate landscape irrigation budgets. These budgets could be discussed with the customers. Dedicated landscape irrigation meters are recommended for large accounts without such meters. District staff could conduct follow-up visits to each customer included in the landscape water use audit program.

Benefits from audits include water and cost savings, as well as landscape health and appearance. Significant reduction in water demand, estimates range from 15 to 50 percent, can be achieved by modifying exterior vegetation and irrigation practices on landscaping (Hawn, 1997; DWR, 1989; CUWCC, 2003; Texas, 2004). In addition, educational materials regarding external landscaping care can be provided.

In addition, the District could coordinate with the City of Carpinteria, schools, and businesses, regarding landscape water audits for local facilities with large landscaped areas. This audit could include the following: applying only the proper amount of water that is required to maintain the landscaped area in a healthy condition, evaluating the condition and efficiency of the irrigation system including the irrigation controllers, pipes, and sprinklers; making adjustments in the irrigation schedules to achieve proper irrigation efficiency; replacing manual irrigation controllers with automatic irrigation controllers capable of automatic shut off when a sudden pressure loss occurs due to a broken system; installation of soil moisture sensors for all automatic irrigation controllers. The City could require annual landscape water audits and efficient irrigation for governmental properties with landscaped areas of one acre or more. This evaluation reduces water wastage.

The District could coordinate with the City of Carpinteria to emphasize the importance of proper review of the landscaping plans of new developments to ensure that the developers achieve the objectives of conserving water by the use of drought tolerant plants and installation of water saving irrigation systems. The District should consider requiring irrigation meters for all commercial and/or industrial accounts or if the lot is above a minimum size.

The District's compliance with this BMP is at a 50 percent completion level. It is anticipated to be 100 percent in compliance by December 2012. The following actions will take place to bring the District into compliance:

- The District currently has a Large Landscape rebate program in place. This is a new program all rebate funds have not been exhausted since the program has been in place. In order to bring the District in compliance with this BMP the District will be increasing the funding of this program and seeking additional funding from other sources.
- The District will be increasing its outreach effort to offer and conduct more surveys with the help of Cachuma Conservation Resources District.
- The District will be conducting a study to better understand large landscape water use in the district. The goal of this study will be to develop a policy regarding large landscape water budgets.

## **Section 7: Climate Change**

---

### **7.1 UWMP Requirements**

California Department of Water Resources suggests that urban water suppliers consider in the UWMP potential water supply and water demand effects related to climate change.

### **7.2 Introduction**

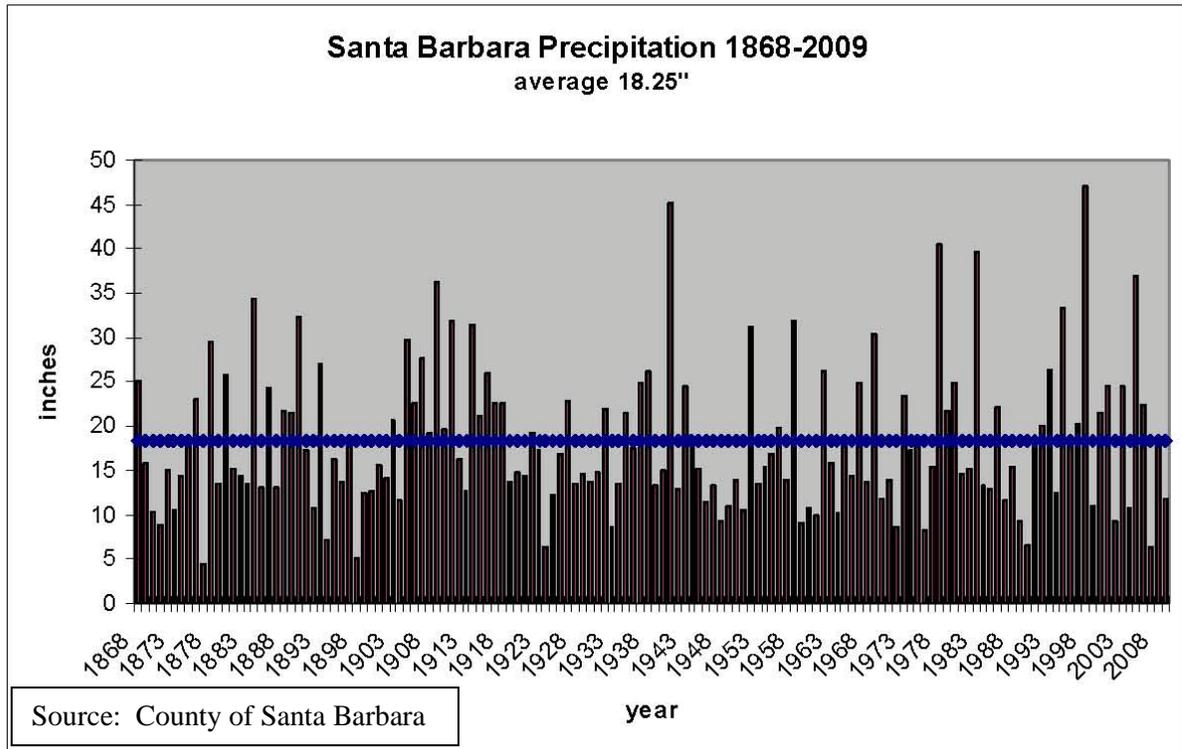
Current climate change projections suggest that California will continue to enjoy a Mediterranean climate with the typical seasonal pattern of relatively cool and wet winters and hot, dry summers. However, climate patterns are different now and may continue to change at an accelerated pace. Increases in global emissions of greenhouse gases are leading to serious consequences for California including, but not limited to, the following: higher air and water temperatures, rising sea levels, increased droughts and floods, decreased amount and duration of snow pack, and extreme variability in weather patterns. (CA DWR, 2009; CA NRA, 2009) These changes are anticipated to intensify over the 20-year planning horizon of this UWMP. Even if all emissions of greenhouse gases ceased today, some of these developments would be unavoidable because of the increase in greenhouse gases recorded over the last 100 years and the fact that the climate system changes slowly. (PPIC, 2011) Many of these climate changes would affect the availability, volume, and quality of California water resources.

### **7.3 Potential Impacts of Climate Change**

Potential impacts to state and local water resources and water demands includes the following:

#### **7.3.1 Precipitation**

Rainfall variability is expected to increase, leading to more frequent droughts and floods, runoff from snowpack may be earlier and less predictable, and precipitation may fall as more rain and less snow. Computer models differ in determining where and how much rain and snowfall patterns may change under different emissions scenarios. However, the models are nearly unanimous in predicting a 12 to 35 percent decrease in northern California precipitation levels by mid-century (relative to average precipitation for 1960-1990). (CA NRA, 2009) California DWR estimates that Sierra Nevada snowpack may be reduced by 25 to 40 percent by 2050 (relative to average snowpack for mid 20th century). (CA NRA, 2009) However, average air temperature increases of 6 to 11 degrees Fahrenheit could trigger intensification of the of the El Nino Southern Oscillation (ENSO) cycles over the Pacific Ocean. (CA RNA, 2009) Intensification of the ENSO cycles could mean stormier wet years and even drier (or extended periods of) drought years. These ENSO cycles may lead to more severe coastal storms during the winter months and more erosion and coastal flooding. (CA RNA, 2009) Local precipitation amounts will continue to vary greatly year to year in future climate patterns. In Santa Barbara, the lowest seasonal total is 4.49 inches recorded in 1877, and the highest seasonal total is 46.97 inches recorded in 1998. (County of Santa Barbara, 2009) Figure 7-1 indicates the rainfall for Santa Barbara for the period 1868-2009.



**FIGURE 7-1**  
**SANTA BARBARA PRECIPITATION**

**7.3.2 Air Temperature**

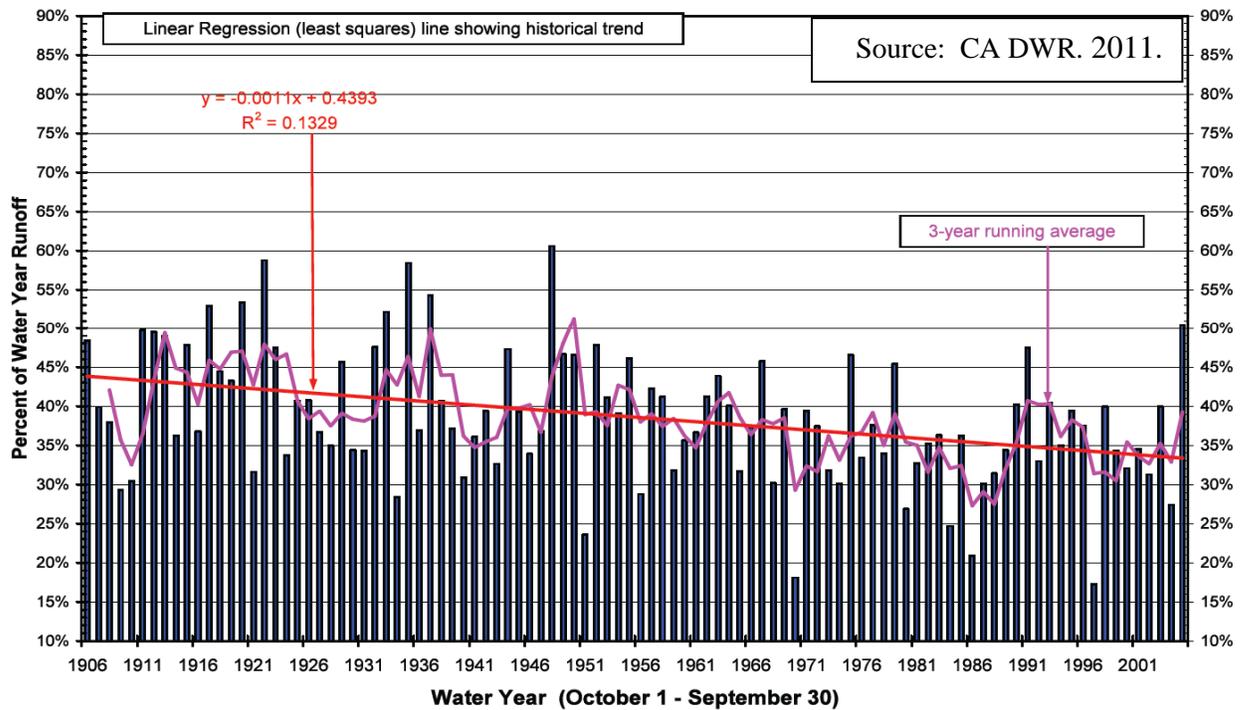
Air temperatures in California are anticipated to increase by 2 to 9 degrees Fahrenheit by the year 2100. (CA NRA, 2009) Higher air temperatures may result in more rain and less snow, diminishing the reserves of water held in the Sierra Nevada snowpack. (CA NRA, 2009) Higher air temperatures may increase evaporation rates from reservoirs by 15 to 37 percent. (CA NRA, 2009) Regions that rely heavily upon surface water could be particularly affected as runoff becomes more variable and extended droughts occur more frequently. Change in air temperature may further stress the state’s forests, making them more vulnerable to pests, disease, fire, and changes in species composition. Higher air temperatures may also increase evapotranspiration rates and external water demands for agriculture and landscaping, both significant sources of water demand within the District.

**7.3.3 Runoff**

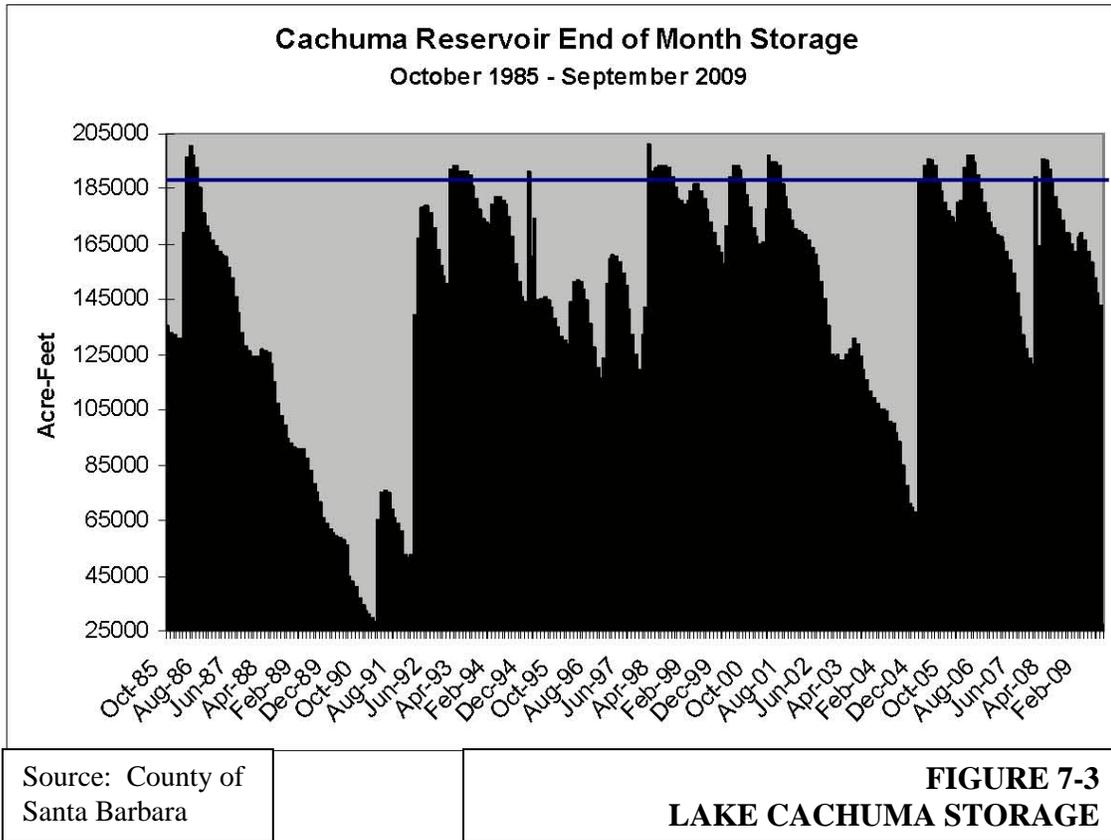
Spring runoff from snowpack is occurring earlier now than it did in the first part of the 20th century. This change in runoff could affect availability of spring and summer snowmelt from mountain areas, including State Water Project water from the Sacramento Delta and local rivers and streams. As an example, Figure 7-2 indicates the change in timing of seasonal runoff on the Sacramento River. The amount of April to July runoff (as a percent of total runoff) on the

Sacramento River has decreased from nearly 45 percent to under 35 percent over the period 1906 to 2005 resulting in a loss of approximately 1.5 million AF of water (during April to July). (CA DWR, 2011) Changes in runoff timing may force water agencies to adapt to more runoff earlier in the water year which affects water storage for potable and irrigation demands, hydroelectric power production, and lake recreation, etc. Total annual exports from the Delta for State and Federal contractors may also decrease by 20 to 25 percent by the year 2100. (CCCC, 2009) Also, changes in runoff patterns may impact ground water recharge in California especially those areas prone to ground water overdraft including local basins.

**FIGURE 7-2**  
**Sacramento River System Runoff**  
**April - July Runoff in percent of Water Year Runoff**



Local water storage in Lake Cachuma will continue to vary greatly year to year in future climate patterns. Figure 7-3 indicates Lake Cachuma storage volume for 1985-2009. (County of Santa Barbara, 2009) Note the frequent and prolonged periods of storage volume deficits. Decreases in storage volume generally follow periods of below average local precipitation. The blue line represents the “full” lake at elevation 750 feet msl (mean sea level). When water is stored above that elevation the lake is “surcharged” to the Santa Ynez River.



**7.3.4 Sea Level**

Sea levels have risen by as much as 7 inches along the California coast over the last century. (CA NRA, 2009) According to some estimates, sea level is projected to rise an additional 2 to 5 feet by 2100. (PPIC, 2011; Pacific Institute, 2009; CA RNA, 2009; CAT, 2008) These sea level increases could significantly impact infrastructure within coastal areas and affect quantity and timing of State Water Project water exports from the Sacramento Delta. Affects of sea level rise in the Delta would be two-fold: (1) problems with weak levees protecting the low-lying land, many already below sea level; and (2) increased salinity intrusion from the ocean which could degrade fresh water transfer supplies pumped at the southern edge of the Delta or require more fresh water releases to repel ocean salinity. Estimated costs of 100-year flooding on coastal areas (4.6 feet) could reach \$100 billion (2000 dollars) for replacement value of buildings and contents. (Pacific Institute, 2009) In addition, sea level rise poses threats to fragile Sacramento Delta levees, which are extremely important for the State Water Project water supply. Changes in sea level may also impact areas prone to sea water intrusion further impacting water quantity and quality of available groundwater.

### 7.3.5 Flooding

Diminishing mountain snowpack reduces water storage and may increase the risk of flooding in many areas of California including Santa Barbara County. There is some variance in the literature about whether climate change will impact the frequency and intensity of storm events in California over the next 100 years. However, as noted previously, average air temperature increases of 6 to 11 degrees Fahrenheit could trigger intensification of the of the El Nino cycles over the Pacific Ocean which may lead to stormier wet years, extended periods of drought years, more severe coastal storms during the winter months, and more erosion and coastal flooding. (CA RNA, 2009)

## 7.4 Mitigation and Adaptation

Responding to climate change generally takes two forms: mitigation and adaptation. Mitigation is taking steps to reduce human contribution to the causes of climate change by reducing green house gases (GHG) emissions. Adaptation is the process of responding to the effects of climate change by modifying our systems and behaviors to function in a warmer climate. (CA DWR, 2011)

In the water sector, climate change mitigation is generally achieved by reducing energy use, becoming more efficient with energy use, and/or substituting renewable energy sources in place of fossil fuel based energy sources. Because water requires energy to move, treat, use, and discharge, water conservation is also energy conservation. As each water supplier implements DMM/BMPs and determines its water conservation targets, it can also calculate conserved energy and GHGs not-emitted as a side benefit. Once a water supplier has calculated the water conserved by a BMP, it is straightforward to convert that volume to conserved energy, and GHGs not-emitted. Additionally, water suppliers may want to reconsider DMMs that conserve water but do so at a significant increase in GHG emissions. (CA DWR, 2011)

Climate change means more than hotter days. Continued warming of the climate system has considerable impact on the operation of most water districts. Snow in the Sierra Nevada provides 65 percent of California's water supply. Predictions indicate that by 2050 the Sierra snowpack will be significantly reduced. Much of the lost snow will fall as rain, which flows quickly down the mountains during winter and cannot be stored in our current water system for use during California's hot, dry summers. The climate is also expected to become more variable, bringing more droughts and floods. Water districts will have to adapt to new, more variable conditions. (CA DWR, 2011)

Principles of climate change adaptation include the following:

- The more mitigation we do now, the less adaptation we may have to do in the future, because climate impacts could be less severe.
- Mitigation is much less expensive than adaptation.
- Mitigation should happen globally.
- Adaptation must happen locally.

- Adaptation strategies should be implemented according to future conditions, regular assessment and recalibration.
- Some adaptation strategies have benefits that can be realized today.

## 7.5 Local Strategies

As climate change continues to unfold in the coming decades, water agencies, may need to mitigate and adapt to new strategies, which may require reevaluating existing agency missions, policies, regulations, facilities, funding priorities, and other responsibilities. Examples of District mitigation and adaptation strategies include, but not limited to, the following:

- Prepare long-term facility and sustainability master plan. The District should prepare a long-term projection (such as 50-year) of facility improvements including District specific elements for climate change adaptation.
- Increase ground water recharge. The District should be prepared to utilize additional surface water and recycled water for recharge.
- Promote use of recycled water. The District should adopt policies that promote the use of recycled water for appropriate and cost-effective uses including but not limited to ground water recharge and ground water injection.
- Promote water use efficiency. The District should aggressively support implementation of urban and agricultural best management practices.
- Increase investments in infrastructure. The District should aggressively invest in new District infrastructure that supports adaptation strategies (such as ground water recharge, and recycled water) and existing principal facilities susceptible to impacts of climate change.

Notwithstanding the above strategies for dealing with climate change, the reality is that current environmental regulations place a very high priority on releasing additional water for fish (i.e., Sacramento Delta and Santa Ynez River) and the environment. There will be great reluctance by regulators to acknowledge that changes to the earth's climate may alter the ranges of sensitive species. To attempt to maintain artificial ranges that may no longer be viable, regulators will likely require even more water to be released to the environment. With powerful laws like the Endangered Species Act to support such reactions, there will be more competition for scarce water supplies between people and the environment. Resolving this conflict will be one of the biggest challenges confronting water agencies.

## Section 8: References

---

- American Water Works Association. 1993. Water Conservation Guidebook. Prepared by Pacific Northwest Section.
- American Water Works Association Research Foundation. 1999. Residential End Uses of Water.
- Ayres, R.S. and D.W. Westcott. 1976. Water Quality for Agriculture, Irrigation and Drainage, Paper 29.
- Bruvold, William H. and Patrick R. Mitchell. 1993. "Evaluating the Effect of Residential Water Audits". In AWWA's Journal AWWA, vol. 85, No. 8, page 79.
- State of California. California Code of Regulations. "Domestic Water Quality and Monitoring." Title 22, Div. 4, Chapter 15, Section 64400.
- State of California. Water Code. "Water Conservation". Division 6, Part 2.55, Sections 10608 to 10608.44.
- State of California. Water Code. "Urban Water Management Planning". Division 6, Part 2.6, Sections 10610 to 10650.
- State of California. California Code of Regulations. "Water Recycling Criteria." Title 22, Division 4, Chapter 3. Environmental Health. Section 60301.
- State of California. Reclamation Criteria. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4. Environmental Health, Chapter 3. (Proposed).
- State of California. 1994. California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Chapter 3, Initial Statement of Reasons, Groundwater Recharge Regulations, Reclamation Criteria.
- State of California, Department of Finance. 2011. E-1 Population Estimates for Cities, Counties and the State with Annual Percent Change — January 1, 2010 and 2011. Sacramento, California, May.
- State of California Department of Health Services. 1999. California Department of Health Services Drinking Water Field Operations Branch Annual Inspection Report.
- State of California Department of Water Resources (CA DWR). 2011. Guidebook to Assist Urban Water Suppliers to Prepare a 2010 Urban Water Management Plan.
- CA DWR. 2010. Methodologies for Calculating Baseline and Compliance Urban Per Capita Water Use.
- CA DWR. 2010. The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report 2009.
- CA DWR. 2009. California Water Plan Update 2009.
- CA DWR. 1994. Bulletin 166-4, Urban Water Use in California.
- CA DWR. 1991. Urban Drought Guidebook, Updated Edition.
- CA DWR. 1989. Water Plan: Benefit/Cost Analysis Software for Water Management Planning. Volume II, Water Conservation Assumptions.

- CA DWR. 1987. Landscape Water Management Handbook.
- CA DWR. 1984. Water Conservation in California.
- California Climate Change Center (CCCC). 2009. Using Future Climate Projections to Support Water Resources Decision Making in California.
- California Urban Water Conservation Council. 2005. Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California.
- California Urban Water Conservation Council. 2005. BMP Costs and Savings Study.
- California Urban Water Conservation Council. 1996. Guidelines to Conduct Cost-Effectiveness Analysis of Best Management Practices for Urban Water Conservation. Prepared by David Pikelney et.al.
- Carpinteria, City of. 2011. Data provided by Shanna Farley, City of Carpinteria, Community Development Department.
- Carpinteria, City of. 2003. General Plan.
- Carpinteria Valley Water District (CVWD). 2009. Draft Initial Study-Negative Declaration – Determination and Disposition of State Water Project Allotment Surplus. Prepared by Kennedy/Jenks Consultants.
- CVWD. 2007. Urban Water Management Plan 2005 Update. Prepared by Kennedy/Jenks Consultants.
- CVWD. 2006. Water Reliability Strategies for 2030. Prepared by Kennedy/Jenks Consultants.
- CVWD. 2005. Evaluation of Long-Term Drought Water Supply Options. Prepared by Kennedy/Jenks Consultants.
- CVWD. 2003. Perennial Yield Review and Analysis of the Carpinteria Valley Groundwater Basin. Prepared by Integrated Water Resources, Inc.
- CVWD. 2001. Urban Water Management Plan.
- CVWD. 1996. Groundwater Management Plan.
- CVWD. 1986. Carpinteria Groundwater Basin - Final Hydrogeologic Update. Prepared by Geotechnical Consultants, Inc.
- Central Coast Water Authority (CCWA). 2011. Information obtained from website - <http://www.ccwa.com/members.htm>.
- Climate Action Team (CAT). 2009. Draft Biennial Report.
- Deoreo, William B., et. al. 2001. “Retrofit Realities”. In AWWA’s Journal AWWA, vol. 93, No. 3, page 58.
- Grigg, Neil S. 1996. Water Resources Management – Principles, Regulations, and Cases.
- Hawn, Joellyn. 1997. Conserving Water Through Landscape Assessments. In AWWA’s Opflow.
- Maddaus, William. 1987. Water Conservation. American Water Works Association.

- Metcalf and Eddy. 1991. Wastewater Engineering – Treatment, Disposal, Reuse.
- Nelson, John O. 1992. Water Audit Encourages Residents to Reduce Consumption. In AWWA's Journal AWWA, vol. 84, No. 10, page 59.
- Nipomo Community Services District. 2001. Evaluation of Water Supply Alternatives. Prepared by Kennedy/Jenks Consultants.
- Paredon. 2008. Proposed Final Environmental Impact Report - Venoco Paredon Project.
- Rocky Mountain Institute. 1988. Water-Efficient Technologies for the Urban/Residential Sector.
- Santa Barbara County Association of Governments. 2007. Regional Growth Forecast 2005-2040.
- Santa Barbara County Public Works Department. 2009. 2008 Santa Barbara County Groundwater Report. Prepared by County of Santa Barbara Water Agency, Water Resources Division.
- Sykes, Richard, et. al. 1999. "Monitoring and Managing Unaccounted for Water." In Proceedings of the International Symposium on Efficient Water Use in Urban Areas. United Nations Environment Programs, International Environmental Technology Center. IETC Report 9.
- Texas Water Development Board. 2004. Water Conservation Best Management Practices Guide. Report 362. Water Conservation Implementation Task Force.
- Trussell, R. Rhodes. 2001. "Endocrine Disruptors and the Water Industry." In Journal American Water Works Association. February.
- United States General Accounting Office. 2000. Water-Efficient Plumbing Fixtures Reduce Water Consumption and Wastewater Flows. Report to Congressional Requestors. GAO/RCED-00-232.
- United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2000. Water Conservation Plan Guidelines. Copy obtained via the USEPA internet site.
- Vickers, Amy. 2000. Handbook of Water Use and Conservation.
- Western Regional Climate Center (WRCC). 2011. Monthly Climate Summary and Temperature Summary obtained via website [www.wrcc.dri.edu](http://www.wrcc.dri.edu).

## APPENDICES

---

- A Definitions for Selected Abbreviations and Terminology
- B Urban Water Management Planning Act
- C District Notices of Public Hearing and Resolution Adopting the UWMP
- D Carpinteria Basin Groundwater Management Plan
- E District's 2010 Annual Consumer Confidence Report
- F Selected District Resolutions
- G District Emergency Response Plan
- H District BMP Reports for CUWCC
- I District Water Rates
- J Examples of District Public Education Materials
- K Program Implementation Report – County of Santa Barbara

## Appendix A

---

### Definitions of Selected Abbreviations and Terminology

## APPENDIX A

### DEFINITIONS FOR SELECTED ACRONYMS AND TERMINOLOGY

Provided below are definitions of selected acronyms and terms used throughout this document.

acre-foot (AF). The amount of water needed to cover an acre one foot deep (approximately 325,900 gallons). An acre-foot can support the annual indoor and outdoor needs of between one and two households per year, and, on average, 3 acre-feet are needed to irrigate 1 acre of farmland; enough to cover a football field 1 foot deep.

AFY. Acre-feet per year.

appropriation. The right to withdraw water from its source.

aquifer. A geologic formation of sand, rock and gravel through which water can pass and which can store, transmit and yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs.

audit (end-use). A systematic accounting of water uses by end users (residential, commercial, or industrial), often used to identify potential areas for water reduction, conservation, or efficiency improvement.

audit (system). A systematic accounting of water throughout the production, transmission, and distribution facilities of the system.

available supply. The maximum amount of reliable water supply, including surface water, groundwater, and purchases under secure contracts.

average-day demand. A water system's average daily use based on total annual water production (total annual gallons or cubic feet divided by 365); multiple years can be used to account for yearly variations.

avoided cost. The savings associated with undertaking a given activity (such as demand management) instead of an alternative means of achieving the same results (such as adding supply); can be used to establish the least-cost means of achieving a specified goal. Can be measured in terms of incremental cost.

AWWA. American Water Works Association

baseline. An established value or trend used for comparison when conditions are altered, as in the introduction of water conservation measures.

beneficial use. A use of water resources that benefits people or nature. State law may define beneficial use.

benefit-cost analysis. A comparison of total benefits to total costs, usually expressed in monetary terms, used to measure efficiency and evaluate alternatives. See also cost-effectiveness and avoided-cost.

BAT. Best available technology

best management practice (BMP). A measure or activity that is beneficial, empirically proven, cost-effective, and widely accepted in the professional community.

block. A quantity of water for which a price per unit of water (or billing rate) is established.

budget (water-use). An accounting of total water use or projected water use for a given location or activity.

CADPH. State of California Department of Public Health.

CADWR. State of California Department of Water Resources.

cfs. Cubic feet per second

capital facilities. Physical facilities used in the production, transmission, and distribution of water.

CCWA. Central Coast Water Authority

commodity charge. See variable charge.

community water system. According to the SDWA, a drinking water conveyance system serving at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents of the area served by the system or regularly serving at least 25 year-round residents.

conservation (water). Any beneficial reduction in water losses, waste, or use.

conservation pricing. Water rate structures that help achieve beneficial reductions in water usage. See nonpromotional rates.

consumptive use. Use that permanently withdraws water from its source.

cost-effectiveness. A comparison of costs required for achieving the same benefit by different means. Costs are usually expressed in dollars, but benefits can be expressed in another unit (such as a quantity of water). See net benefits.

customer class. A group of customers (residential, commercial, industrial, wholesale, and so on) defined by similar costs of service or patterns of water usage.

CUWCC. California Urban Water Conservation Council.

CVWD. Carpinteria Valley Water District, also District.

decreasing-block (or declining-block) rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) decreases with the amount water usage.

DMM. Demand management measure

DSM. Demand side management

demand forecast. A projection of future demand that can be made on a systemwide or customer-class basis.

demand management. Measures, practices, or incentives deployed by water utilities to permanently reduce the level or change the pattern of demand for a utility service.

demographic. Having to do with population or socioeconomic conditions.

discount rate. A percentage that is used to adjust a forecast of expenditures to account for the time value of money or opportunity costs; it can be based on the utility's cost of capital.

distribution facilities. Pipes, treatment, storage and other facilities used to distribute drinking water to end-users.

District. Carpinteria Valley Water District

drought. A sustained period of inadequate or subnormal precipitation that can lead to water supply shortages, as well as increased water usage.

end use. Fixtures, appliances, and activities that use water.

end user. Residential, commercial, industrial, governmental, or institutional water consumer.

escalation rate. A percentage that is used to adjust a forecast of expenditures to account for the increasing value of a good or service over time (apart from the discount rate and inflationary effects).

evapotranspiration. Water losses from the surface of soils and plants.

fixed charge. The portion of a water bill that does not vary with water usage.

fixed costs. Costs associated with water services that do not vary with the amount of water produced or sold.

gpcd. Gallons per capita per day

gpd. Gallons per day.

gpf. Gallons per flush

gpm. Gallons per minute

graywater. Reuse, generally without treatment, of domestic type wastewater for toilet flushing, garden irrigation and other nonpotable uses. Excludes water from toilets, kitchen sinks, dishwashers, or water used for washing diapers.

groundwater. Water that occurs beneath the land surface and fills partially or wholly pore spaces of the alluvium, soil or rock formation in which it is situated. Does not include water produced with oil in the production of oil and gas or in a bona fide mining operation.

groundwater basin. A groundwater reservoir defined by all the overlying land surface and the underlying aquifers that contain water stored in the reservoir. Boundaries of successively deeper aquifers may differ and make it difficult to define the limits of the basin.

groundwater overdraft. The condition of a groundwater basin in which the amount of water withdrawn by pumping exceeds the amount of water that recharges the basin over a period of years during which water supply conditions approximate average.

groundwater recharge. The action of increasing groundwater storage by natural conditions or by human activity.

groundwater table. The upper surface of the zone of saturation (all pores of subsoil filled with water), except where the surface is formed by an impermeable body.

imported water. Water that has originated from one hydrologic region and is transferred to another hydrologic region.

increasing-block (or inclining-block) rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) increases with the amount water usage.

incremental cost. The additional cost associated with adding an increment of capacity.  
instream flow. River and stream waters that maintain stream quality, aquatic life, and recreational opportunities.

integrated resource planning. An open and participatory planning process emphasizing least-cost principles and a balanced consideration of supply and demand management options for meeting water needs.

investor-owned utility. A private utility owned by investors and typically regulated by a state public utility commission.

irrigation scheduling. An automated method for optimizing outdoor water use by matching the watering schedule to plant needs.

large-volume user. A water customer, usually industrial or wholesale, whose usage is substantial relative to other users; large-volume users may present unique peaking or other demand characteristics.

leak detection. Methods for identifying water leakage in pipes and fittings.

life span. The expected useful life of a supply-side or demand-side project, measure, or practice. (The life span may not be identical to useful life for tax purposes.)

load management. Methods for managing levels and patterns of usage in order to optimize system resources and facilities.

losses (water). Metered source water less revenue-producing water and authorized unmetered water uses.

low water-use landscaping. Use of plant materials that are appropriate to an area's climate and growing conditions (usually native and adaptive plants). See also xeriscape.

market penetration. The extent to which an activity or measure is actually implemented compared to all potential uses or markets.

marginal-cost pricing. A method of rate design where prices reflect the costs associated with producing the next increment of supply.

master metering. A large meter at a point of distribution to multiple uses or users that could be further submetered. Includes metered wholesale sales.

maximum-day demand. Total production for the water system on its highest day of production during a year.

MOU. Memorandum of understanding

meter. An instrument for measuring and recording water volume.

MGD. Million gallons per day

mixed-use meter. A meter measuring water use for more than one type of end use (such as indoor and outdoor use).

needle peaks. Persistent levels of peak demand that drive the capacity needs of a water system despite reductions in average demand.

net benefits. The numerical difference between total benefits and total costs, both of which must be expressed in the same unit (usually dollars). See cost-effectiveness.

net present value. The present value of benefits less the present value of costs.

nominal dollars. Forecast dollars that are not adjusted for inflation.

nonaccount water. Metered source water less metered water sales.

nonconsumptive use. Water withdrawn and returned to the source.

nonpromotional rates. Rates that do not encourage additional consumption by water users.

nonresidential customer. A commercial or industrial utility customer.

normalization. Adjustment of a variable to a "normal" level based on averaging over an accepted period of time; used in forecasting.

opportunity cost. The value of a foregone opportunity that cannot be pursued because resources are taken up by a chosen activity.

peak demand. The highest point of total water usage experienced by a system, measured on an hourly and on a daily basis.

per-capita use. Total use divided by the total population served.

per-capita residential use. Residential use divided by the total population served.

precipitation rate (sprinkling). The surface application rate for landscape watering, usually expressed in inches per hour.

present value. Future expenditures expressed in current dollars by adjusting for a discount rate that accounts for financing costs.

pressure regulator. A post-meter device used to limit water pressure.

price elasticity of demand. A measure of the responsiveness of water usage to changes in price; measured by the percentage change in usage divided by the percentage change in price.

primary treatment. Removing solids and floating matter from wastewater using screening, skimming and sedimentation (settling by gravity).

rationing. Mandatory water-use restrictions sometimes used under drought or other emergency conditions.

raw water. Untreated water.

real dollars. Forecast dollars that are adjusted for inflation.

recycled water. Wastewater that becomes suitable for a specific beneficial use as a result of treatment. Legislation in 1991 legally equates the term recycled water to reclaimed water.

retrofit. Replacement of parts in an existing plumbing fixture or water-using appliance in order to improve its operational efficiency.

revenue-producing water. Water metered and sold.

reuse (water). Beneficial use of treated wastewater.

RWQCB. Regional Water Quality Control Board.

Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA). Federal drinking water quality legislation administered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) through state primacy agencies; amended in 1996.

safe yield. The maximum reliable amount that can be withdrawn from a source without compromising quality or quantity, as defined by hydrological studies; can be based on acceptable withdrawals during a critical supply period or drought with a specific probability of occurrence.

seasonal rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) varies by season of use; higher rates usually are charged in the season of peak demand.

secondary treatment. The biological portion of wastewater treatment which uses the activated sludge process to further clean wastewater after primary treatment. Generally, a level of treatment that produces 85 percent removal efficiencies for biological oxygen demand and suspended solids. Usually carried out through the use of trickling filters or by the activated sludge process.

sensitivity analysis. An analysis of alternative results based on variations in assumptions; a "what if" analysis.

service territory. The geographic area served by a water utility.

source-of-supply. Facilities used to extract and/or store raw water prior to transmission and distribution.

source meter. A meter used to record water withdrawn from a surface water or groundwater source, or purchased from a wholesale supplier.  
State Revolving Fund (SRF). State loan funds for water utilities established under the Safe Drinking Water Act.

supply management. Measures deployed by the utility that improve the efficiency of production, transmission, and distribution facilities.

submetering. Metering for units comprising a larger service connection, such as apartments in a multifamily building.

surcharge. A special charge on a water bill used to send customers a specific pricing signal and recover costs associated with a particular activity.

SWP. State of California State Water Project.

system (water). A series of interconnected conveyance facilities owned and operated by a drinking water supplier; some utilities operate multiple water systems.

take-or-pay. A contract provision obligating a purchaser to pay for a commodity whether or not delivery is taken.

tariff. The schedule of a utility's rates and charges.

tertiary treatment. The treatment of waste water beyond the secondary or biological stage. Normally implies the removal of nutrients, such as phosphorous and nitrogen, and a high percentage of suspended solids.

toilet tank displacement device. A plastic bag or dam installed in a toilet tank to reduce flush volume. Considered effective only for fixtures using more than 3.5 gallons per flush.  
toilet flapper. Valve in the toilet tank that controls flushing.

transfers (water). Exchange of water among willing buyers and sellers.

transmission facilities. Pipes used to transport raw or treated water to distribution facilities.

treated water. Water treated to meet drinking water standards.

ultra-low-flush toilet (ULFT). A toilet that uses not more than 1.6 gallons per flush.

unaccounted-for water. The amount of nonaccount water less known or estimated losses and leaks.

uniform rate. A pricing structure for which the dollar amount charged per unit of water (such as dollars per gallon) does not vary with the amount of water usage.

USBR. United States Bureau of Reclamation

USEPA. United States Environmental Protection Agency

universal metering. Metering of all water-service connections.

unmetered water. Water delivered but not measured for accounting and billing purposes.  
user class. See customer class.

variable charge. The portion of a water bill that varies with water usage; also known as a commodity charge.

variable cost. Costs associated with water service that vary with the amount of water produced or sold.

water right. A property right or legal claim to withdraw/divert a specified amount of water in a specified time frame for a beneficial use.

wastewater. Water that has been previously used by a municipality, industry, or agriculture and has suffered a loss of quality as a result.

waste water treatment plant (WWTP). A municipal or public service district which provides treatment of collected waste water.

watershed. A regional land area, defined by topography, soil, and drainage characteristics, within which raw waters collect and replenish supplies.

weather-adjusted. Water demand, revenues, or other variables adjusted to a "normal" weather year; also known as weather normalization.

wholesale water. Water purchased or sold for resale purposes.

Xeriscape. Landscaping that involves seven principles: proper planning and design; soil analysis and improvement; practical turf areas; appropriate plant selection; efficient irrigation; mulching; and appropriate maintenance.

## **Appendix B**

---

### **Urban Water Management Planning Act**

## Section K: California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.6: Urban Water Management Planning

The following sections of California Water Code Division 6, Part 2.6, are available online at <http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/calaw.html>.

<b>Chapter 1. General Declaration and Policy</b>	§10610-10610.4
<b>Chapter 2. Definitions</b>	§10611-10617
<b>Chapter 3. Urban Water Management Plans</b>	
Article 1. General Provisions	§10620-10621
Article 2. Contents of Plans	§10630-10634
Article 2.5. Water Service Reliability	§10635
Article 3. Adoption And Implementation of Plans	§10640-10645
<b>Chapter 4. Miscellaneous Provisions</b>	§10650-10656

### Chapter 1. General Declaration and Policy

**10610.** This part shall be known and may be cited as the “Urban Water Management Planning Act.”

#### **10610.2.**

- (a) The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:
- (1) The waters of the state are a limited and renewable resource subject to ever-increasing demands.
  - (2) The conservation and efficient use of urban water supplies are of statewide concern; however, the planning for that use and the implementation of those plans can best be accomplished at the local level.
  - (3) A long-term, reliable supply of water is essential to protect the productivity of California's businesses and economic climate.
  - (4) As part of its long-range planning activities, every urban water supplier should make every effort to ensure the appropriate level of reliability in its water service sufficient to meet the needs of its various categories of customers during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years.
  - (5) Public health issues have been raised over a number of contaminants that have been identified in certain local and imported water supplies.
  - (6) Implementing effective water management strategies, including groundwater storage projects and recycled water projects, may require specific water quality and salinity targets for meeting groundwater basins water quality objectives and promoting beneficial use of recycled water.

- (7) Water quality regulations are becoming an increasingly important factor in water agencies' selection of raw water sources, treatment alternatives, and modifications to existing treatment facilities.
  - (8) Changes in drinking water quality standards may also impact the usefulness of water supplies and may ultimately impact supply reliability.
  - (9) The quality of source supplies can have a significant impact on water management strategies and supply reliability.
- (b) This part is intended to provide assistance to water agencies in carrying out their long-term resource planning responsibilities to ensure adequate water supplies to meet existing and future demands for water.

**10610.4.** The Legislature finds and declares that it is the policy of the state as follows:

- (a) The management of urban water demands and efficient use of water shall be actively pursued to protect both the people of the state and their water resources.
- (b) The management of urban water demands and efficient use of urban water supplies shall be a guiding criterion in public decisions.
- (c) Urban water suppliers shall be required to develop water management plans to actively pursue the efficient use of available supplies.

## Chapter 2. Definitions

**10611.** Unless the context otherwise requires, the definitions of this chapter govern the construction of this part.

**10611.5.** “Demand management” means those water conservation measures, programs, and incentives that prevent the waste of water and promote the reasonable and efficient use and reuse of available supplies.

**10612.** “Customer” means a purchaser of water from a water supplier who uses the water for municipal purposes, including residential, commercial, governmental, and industrial uses.

**10613.** “Efficient use” means those management measures that result in the most effective use of water so as to prevent its waste or unreasonable use or unreasonable method of use.

**10614.** “Person” means any individual, firm, association, organization, partnership, business, trust, corporation, company, public agency, or any agency of such an entity.

**10615.** “Plan” means an urban water management plan prepared pursuant to this part. A plan shall describe and evaluate sources of supply, reasonable and practical efficient uses, reclamation and demand management activities. The components of the plan may vary according to an individual community or area's characteristics and its capabilities to efficiently use and conserve water. The plan shall address measures for residential, commercial, governmental, and industrial water demand management as set forth in Article 2 (commencing with Section 10630) of Chapter 3. In addition, a strategy and time schedule for implementation shall be included in the plan.

**10616.** “Public agency” means any board, commission, county, city and county, city, regional agency, district, or other public entity.

**10616.5.** “Recycled water” means the reclamation and reuse of wastewater for beneficial use.

**10617.** “Urban water supplier” means a supplier, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for municipal purposes either directly or indirectly to more than 3,000 customers or supplying more than 3,000 acre-feet of water annually. An urban water supplier includes a supplier or contractor for water, regardless of the basis of right, which distributes or sells for ultimate resale to customers. This part applies only to water supplied from public water systems subject to Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 116275) of Part 12 of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code.

## **Chapter 3. Urban Water Management Plans**

### **Article 1. General Provisions**

#### **10620.**

- (a) Every urban water supplier shall prepare and adopt an urban water management plan in the manner set forth in Article 3 (commencing with Section 10640).
- (b) Every person that becomes an urban water supplier shall adopt an urban water management plan within one year after it has become an urban water supplier.
- (c) An urban water supplier indirectly providing water shall not include planning elements in its water management plan as provided in Article 2 (commencing with Section 10630) that would be applicable to urban water suppliers or public agencies directly providing water, or to their customers, without the consent of those suppliers or public agencies.
- (d) (1) An urban water supplier may satisfy the requirements of this part by participation in areawide, regional, watershed, or basinwide urban water management planning where those plans will reduce preparation costs and contribute to the achievement of conservation and efficient water use.

- (2) Each urban water supplier shall coordinate the preparation of its plan with other appropriate agencies in the area, including other water suppliers that share a common source, water management agencies, and relevant public agencies, to the extent practicable.
- (e) The urban water supplier may prepare the plan with its own staff, by contract, or in cooperation with other governmental agencies.
- (f) An urban water supplier shall describe in the plan water management tools and options used by that entity that will maximize resources and minimize the need to import water from other regions.

**10621.**

- (a) Each urban water supplier shall update its plan at least once every five years on or before December 31, in years ending in five and zero.
- (b) Every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall, at least 60 days prior to the public hearing on the plan required by Section 10642, notify any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies that the urban water supplier will be reviewing the plan and considering amendments or changes to the plan. The urban water supplier may consult with, and obtain comments from, any city or county that receives notice pursuant to this subdivision.
- (c) The amendments to, or changes in, the plan shall be adopted and filed in the manner set forth in Article 3 (commencing with Section 10640).

**Article 2. Contents of Plans**

**10630.** It is the intention of the Legislature, in enacting this part, to permit levels of water management planning commensurate with the numbers of customers served and the volume of water supplied.

**10631.** A plan shall be adopted in accordance with this chapter that shall do all of the following:

- (a) Describe the service area of the supplier, including current and projected population, climate, and other demographic factors affecting the supplier's water management planning. The projected population estimates shall be based upon data from the state, regional, or local service agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier and shall be in five-year increments to 20 years or as far as data is available.
- (b) Identify and quantify, to the extent practicable, the existing and planned sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments described in subdivision (a). If groundwater is identified as an existing or planned source of

water available to the supplier, all of the following information shall be included in the plan:

- (1) A copy of any groundwater management plan adopted by the urban water supplier, including plans adopted pursuant to Part 2.75 (commencing with Section 10750), or any other specific authorization for groundwater management.
  - (2) A description of any groundwater basin or basins from which the urban water supplier pumps groundwater. For those basins for which a court or the board has adjudicated the rights to pump groundwater, a copy of the order or decree adopted by the court or the board and a description of the amount of groundwater the urban water supplier has the legal right to pump under the order or decree. For basins that have not been adjudicated, information as to whether the department has identified the basin or basins as overdrafted or has projected that the basin will become overdrafted if present management conditions continue, in the most current official departmental bulletin that characterizes the condition of the groundwater basin, and a detailed description of the efforts being undertaken by the urban water supplier to eliminate the long-term overdraft condition.
  - (3) A detailed description and analysis of the location, amount, and sufficiency of groundwater pumped by the urban water supplier for the past five years. The description and analysis shall be based on information that is reasonably available, including, but not limited to, historic use records.
  - (4) A detailed description and analysis of the amount and location of groundwater that is projected to be pumped by the urban water supplier. The description and analysis shall be based on information that is reasonably available, including, but not limited to, historic use records.
- (c) (1) Describe the reliability of the water supply and vulnerability to seasonal or climatic shortage, to the extent practicable, and provide data for each of the following:
- (A) An average water year.
  - (B) A single dry water year.
  - (C) Multiple dry water years.
- (2) For any water source that may not be available at a consistent level of use, given specific legal, environmental, water quality, or climatic factors, describe plans to supplement or replace that source with alternative sources or water demand management measures, to the extent practicable.

- (d) Describe the opportunities for exchanges or transfers of water on a short-term or long-term basis.
- (e) (1) Quantify, to the extent records are available, past and current water use, over the same five-year increments described in subdivision (a), and projected water use, identifying the uses among water use sectors, including, but not necessarily limited to, all of the following uses:
  - (A) Single-family residential.
  - (B) Multifamily.
  - (C) Commercial.
  - (D) Industrial.
  - (E) Institutional and governmental.
  - (F) Landscape.
  - (G) Sales to other agencies.
  - (H) Saline water intrusion barriers, groundwater recharge, or conjunctive use, or any combination thereof.
  - (I) Agricultural.
- (2) The water use projections shall be in the same five-year increments described in subdivision (a).
- (f) Provide a description of the supplier's water demand management measures. This description shall include all of the following:
  - (1) A description of each water demand management measure that is currently being implemented, or scheduled for implementation, including the steps necessary to implement any proposed measures, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
    - (A) Water survey programs for single-family residential and multifamily residential customers.
    - (B) Residential plumbing retrofit.
    - (C) System water audits, leak detection, and repair.
    - (D) Metering with commodity rates for all new connections and retrofit of existing connections.

- (E) Large landscape conservation programs and incentives.
  - (F) High-efficiency washing machine rebate programs.
  - (G) Public information programs.
  - (H) School education programs.
  - (I) Conservation programs for commercial, industrial, and institutional accounts.
  - (J) Wholesale agency programs.
  - (K) Conservation pricing.
  - (L) Water conservation coordinator.
  - (M) Water waste prohibition.
  - (N) Residential ultra-low-flush toilet replacement programs.
- (2) A schedule of implementation for all water demand management measures proposed or described in the plan.
  - (3) A description of the methods, if any, that the supplier will use to evaluate the effectiveness of water demand management measures implemented or described under the plan.
  - (4) An estimate, if available, of existing conservation savings on water use within the supplier's service area, and the effect of the savings on the supplier's ability to further reduce demand.
- (g) An evaluation of each water demand management measure listed in paragraph (1) of subdivision (f) that is not currently being implemented or scheduled for implementation. In the course of the evaluation, first consideration shall be given to water demand management measures, or combination of measures, that offer lower incremental costs than expanded or additional water supplies. This evaluation shall do all of the following:
- (1) Take into account economic and noneconomic factors, including environmental, social, health, customer impact, and technological factors.
  - (2) Include a cost-benefit analysis, identifying total benefits and total costs.
  - (3) Include a description of funding available to implement any planned water supply project that would provide water at a higher unit cost.

- (4) Include a description of the water supplier's legal authority to implement the measure and efforts to work with other relevant agencies to ensure the implementation of the measure and to share the cost of implementation.
- (h) Include a description of all water supply projects and water supply programs that may be undertaken by the urban water supplier to meet the total projected water use as established pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 10635. The urban water supplier shall include a detailed description of expected future projects and programs, other than the demand management programs identified pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (f), that the urban water supplier may implement to increase the amount of the water supply available to the urban water supplier in average, single-dry, and multiple-dry water years. The description shall identify specific projects and include a description of the increase in water supply that is expected to be available from each project. The description shall include an estimate with regard to the implementation timeline for each project or program.
- (i) Describe the opportunities for development of desalinated water, including, but not limited to, ocean water, brackish water, and groundwater, as a long-term supply.
- (j) For purposes of this part, urban water suppliers that are members of the California Urban Water Conservation Council shall be deemed in compliance with the requirements of subdivisions (f) and (g) by complying with all the provisions of the "Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California," dated December 10, 2008, as it may be amended, and by submitting the annual reports required by Section 6.2 of that memorandum.
- (k) Urban water suppliers that rely upon a wholesale agency for a source of water shall provide the wholesale agency with water use projections from that agency for that source of water in five-year increments to 20 years or as far as data is available. The wholesale agency shall provide information to the urban water supplier for inclusion in the urban water supplier's plan that identifies and quantifies, to the extent practicable, the existing and planned sources of water as required by subdivision (b), available from the wholesale agency to the urban water supplier over the same five-year increments, and during various water-year types in accordance with subdivision (c). An urban water supplier may rely upon water supply information provided by the wholesale agency in fulfilling the plan informational requirements of subdivisions (b) and (c).

#### **10631.1.**

- (a) The water use projections required by Section 10631 shall include projected water use for single-family and multifamily residential housing needed for lower income households, as defined in Section 50079.5 of the Health and Safety Code,

as identified in the housing element of any city, county, or city and county in the service area of the supplier.

- (b) It is the intent of the Legislature that the identification of projected water use for single-family and multifamily residential housing for lower income households will assist a supplier in complying with the requirement under Section 65589.7 of the Government Code to grant a priority for the provision of service to housing units affordable to lower income households.

#### **10631.5.**

- (a) (1) Beginning January 1, 2009, the terms of, and eligibility for, a water management grant or loan made to an urban water supplier and awarded or administered by the department, state board, or California Bay-Delta Authority or its successor agency shall be conditioned on the implementation of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631, as determined by the department pursuant to subdivision (b).
- (2) For the purposes of this section, water management grants and loans include funding for programs and projects for surface water or groundwater storage, recycling, desalination, water conservation, water supply reliability, and water supply augmentation. This section does not apply to water management projects funded by the federal American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Public Law 111-5).
- (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the department shall determine that an urban water supplier is eligible for a water management grant or loan even though the supplier is not implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631, if the urban water supplier has submitted to the department for approval a schedule, financing plan, and budget, to be included in the grant or loan agreement, for implementation of the water demand management measures. The supplier may request grant or loan funds to implement the water demand management measures to the extent the request is consistent with the eligibility requirements applicable to the water management funds.
- (4) (A) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the department shall determine that an urban water supplier is eligible for a water management grant or loan even though the supplier is not implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631, if an urban water supplier submits to the department for approval documentation demonstrating that a water demand management measure is not locally cost effective. If the department determines that the documentation submitted by the urban water supplier fails to demonstrate that a water demand management measure is not locally cost effective, the

department shall notify the urban water supplier and the agency administering the grant or loan program within 120 days that the documentation does not satisfy the requirements for an exemption, and include in that notification a detailed statement to support the determination.

- (B) For purposes of this paragraph, “not locally cost effective” means that the present value of the local benefits of implementing a water demand management measure is less than the present value of the local costs of implementing that measure.
- (b) (1) The department, in consultation with the state board and the California Bay-Delta Authority or its successor agency, and after soliciting public comment regarding eligibility requirements, shall develop eligibility requirements to implement the requirement of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a). In establishing these eligibility requirements, the department shall do both of the following:
- (A) Consider the conservation measures described in the Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California, and alternative conservation approaches that provide equal or greater water savings.
  - (B) Recognize the different legal, technical, fiscal, and practical roles and responsibilities of wholesale water suppliers and retail water suppliers.
- (2) (A) For the purposes of this section, the department shall determine whether an urban water supplier is implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631 based on either, or a combination, of the following:
- (i) Compliance on an individual basis.
  - (ii) Compliance on a regional basis. Regional compliance shall require participation in a regional conservation program consisting of two or more urban water suppliers that achieves the level of conservation or water efficiency savings equivalent to the amount of conservation or savings achieved if each of the participating urban water suppliers implemented the water demand management measures. The urban water supplier administering the regional program shall provide participating urban water suppliers and the department with data to demonstrate that the regional program is consistent with this clause. The department shall review the data to determine whether the urban water suppliers in the regional program are meeting the eligibility requirements.

- (B) The department may require additional information for any determination pursuant to this section.
- (3) The department shall not deny eligibility to an urban water supplier in compliance with the requirements of this section that is participating in a multiagency water project, or an integrated regional water management plan, developed pursuant to Section 75026 of the Public Resources Code, solely on the basis that one or more of the agencies participating in the project or plan is not implementing all of the water demand management measures described in Section 10631.
- (c) In establishing guidelines pursuant to the specific funding authorization for any water management grant or loan program subject to this section, the agency administering the grant or loan program shall include in the guidelines the eligibility requirements developed by the department pursuant to subdivision (b).
- (d) Upon receipt of a water management grant or loan application by an agency administering a grant and loan program subject to this section, the agency shall request an eligibility determination from the department with respect to the requirements of this section. The department shall respond to the request within 60 days of the request.
- (e) The urban water supplier may submit to the department copies of its annual reports and other relevant documents to assist the department in determining whether the urban water supplier is implementing or scheduling the implementation of water demand management activities. In addition, for urban water suppliers that are signatories to the Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California and submit annual reports to the California Urban Water Conservation Council in accordance with the memorandum, the department may use these reports to assist in tracking the implementation of water demand management measures.
- (f) This section shall remain in effect only until July 1, 2016, and as of that date is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that is enacted before July 1, 2016, deletes or extends that date.

**10631.7.** The department, in consultation with the California Urban Water Conservation Council, shall convene an independent technical panel to provide information and recommendations to the department and the Legislature on new demand management measures, technologies, and approaches. The panel shall consist of no more than seven members, who shall be selected by the department to reflect a balanced representation of experts. The panel shall have at least one, but no more than two, representatives from each of the following: retail water suppliers, environmental organizations, the business community, wholesale water suppliers, and academia. The panel shall be convened by January 1, 2009, and shall report to the

Legislature no later than January 1, 2010, and every five years thereafter. The department shall review the panel report and include in the final report to the Legislature the department's recommendations and comments regarding the panel process and the panel's recommendations.

**10632.** The plan shall provide an urban water shortage contingency analysis which includes each of the following elements which are within the authority of the urban water supplier:

- (a) Stages of action to be undertaken by the urban water supplier in response to water supply shortages, including up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply, and an outline of specific water supply conditions which are applicable to each stage.
- (b) An estimate of the minimum water supply available during each of the next three water years based on the driest three-year historic sequence for the agency's water supply.
- (c) Actions to be undertaken by the urban water supplier to prepare for, and implement during, a catastrophic interruption of water supplies including, but not limited to, a regional power outage, an earthquake, or other disaster.
- (d) Additional, mandatory prohibitions against specific water use practices during water shortages, including, but not limited to, prohibiting the use of potable water for street cleaning.
- (e) Consumption reduction methods in the most restrictive stages. Each urban water supplier may use any type of consumption reduction methods in its water shortage contingency analysis that would reduce water use, are appropriate for its area, and have the ability to achieve a water use reduction consistent with up to a 50 percent reduction in water supply.
- (f) Penalties or charges for excessive use, where applicable.
- (g) An analysis of the impacts of each of the actions and conditions described in subdivisions (a) to (f), inclusive, on the revenues and expenditures of the urban water supplier, and proposed measures to overcome those impacts, such as the development of reserves and rate adjustments.
- (h) A draft water shortage contingency resolution or ordinance.
- (i) A mechanism for determining actual reductions in water use pursuant to the urban water shortage contingency analysis.

**10633.** The plan shall provide, to the extent available, information on recycled water and its potential for use as a water source in the service area of the urban water

supplier. The preparation of the plan shall be coordinated with local water, wastewater, groundwater, and planning agencies that operate within the supplier's service area, and shall include all of the following:

- (a) A description of the wastewater collection and treatment systems in the supplier's service area, including a quantification of the amount of wastewater collected and treated and the methods of wastewater disposal.
- (b) A description of the quantity of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, is being discharged, and is otherwise available for use in a recycled water project.
- (c) A description of the recycled water currently being used in the supplier's service area, including, but not limited to, the type, place, and quantity of use.
- (d) A description and quantification of the potential uses of recycled water, including, but not limited to, agricultural irrigation, landscape irrigation, wildlife habitat enhancement, wetlands, industrial reuse, groundwater recharge, indirect potable reuse, and other appropriate uses, and a determination with regard to the technical and economic feasibility of serving those uses.
- (e) The projected use of recycled water within the supplier's service area at the end of 5, 10, 15, and 20 years, and a description of the actual use of recycled water in comparison to uses previously projected pursuant to this subdivision.
- (f) A description of actions, including financial incentives, which may be taken to encourage the use of recycled water, and the projected results of these actions in terms of acre-feet of recycled water used per year.
- (g) A plan for optimizing the use of recycled water in the supplier's service area, including actions to facilitate the installation of dual distribution systems, to promote recirculating uses, to facilitate the increased use of treated wastewater that meets recycled water standards, and to overcome any obstacles to achieving that increased use.

**10634.** The plan shall include information, to the extent practicable, relating to the quality of existing sources of water available to the supplier over the same five-year increments as described in subdivision (a) of Section 10631, and the manner in which water quality affects water management strategies and supply reliability.

## Article 2.5. Water Service Reliability

### **10635.**

- (a) Every urban water supplier shall include, as part of its urban water management plan, an assessment of the reliability of its water service to its customers during normal, dry, and multiple dry water years. This water supply and demand

assessment shall compare the total water supply sources available to the water supplier with the total projected water use over the next 20 years, in five-year increments, for a normal water year, a single dry water year, and multiple dry water years. The water service reliability assessment shall be based upon the information compiled pursuant to Section 10631, including available data from state, regional, or local agency population projections within the service area of the urban water supplier.

- (b) The urban water supplier shall provide that portion of its urban water management plan prepared pursuant to this article to any city or county within which it provides water supplies no later than 60 days after the submission of its urban water management plan.
- (c) Nothing in this article is intended to create a right or entitlement to water service or any specific level of water service.
- (d) Nothing in this article is intended to change existing law concerning an urban water supplier's obligation to provide water service to its existing customers or to any potential future customers.

### Article 3. Adoption and Implementation of Plans

**10640.** Every urban water supplier required to prepare a plan pursuant to this part shall prepare its plan pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 10630).

The supplier shall likewise periodically review the plan as required by Section 10621, and any amendments or changes required as a result of that review shall be adopted pursuant to this article.

**10641.** An urban water supplier required to prepare a plan may consult with, and obtain comments from, any public agency or state agency or any person who has special expertise with respect to water demand management methods and techniques.

**10642.** Each urban water supplier shall encourage the active involvement of diverse social, cultural, and economic elements of the population within the service area prior to and during the preparation of the plan. Prior to adopting a plan, the urban water supplier shall make the plan available for public inspection and shall hold a public hearing thereon. Prior to the hearing, notice of the time and place of hearing shall be published within the jurisdiction of the publicly owned water supplier pursuant to Section 6066 of the Government Code. The urban water supplier shall provide notice of the time and place of hearing to any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies. A privately owned water supplier shall provide an equivalent notice within its service area. After the hearing, the plan shall be adopted as prepared or as modified after the hearing.

**10643.** An urban water supplier shall implement its plan adopted pursuant to this chapter in accordance with the schedule set forth in its plan.

**10644.**

- (a) An urban water supplier shall submit to the department, the California State Library, and any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies a copy of its plan no later than 30 days after adoption. Copies of amendments or changes to the plans shall be submitted to the department, the California State Library, and any city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies within 30 days after adoption.
- (b) The department shall prepare and submit to the Legislature, on or before December 31, in the years ending in six and one, a report summarizing the status of the plans adopted pursuant to this part. The report prepared by the department shall identify the exemplary elements of the individual plans. The department shall provide a copy of the report to each urban water supplier that has submitted its plan to the department. The department shall also prepare reports and provide data for any legislative hearings designed to consider the effectiveness of plans submitted pursuant to this part.
- (c)
  - (1) For the purpose of identifying the exemplary elements of the individual plans, the department shall identify in the report those water demand management measures adopted and implemented by specific urban water suppliers, and identified pursuant to Section 10631, that achieve water savings significantly above the levels established by the department to meet the requirements of Section 10631.5.
  - (2) The department shall distribute to the panel convened pursuant to Section 10631.7 the results achieved by the implementation of those water demand management measures described in paragraph (1).
  - (3) The department shall make available to the public the standard the department will use to identify exemplary water demand management measures.

**10645.** Not later than 30 days after filing a copy of its plan with the department, the urban water supplier and the department shall make the plan available for public review during normal business hours.

## Chapter 4. Miscellaneous Provisions

**10650.** Any actions or proceedings to attack, review, set aside, void, or annul the acts or decisions of an urban water supplier on the grounds of noncompliance with this part shall be commenced as follows:

- (a) An action or proceeding alleging failure to adopt a plan shall be commenced within 18 months after that adoption is required by this part.
- (b) Any action or proceeding alleging that a plan, or action taken pursuant to the plan, does not comply with this part shall be commenced within 90 days after filing of the plan or amendment thereto pursuant to Section 10644 or the taking of that action.

**10651.** In any action or proceeding to attack, review, set aside, void, or annul a plan, or an action taken pursuant to the plan by an urban water supplier on the grounds of noncompliance with this part, the inquiry shall extend only to whether there was a prejudicial abuse of discretion. Abuse of discretion is established if the supplier has not proceeded in a manner required by law or if the action by the water supplier is not supported by substantial evidence.

**10652.** The California Environmental Quality Act (Division 13 (commencing with Section 21000) of the Public Resources Code) does not apply to the preparation and adoption of plans pursuant to this part or to the implementation of actions taken pursuant to Section 10632. Nothing in this part shall be interpreted as exempting from the California Environmental Quality Act any project that would significantly affect water supplies for fish and wildlife, or any project for implementation of the plan, other than projects implementing Section 10632, or any project for expanded or additional water supplies.

**10653.** The adoption of a plan shall satisfy any requirements of state law, regulation, or order, including those of the State Water Resources Control Board and the Public Utilities Commission, for the preparation of water management plans or conservation plans; provided, that if the State Water Resources Control Board or the Public Utilities Commission requires additional information concerning water conservation to implement its existing authority, nothing in this part shall be deemed to limit the board or the commission in obtaining that information. The requirements of this part shall be satisfied by any urban water demand management plan prepared to meet federal laws or regulations after the effective date of this part, and which substantially meets the requirements of this part, or by any existing urban water management plan which includes the contents of a plan required under this part.

**10654.** An urban water supplier may recover in its rates the costs incurred in preparing its plan and implementing the reasonable water conservation measures included in the plan. Any best water management practice that is included in the plan that is identified in the "Memorandum of Understanding Regarding Urban Water Conservation in California" is deemed to be reasonable for the purposes of this section.

**10655.** If any provision of this part or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, that invalidity shall not affect other provisions or

applications of this part which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application thereof, and to this end the provisions of this part are severable.

**10656.** An urban water supplier that does not prepare, adopt, and submit its urban water management plan to the department in accordance with this part, is ineligible to receive funding pursuant to Division 24 (commencing with Section 78500) or Division 26 (commencing with Section 79000), or receive drought assistance from the state until the urban water management plan is submitted pursuant to this article.

**This page left blank for two-sided printing**

## Section L: California Water Code, Division 6, Part 2.55: Water Conservation

The following sections of California Water Code Division 6, Part 2.55, are available online at <http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/calaw.html>.

<b>Chapter 1. General Declarations and Policy</b>	§10608-10608.8
<b>Chapter 2. Definitions</b>	§10608.12
<b>Chapter 3. Urban Retail Water Suppliers</b>	§10608.16-10608.44

### Legislative Counsel's Digest

#### Senate Bill No. 7

#### Chapter 4

An act to amend and repeal Section 10631.5 of, to add Part 2.55 (commencing with Section 10608) to Division 6 of, and to repeal and add Part 2.8 (commencing with Section 10800) of Division 6 of, the Water Code, relating to water.

[Approved by Governor November 10, 2009. Filed with Secretary of State November 10, 2009.]

#### Legislative Counsel's Digest

SB 7, Steinberg. Water conservation.

(1) Existing law requires the Department of Water Resources to convene an independent technical panel to provide information to the department and the Legislature on new demand management measures, technologies, and approaches. "Demand management measures" means those water conservation measures, programs, and incentives that prevent the waste of water and promote the reasonable and efficient use and reuse of available supplies.

This bill would require the state to achieve a 20% reduction in urban per capita water use in California by December 31, 2020. The state would be required to make incremental progress towards this goal by reducing per capita water use by at least 10% on or before December 31, 2015. The bill would require each urban retail water supplier to develop urban water use targets and an interim urban water use target, in accordance with specified requirements. The bill would require agricultural water suppliers to implement efficient water management practices. The bill would require the department, in consultation with other state agencies, to develop a single standardized water use reporting form. The bill, with certain exceptions, would provide that urban retail water suppliers, on and after July 1, 2016, and agricultural water suppliers, on and after July 1, 2013, are not eligible for state water grants or loans unless they comply with the water conservation requirements established by the bill. The bill would repeal, on July 1, 2016, an existing requirement that conditions

eligibility for certain water management grants or loans to an urban water supplier on the implementation of certain water demand management measures.

(2) Existing law, until January 1, 1993, and thereafter only as specified, requires certain agricultural water suppliers to prepare and adopt water management plans.

This bill would revise existing law relating to agricultural water management planning to require agricultural water suppliers to prepare and adopt agricultural water management plans with specified components on or before December 31, 2012, and update those plans on or before December 31, 2015, and on or before December 31 every 5 years thereafter. An agricultural water supplier that becomes an agricultural water supplier after December 31, 2012, would be required to prepare and adopt an agricultural water management plan within one year after becoming an agricultural water supplier. The agricultural water supplier would be required to notify each city or county within which the supplier provides water supplies with regard to the preparation or review of the plan. The bill would require the agricultural water supplier to submit copies of the plan to the department and other specified entities. The bill would provide that an agricultural water supplier is not eligible for state water grants or loans unless the supplier complies with the water management planning requirements established by the bill.

(3) The bill would take effect only if SB 1 and SB 6 of the 2009–10 7th Extraordinary Session of the Legislature are enacted and become effective.

The people of the State of California do enact as follows:

SECTION 1. Part 2.55 (commencing with Section 10608) is added to Division 6 of the Water Code, to read:

## **Part 2.55. Sustainable Water Use and Demand Reduction**

### **Chapter 1. General Declarations and Policy**

**10608.** The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

- (a) Water is a public resource that the California Constitution protects against waste and unreasonable use.
- (b) Growing population, climate change, and the need to protect and grow California's economy while protecting and restoring our fish and wildlife habitats make it essential that the state manage its water resources as efficiently as possible.
- (c) Diverse regional water supply portfolios will increase water supply reliability and reduce dependence on the Delta.

- (d) Reduced water use through conservation provides significant energy and environmental benefits, and can help protect water quality, improve streamflows, and reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
- (e) The success of state and local water conservation programs to increase efficiency of water use is best determined on the basis of measurable outcomes related to water use or efficiency.
- (f) Improvements in technology and management practices offer the potential for increasing water efficiency in California over time, providing an essential water management tool to meet the need for water for urban, agricultural, and environmental uses.
- (g) The Governor has called for a 20 percent per capita reduction in urban water use statewide by 2020.
- (h) The factors used to formulate water use efficiency targets can vary significantly from location to location based on factors including weather, patterns of urban and suburban development, and past efforts to enhance water use efficiency.
- (i) Per capita water use is a valid measure of a water provider's efforts to reduce urban water use within its service area. However, per capita water use is less useful for measuring relative water use efficiency between different water providers. Differences in weather, historical patterns of urban and suburban development, and density of housing in a particular location need to be considered when assessing per capita water use as a measure of efficiency.

**10608.4.** It is the intent of the Legislature, by the enactment of this part, to do all of the following:

- (a) Require all water suppliers to increase the efficiency of use of this essential resource.
- (b) Establish a framework to meet the state targets for urban water conservation identified in this part and called for by the Governor.
- (c) Measure increased efficiency of urban water use on a per capita basis.
- (d) Establish a method or methods for urban retail water suppliers to determine targets for achieving increased water use efficiency by the year 2020, in accordance with the Governor's goal of a 20-percent reduction.
- (e) Establish consistent water use efficiency planning and implementation standards for urban water suppliers and agricultural water suppliers.

- (f) Promote urban water conservation standards that are consistent with the California Urban Water Conservation Council's adopted best management practices and the requirements for demand management in Section 10631.
- (g) Establish standards that recognize and provide credit to water suppliers that made substantial capital investments in urban water conservation since the drought of the early 1990s.
- (h) Recognize and account for the investment of urban retail water suppliers in providing recycled water for beneficial uses.
- (i) Require implementation of specified efficient water management practices for agricultural water suppliers.
- (j) Support the economic productivity of California's agricultural, commercial, and industrial sectors.
- (k) Advance regional water resources management.

**10608.8.**

- (a) (1) Water use efficiency measures adopted and implemented pursuant to this part or Part 2.8 (commencing with Section 10800) are water conservation measures subject to the protections provided under Section 1011.
  - (2) Because an urban agency is not required to meet its urban water use target until 2020 pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 10608.24, an urban retail water supplier's failure to meet those targets shall not establish a violation of law for purposes of any state administrative or judicial proceeding prior to January 1, 2021. Nothing in this paragraph limits the use of data reported to the department or the board in litigation or an administrative proceeding. This paragraph shall become inoperative on January 1, 2021.
  - (3) To the extent feasible, the department and the board shall provide for the use of water conservation reports required under this part to meet the requirements of Section 1011 for water conservation reporting.
- (b) This part does not limit or otherwise affect the application of Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340), Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 11370), Chapter 4.5 (commencing with Section 11400), and Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.
  - (c) This part does not require a reduction in the total water used in the agricultural or urban sectors, because other factors, including, but not limited to, changes in agricultural economics or population growth may have greater effects on water

use. This part does not limit the economic productivity of California's agricultural, commercial, or industrial sectors.

- (d) The requirements of this part do not apply to an agricultural water supplier that is a party to the Quantification Settlement Agreement, as defined in subdivision (a) of Section 1 of Chapter 617 of the Statutes of 2002, during the period within which the Quantification Settlement Agreement remains in effect. After the expiration of the Quantification Settlement Agreement, to the extent conservation water projects implemented as part of the Quantification Settlement Agreement remain in effect, the conserved water created as part of those projects shall be credited against the obligations of the agricultural water supplier pursuant to this part.

## Chapter 2. Definitions

**10608.12.** Unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions govern the construction of this part:

- (a) “Agricultural water supplier” means a water supplier, either publicly or privately owned, providing water to 10,000 or more irrigated acres, excluding recycled water. “Agricultural water supplier” includes a supplier or contractor for water, regardless of the basis of right, that distributes or sells water for ultimate resale to customers. “Agricultural water supplier” does not include the department.
- (b) “Base daily per capita water use” means any of the following:
  - (1) The urban retail water supplier's estimate of its average gross water use, reported in gallons per capita per day and calculated over a continuous 10-year period ending no earlier than December 31, 2004, and no later than December 31, 2010.
  - (2) For an urban retail water supplier that meets at least 10 percent of its 2008 measured retail water demand through recycled water that is delivered within the service area of an urban retail water supplier or its urban wholesale water supplier, the urban retail water supplier may extend the calculation described in paragraph (1) up to an additional five years to a maximum of a continuous 15-year period ending no earlier than December 31, 2004, and no later than December 31, 2010.
  - (3) For the purposes of Section 10608.22, the urban retail water supplier's estimate of its average gross water use, reported in gallons per capita per day and calculated over a continuous five-year period ending no earlier than December 31, 2007, and no later than December 31, 2010.

- (c) “Baseline commercial, industrial, and institutional water use” means an urban retail water supplier's base daily per capita water use for commercial, industrial, and institutional users.
- (d) “Commercial water user” means a water user that provides or distributes a product or service.
- (e) “Compliance daily per capita water use” means the gross water use during the final year of the reporting period, reported in gallons per capita per day.
- (f) “Disadvantaged community” means a community with an annual median household income that is less than 80 percent of the statewide annual median household income.
- (g) “Gross water use” means the total volume of water, whether treated or untreated, entering the distribution system of an urban retail water supplier, excluding all of the following:
  - (1) Recycled water that is delivered within the service area of an urban retail water supplier or its urban wholesale water supplier.
  - (2) The net volume of water that the urban retail water supplier places into long-term storage.
  - (3) The volume of water the urban retail water supplier conveys for use by another urban water supplier.
  - (4) The volume of water delivered for agricultural use, except as otherwise provided in subdivision (f) of Section 10608.24.
- (h) “Industrial water user” means a water user that is primarily a manufacturer or processor of materials as defined by the North American Industry Classification System code sectors 31 to 33, inclusive, or an entity that is a water user primarily engaged in research and development.
- (i) “Institutional water user” means a water user dedicated to public service. This type of user includes, among other users, higher education institutions, schools, courts, churches, hospitals, government facilities, and nonprofit research institutions.
- (j) “Interim urban water use target” means the midpoint between the urban retail water supplier's base daily per capita water use and the urban retail water supplier's urban water use target for 2020.

- (k) “Locally cost effective” means that the present value of the local benefits of implementing an agricultural efficiency water management practice is greater than or equal to the present value of the local cost of implementing that measure.
- (l) “Process water” means water used for producing a product or product content or water used for research and development, including, but not limited to, continuous manufacturing processes, water used for testing and maintaining equipment used in producing a product or product content, and water used in combined heat and power facilities used in producing a product or product content. Process water does not mean incidental water uses not related to the production of a product or product content, including, but not limited to, water used for restrooms, landscaping, air conditioning, heating, kitchens, and laundry.
- (m) “Recycled water” means recycled water, as defined in subdivision (n) of Section 13050, that is used to offset potable demand, including recycled water supplied for direct use and indirect potable reuse, that meets the following requirements, where applicable:
  - (1) For groundwater recharge, including recharge through spreading basins, water supplies that are all of the following:
    - (A) Metered.
    - (B) Developed through planned investment by the urban water supplier or a wastewater treatment agency.
    - (C) Treated to a minimum tertiary level.
    - (D) Delivered within the service area of an urban retail water supplier or its urban wholesale water supplier that helps an urban retail water supplier meet its urban water use target.
  - (2) For reservoir augmentation, water supplies that meet the criteria of paragraph (1) and are conveyed through a distribution system constructed specifically for recycled water.
- (n) “Regional water resources management” means sources of supply resulting from watershed-based planning for sustainable local water reliability or any of the following alternative sources of water:
  - (1) The capture and reuse of stormwater or rainwater.
  - (2) The use of recycled water.
  - (3) The desalination of brackish groundwater.

- (4) The conjunctive use of surface water and groundwater in a manner that is consistent with the safe yield of the groundwater basin.
- (o) “Reporting period” means the years for which an urban retail water supplier reports compliance with the urban water use targets.
- (p) “Urban retail water supplier” means a water supplier, either publicly or privately owned, that directly provides potable municipal water to more than 3,000 end users or that supplies more than 3,000 acre-feet of potable water annually at retail for municipal purposes.
- (q) “Urban water use target” means the urban retail water supplier’s targeted future daily per capita water use.
- (r) “Urban wholesale water supplier,” means a water supplier, either publicly or privately owned, that provides more than 3,000 acre-feet of water annually at wholesale for potable municipal purposes.

### Chapter 3. Urban Retail Water Suppliers

#### **10608.16.**

- (a) The state shall achieve a 20-percent reduction in urban per capita water use in California on or before December 31, 2020.
- (b) The state shall make incremental progress towards the state target specified in subdivision (a) by reducing urban per capita water use by at least 10 percent on or before December 31, 2015.

#### **10608.20.**

- (a) (1) Each urban retail water supplier shall develop urban water use targets and an interim urban water use target by July 1, 2011. Urban retail water suppliers may elect to determine and report progress toward achieving these targets on an individual or regional basis, as provided in subdivision (a) of Section 10608.28, and may determine the targets on a fiscal year or calendar year basis.
- (2) It is the intent of the Legislature that the urban water use targets described in subdivision (a) cumulatively result in a 20-percent reduction from the baseline daily per capita water use by December 31, 2020.
- (b) An urban retail water supplier shall adopt one of the following methods for determining its urban water use target pursuant to subdivision (a):
  - (1) Eighty percent of the urban retail water supplier's baseline per capita daily water use.

- (2) The per capita daily water use that is estimated using the sum of the following performance standards:
  - (A) For indoor residential water use, 55 gallons per capita daily water use as a provisional standard. Upon completion of the department's 2016 report to the Legislature pursuant to Section 10608.42, this standard may be adjusted by the Legislature by statute.
  - (B) For landscape irrigated through dedicated or residential meters or connections, water efficiency equivalent to the standards of the Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance set forth in Chapter 2.7 (commencing with Section 490) of Division 2 of Title 23 of the California Code of Regulations, as in effect the later of the year of the landscape's installation or 1992. An urban retail water supplier using the approach specified in this subparagraph shall use satellite imagery, site visits, or other best available technology to develop an accurate estimate of landscaped areas.
  - (C) For commercial, industrial, and institutional uses, a 10-percent reduction in water use from the baseline commercial, industrial, and institutional water use by 2020.
- (3) Ninety-five percent of the applicable state hydrologic region target, as set forth in the state's draft 20x2020 Water Conservation Plan (dated April 30, 2009). If the service area of an urban water supplier includes more than one hydrologic region, the supplier shall apportion its service area to each region based on population or area.
- (4) A method that shall be identified and developed by the department, through a public process, and reported to the Legislature no later than December 31, 2010. The method developed by the department shall identify per capita targets that cumulatively result in a statewide 20-percent reduction in urban daily per capita water use by December 31, 2020. In developing urban daily per capita water use targets, the department shall do all of the following:
  - (A) Consider climatic differences within the state.
  - (B) Consider population density differences within the state.
  - (C) Provide flexibility to communities and regions in meeting the targets.
  - (D) Consider different levels of per capita water use according to plant water needs in different regions.
  - (E) Consider different levels of commercial, industrial, and institutional water use in different regions of the state.

- (F) Avoid placing an undue hardship on communities that have implemented conservation measures or taken actions to keep per capita water use low.
- (c) If the department adopts a regulation pursuant to paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) that results in a requirement that an urban retail water supplier achieve a reduction in daily per capita water use that is greater than 20 percent by December 31, 2020, an urban retail water supplier that adopted the method described in paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) may limit its urban water use target to a reduction of not more than 20 percent by December 31, 2020, by adopting the method described in paragraph (1) of subdivision (b).
- (d) The department shall update the method described in paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) and report to the Legislature by December 31, 2014. An urban retail water supplier that adopted the method described in paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) may adopt a new urban daily per capita water use target pursuant to this updated method.
- (e) An urban retail water supplier shall include in its urban water management plan required pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) due in 2010 the baseline daily per capita water use, urban water use target, interim urban water use target, and compliance daily per capita water use, along with the bases for determining those estimates, including references to supporting data.
- (f) When calculating per capita values for the purposes of this chapter, an urban retail water supplier shall determine population using federal, state, and local population reports and projections.
- (g) An urban retail water supplier may update its 2020 urban water use target in its 2015 urban water management plan required pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610).
- (h) (1) The department, through a public process and in consultation with the California Urban Water Conservation Council, shall develop technical methodologies and criteria for the consistent implementation of this part, including, but not limited to, both of the following:
  - (A) Methodologies for calculating base daily per capita water use, baseline commercial, industrial, and institutional water use, compliance daily per capita water use, gross water use, service area population, indoor residential water use, and landscaped area water use.
  - (B) Criteria for adjustments pursuant to subdivisions (d) and (e) of Section 10608.24.
- (2) The department shall post the methodologies and criteria developed pursuant to this subdivision on its Internet Web site, and make written copies

available, by October 1, 2010. An urban retail water supplier shall use the methods developed by the department in compliance with this part.

- (i) (1) The department shall adopt regulations for implementation of the provisions relating to process water in accordance with subdivision (l) of Section 10608.12, subdivision (e) of Section 10608.24, and subdivision (d) of Section 10608.26.
- (2) The initial adoption of a regulation authorized by this subdivision is deemed to address an emergency, for purposes of Sections 11346.1 and 11349.6 of the Government Code, and the department is hereby exempted for that purpose from the requirements of subdivision (b) of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code. After the initial adoption of an emergency regulation pursuant to this subdivision, the department shall not request approval from the Office of Administrative Law to readopt the regulation as an emergency regulation pursuant to Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.
- (j) An urban retail water supplier shall be granted an extension to July 1, 2011, for adoption of an urban water management plan pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) due in 2010 to allow use of technical methodologies developed by the department pursuant to paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) and subdivision (h). An urban retail water supplier that adopts an urban water management plan due in 2010 that does not use the methodologies developed by the department pursuant to subdivision (h) shall amend the plan by July 1, 2011, to comply with this part.

**10608.22.** Notwithstanding the method adopted by an urban retail water supplier pursuant to Section 10608.20, an urban retail water supplier's per capita daily water use reduction shall be no less than 5 percent of base daily per capita water use as defined in paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 10608.12. This section does not apply to an urban retail water supplier with a base daily per capita water use at or below 100 gallons per capita per day.

**10608.24.**

- (a) Each urban retail water supplier shall meet its interim urban water use target by December 31, 2015.
- (b) Each urban retail water supplier shall meet its urban water use target by December 31, 2020.
- (c) An urban retail water supplier's compliance daily per capita water use shall be the measure of progress toward achievement of its urban water use target.
- (d) (1) When determining compliance daily per capita water use, an urban retail water supplier may consider the following factors:

- (A) Differences in evapotranspiration and rainfall in the baseline period compared to the compliance reporting period.
  - (B) Substantial changes to commercial or industrial water use resulting from increased business output and economic development that have occurred during the reporting period.
  - (C) Substantial changes to institutional water use resulting from fire suppression services or other extraordinary events, or from new or expanded operations, that have occurred during the reporting period.
- (2) If the urban retail water supplier elects to adjust its estimate of compliance daily per capita water use due to one or more of the factors described in paragraph (1), it shall provide the basis for, and data supporting, the adjustment in the report required by Section 10608.40.
- (e) When developing the urban water use target pursuant to Section 10608.20, an urban retail water supplier that has a substantial percentage of industrial water use in its service area, may exclude process water from the calculation of gross water use to avoid a disproportionate burden on another customer sector.
- (f) (1) An urban retail water supplier that includes agricultural water use in an urban water management plan pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) may include the agricultural water use in determining gross water use. An urban retail water supplier that includes agricultural water use in determining gross water use and develops its urban water use target pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 10608.20 shall use a water efficient standard for agricultural irrigation of 100 percent of reference evapotranspiration multiplied by the crop coefficient for irrigated acres.
- (2) An urban retail water supplier, that is also an agricultural water supplier, is not subject to the requirements of Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 10608.48), if the agricultural water use is incorporated into its urban water use target pursuant to paragraph (1).

**10608.26.**

- (a) In complying with this part, an urban retail water supplier shall conduct at least one public hearing to accomplish all of the following:
- (1) Allow community input regarding the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with this part.
  - (2) Consider the economic impacts of the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with this part.

- (3) Adopt a method, pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 10608.20, for determining its urban water use target.
- (b) In complying with this part, an urban retail water supplier may meet its urban water use target through efficiency improvements in any combination among its customer sectors. An urban retail water supplier shall avoid placing a disproportionate burden on any customer sector.
- (c) For an urban retail water supplier that supplies water to a United States Department of Defense military installation, the urban retail water supplier's implementation plan for complying with this part shall consider the United States Department of Defense military installation's requirements under federal Executive Order 13423.
- (d)
  - (1) Any ordinance or resolution adopted by an urban retail water supplier after the effective date of this section shall not require existing customers as of the effective date of this section, to undertake changes in product formulation, operations, or equipment that would reduce process water use, but may provide technical assistance and financial incentives to those customers to implement efficiency measures for process water. This section shall not limit an ordinance or resolution adopted pursuant to a declaration of drought emergency by an urban retail water supplier.
  - (2) This part shall not be construed or enforced so as to interfere with the requirements of Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 113980) to Chapter 13 (commencing with Section 114380), inclusive, of Part 7 of Division 104 of the Health and Safety Code, or any requirement or standard for the protection of public health, public safety, or worker safety established by federal, state, or local government or recommended by recognized standard setting organizations or trade associations.

**10608.28.**

- (a) An urban retail water supplier may meet its urban water use target within its retail service area, or through mutual agreement, by any of the following:
  - (1) Through an urban wholesale water supplier.
  - (2) Through a regional agency authorized to plan and implement water conservation, including, but not limited to, an agency established under the Bay Area Water Supply and Conservation Agency Act (Division 31 (commencing with Section 81300)).
  - (3) Through a regional water management group as defined in Section 10537.
  - (4) By an integrated regional water management funding area.

- (5) By hydrologic region.
  - (6) Through other appropriate geographic scales for which computation methods have been developed by the department.
- (b) A regional water management group, with the written consent of its member agencies, may undertake any or all planning, reporting, and implementation functions under this chapter for the member agencies that consent to those activities. Any data or reports shall provide information both for the regional water management group and separately for each consenting urban retail water supplier and urban wholesale water supplier.

**10608.32.** All costs incurred pursuant to this part by a water utility regulated by the Public Utilities Commission may be recoverable in rates subject to review and approval by the Public Utilities Commission, and may be recorded in a memorandum account and reviewed for reasonableness by the Public Utilities Commission.

**10608.36.** Urban wholesale water suppliers shall include in the urban water management plans required pursuant to Part 2.6 (commencing with Section 10610) an assessment of their present and proposed future measures, programs, and policies to help achieve the water use reductions required by this part.

**10608.40.** Urban water retail suppliers shall report to the department on their progress in meeting their urban water use targets as part of their urban water management plans submitted pursuant to Section 10631. The data shall be reported using a standardized form developed pursuant to Section 10608.52.

**10608.42.** The department shall review the 2015 urban water management plans and report to the Legislature by December 31, 2016, on progress towards achieving a 20-percent reduction in urban water use by December 31, 2020. The report shall include recommendations on changes to water efficiency standards or urban water use targets in order to achieve the 20-percent reduction and to reflect updated efficiency information and technology changes.

**10608.43.** The department, in conjunction with the California Urban Water Conservation Council, by April 1, 2010, shall convene a representative task force consisting of academic experts, urban retail water suppliers, environmental organizations, commercial water users, industrial water users, and institutional water users to develop alternative best management practices for commercial, industrial, and institutional users and an assessment of the potential statewide water use efficiency improvement in the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors that would result from implementation of these best management practices. The taskforce, in conjunction with the department, shall submit a report to the Legislature by April 1, 2012, that shall include a review of multiple sectors within commercial, industrial, and institutional users and that shall recommend water use efficiency standards for

commercial, industrial, and institutional users among various sectors of water use. The report shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Appropriate metrics for evaluating commercial, industrial, and institutional water use.
- (b) Evaluation of water demands for manufacturing processes, goods, and cooling.
- (c) Evaluation of public infrastructure necessary for delivery of recycled water to the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors.
- (d) Evaluation of institutional and economic barriers to increased recycled water use within the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors.
- (e) Identification of technical feasibility and cost of the best management practices to achieve more efficient water use statewide in the commercial, industrial, and institutional sectors that is consistent with the public interest and reflects past investments in water use efficiency.

**10608.44.** Each state agency shall reduce water use on facilities it operates to support urban retail water suppliers in meeting the target identified in Section 10608.16.

## **Appendix C**

---

### **District Notices of Public Hearing and Resolution Adopting the UWMP**



***Notice to Inform you of a  
Public Hearing about  
Carpinteria Valley Water District's  
Urban Water Management Plan***

Notice is hereby given that a public hearing about the District's Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) will be held by the Board of Directors of the Carpinteria Valley Water District at their regular Board meeting on June 22, 2011 beginning at 5:30 pm. This Board meeting will include, but not be limited to, discussion on the matter of the District's Urban Water Management Plan Update as per California Water Code Section 10608-10656. All interested persons are invited to attend, participate, and be heard. The Draft UWMP Update will be available at the District and on its website ([www.CVWD.net](http://www.CVWD.net)) by 5 p.m. Friday, June 17, 2011.

For additional information, please contact General Manager Charles Hamilton at (805)684-2816 or Charles [@cvwd.net](mailto:Charles@cvwd.net)

## **Notice to Inform you of a Public Hearing about Carpinteria Valley Water District's Urban Water Management Plan**

Notice is hereby given that a public hearing about the District's Urban Water Management Plan (UWMP) will be held by the Board of Directors of the Carpinteria Valley Water District at their regular Board meeting on June 22, 2011 beginning at 5:30 pm. This Board meeting will include, but not be limited to, discussion on the matter of the District's Urban Water Management Plan Update as per California Water Code Section 10608-10656. All interested persons are invited to attend, participate, and be heard. The Draft UWMP Update will be available at the District and on its website ([www.CVWD.net](http://www.CVWD.net)) by 5 p.m. Friday, June 17, 2011. For additional information, please contact General Manager Charles Hamilton at (805)684-2816 or [Charles@cvwd.net](mailto:Charles@cvwd.net)

JUNE 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 / 2011 -- 42435

**RESOLUTION NUMBER 925**

**RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF  
CARPINTERIA VALLEY WATER DISTRICT  
ADOPTING AND IMPLEMENTING THE  
URBAN WATER MANAGEMENT PLAN 2010 UPDATE**

WHEREAS the California Legislature enacted Assembly Bill 797 (Water Code Section 10610 et seq., known as the Urban Water Management Planning Act) during the 1983-1984 Regular Session, and as amended subsequently, which mandates that every supplier providing water for municipal purposes to more than 3,000 customers or supplying more than 3,000 acre feet of water annually, prepare an Urban Water Management Plan, the primary objective of which is to plan for the conservation and efficient use of water; and

WHEREAS the Carpinteria Valley Water District is an urban supplier of water providing water to a population of about 16,000 people; and

WHEREAS the Plan shall be periodically reviewed at least once every five years, and the District shall make any amendments or changes to its plan which are indicated by the review; and

WHEREAS the Plan must be adopted, after public review and hearing, and filed with the California Department of Water Resources within thirty days of adoption; and

WHEREAS the District has therefore prepared and circulated for public review a draft Urban Water Management Plan 2010 Update, and a properly noticed public hearing regarding said Plan was held by the District Board of Directors on its June 22, 2011 meeting, and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED by the Board of Directors of the Carpinteria Valley Water District as follows:

1. The Urban Water Management Plan 2010 Update is hereby adopted and to be on file at the District;
2. The District General Manager is hereby authorized and directed to file the Urban Water Management Plan 2010 Update with the California Department of Water Resources within 30 days after this date;
3. The District General Manager is hereby authorized and directed to implement the Water Conservation Programs as set forth in the Urban Water Management Plan 2010 Update, which includes water shortage contingency analysis and recommendations to the Board regarding necessary procedures, rules, and regulations to carry out effective and equitable water conservation and water recycling programs;

4. In a water shortage, the District General Manager is hereby authorized to bring to the Board for its approval an appropriate declaration of a Water Shortage Emergency according to the Water Shortage Stages and Triggers indicated in the Plan, and implement necessary elements of the Plan;
5. The District General Manager shall recommend to the Board of Directors additional regulations to carry out effective and equitable allocation of water resources during water shortages.

Passed AND ADOPTED by Carpinteria Valley Water District Board of Directors, State of California, the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of June, 2011 by the following vote:

AYES: **VANWINGERDEN, ROBERTS, LIEBERKNECHTM, DUCHARME, OROZCO**

NAYES: **NONE**

ABSENT: **NONE**

ABSTAIN **NONE**

APPROVED:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
June Van Wingerden, President

ATTEST:

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Charles B. Hamilton, Secretary

## Appendix D

---

### Carpinteria Basin Groundwater Management Plan

# Groundwater Management Plan

Carpinteria Valley Water District

August 14, 1996

Adopted and approved by the Board of  
Directors of the Carpinteria Valley Water  
District at a regular Board meeting held on  
August 14, 1996, by Resolution No. 670

  
Charles B. Hamilton, Secretary

## Table of Contents

	page no.
<b>Introduction</b>	3
<b>Description of the Groundwater Basin</b>	4
Estimated Storage	4
Historical Monitoring and Reports	4
Historical Variations in Groundwater Levels	5
Historical Variations in Groundwater Pumpage	5
Water Quality	6
<b>Action Elements</b>	6
Inventory of Wells	6
Monitoring of Groundwater Levels and Quality	7
Creation of a Database and Reporting System	7
Identification and Monitoring of Recharge Areas	8
Implementation of a Sanitary Seal Retrofit Program	8
Implementation of a Well Abandonment and Destruction Program	9
Dissemination of Public Information Relative to the Plan	9
Procedure for Changes to Plan	9
Figure 1      Map of Carpinteria Groundwater Basin	10
Exhibit A      State Water Code Section 13050	
Exhibit B      Santa Barbara County Ordinance No. 3458	
Exhibit C      Water Well Standards: State of California Bulletin 74-81 (excerpts)	
Exhibit D      California Well Standards Bulletin 74-90 (excerpts)	

## Introduction

Assembly Bill 3030 (AB3030), passed by the California Legislature in 1992, provides for management of groundwater basins in order to maintain and protect water quality, maximize water supply, and to eliminate protracted legal battles over groundwater. The bill encourages local agencies to create and adopt groundwater management plans for their groundwater basins.

Based upon current information about the volume and quality of groundwater available in the Carpinteria Valley basin, there appears to be no compelling reason for an aggressive groundwater management effort by the Carpinteria Valley Water District (CVWD).

There is, however, a clear need for the systematic monitoring and analysis of groundwater levels as well as water quality in the Carpinteria Valley. There is a *growing use* of the basin by private landowners as a source of irrigation water and the *continuing need* to maintain the basin as a major sustainable drinking water resource for all.

Systematic monitoring, analysis and reporting will provide an early warning/detection system, should the growing use of the basin begin to adversely affect the basin. As a management tool, the use of such a system allows for informed decision-making relative to other possible management actions relative to other possible elements of a groundwater management plan identified in the legislation.

Responding to the AB3030 initiative, and the desire to accept the groundwater management challenge, Carpinteria Valley Water District's Board of Directors adopted a Resolution of Intention to draft a Groundwater Management Plan on September 14, 1994.

## **Description of the Groundwater Basin**

The Carpinteria Groundwater Basin extends from a small area located in Ventura County, east of the Santa Barbara County line, across the Carpinteria Valley, to and including the small Toro Canyon area on the west. The areal extent of the basin is about 12 square miles (Figure 1).

### ***Estimated Storage***

Geotechnical Consultants, Inc. (GCI) estimated in 1986 that of the total basin storage, 700,000 acre feet, about 27%, or 170,000 acre feet is located in Storage Unit No. 1, in four major aquifers within the area of confined groundwater. Safe yield of the basin is estimated to be about 5,000 acre feet (GCI, 1986).

### ***Historical Monitoring and Reports***

Collection of data and evaluation of the groundwater resources in the Carpinteria Valley area have historically been performed by the United States Geological Survey (USGS) in conjunction with the Santa Barbara County Water Agency and the Carpinteria Valley Water District (District). Data collection was begun by USGS in 1941. In 1972 the USGS monitored 19 wells. Data from the monitoring of wells were supplemented with a survey conducted in 1973 in conjunction with a test hole drilling program conducted by the District and Geotechnical Consultants, Inc. Reports on the hydrogeology and surface water hydrology of the basin were published by the USGS in 1949, 1951 and 1962. Detailed hydrogeologic investigation reports were prepared by Geotech Consultants, Inc. in 1972, 1976 and 1986. A detailed description of the basin with an emphasis on aquifer characteristics and well yields was also prepared by Richard Slade in 1975. Limited water quality data was available for about 25% of the wells in the basin in 1976, as is the case in 1996.

Rain gauges within the Carpinteria Valley have been maintained since 1941 at the Middle School and at the Carpinteria Reservoir since 1957. The USGS has collected data on streamflow measurements on Carpinteria Creek since 1941.

Since 1976 the District and the USGS have had a cooperative agreement providing for groundwater level measurements and other water quality data from 41 wells in the Valley. The agreement also provides for continued operation and maintenance of the stream gauging station for Carpinteria Creek.

### *Historical Variations in Groundwater Levels*

At the time of the District's formation in 1941, groundwater levels were declining. Hydrographs for the basin indicate that from 1947 to 1951, prior to the importation of surface water from Lake Cachuma, groundwater levels fell below sea level. Hydrographs since 1951 show rising water levels leading up to artesian conditions in 1979. Since the 1986-91 drought, when levels declined as well production increased, water levels have nearly returned to the historic high level brought about the very wet winter of 1983.

### *Historical Variations in Groundwater Pumpage*

Groundwater pumpage has varied greatly over the last 60 years depending upon the availability of surface water, precipitation and land use. Both irrigation acreage and total pumpage doubled after World War II. Following the introduction of Cachuma Project water in the early 50's, pumpage declined. Toward the end of the most recent 1987-91 drought, as many as 60 additional private wells were drilled, bringing the total number of private wells to about 100. Estimated private pumpage that once averaged about 1,600 acre feet/year, reached a new high in 1994 of 2,780 acre feet. District pumping historically averaged about 2,200 acre feet/year, but in 1994 totaled 1,305 acre feet. Total 1994 pumpage (District and private) was 4085 acre feet, or about 82 % of the conservatively estimated 5,000 acre feet safe yield of the basin.

## *Water Quality*

There are no known contamination problems in the Carpinteria Valley groundwater basin. Chloride, a common sea water constituent, is generally low in samples taken from the basin. Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) concentrations range from a low 450 to moderate 980 PPM. It is believed that the Rincon Thrust fault acts as a barrier to sea water intrusion.

## **Action Elements**

### 1. Inventory of Wells

The profile of each drilled well in the Plan area shall include the following:

- a. Location
- b. Size of well casing (diameter)
- c. Size of pump (horsepower)
- d. Depth
- e. Sanitary seal: yes / no depth
- f. Meter: yes / no
- g. Active / inactive/ abandoned / destroyed
- h. Secured: yes / no
- i. Other data if available: drillers log, electric log, chemical analysis, etc.

Note: This information will be treated as confidential information in the same way that customer account information is treated and released only with written permission of the well owners.

## 2. Monitoring of Groundwater Levels and Quality.

Groundwater levels shall be measured (frequency to be determined), and aquifer characteristics calculated annually, in conjunction with the USGS. The scope of this effort will be expanded as needed to encompass the whole basin.

Annually, wells (number to be determined) shall be sampled for nitrate, chloride, total dissolved solids (TDS), and boron. A second sample (number to be determined) of wells shall be tested for general mineral and inorganic characteristics. A third sample (number to be determined) of wells shall be tested on an "as needed" basis for trace contaminants such as VOCs (volatile organic chemicals). Frequency of sampling for water quality may increase if a problem is identified. It is anticipated that water quality information produced by the private pumpers will also be shared with the District.

Note: Participation in this effort by well owners, whether solely by providing the District with well information (Element 1), or by allowing sampling and water level measurements (Element 2), or both, is entirely voluntary. Results of District water quality testing and water level measurements will be shared with well owners. Water quality testing by the District may result in benefits to all well owners through pooled purchasing power, and this opportunity will be explored.

## 3. Creation of a Database and Reporting System.

All water level and water quality information shall be obtained and correlated by the District. The District will prepare an annual summary report of the data and findings, entitled Carpinteria Valley Groundwater Basin Report.

#### 4. Identification and Monitoring of Recharge Areas

In monitoring recharge areas, the Manager will include in the annual Basin Report, a status report on recharge areas in the watershed. The status report will identify the major recharge areas of the watershed and identify significant potential and/or actual threats caused by pollution or reduction of recharge area.

#### 5. Implementation of a Sanitary Seal Retrofit Program

Wells identified as being contaminated or polluted, or subject to a material or substantial contamination or pollution risk (in accordance with the definitions of contamination and pollution provided in State Water Code Section 13050, attached as Exhibit A) and identified as not having a sanitary seal, shall be fitted with sanitary seals or remedied by other actions as determined by the District, at the owners expense, in accordance with State and County standards, incorporated in this Plan as Exhibit B, County Ordinance No. 3458, Exhibit C, Water Well Standards: State of California Bulletin 74-81, and Exhibit D, California Well Standards Bulletin 74-90.

Examples of a “material or substantial risk” would include but not be limited to the following:

- 1) a septic tank in close proximity to a well
- 2) storage of hazardous materials in close proximity to a well
- 3) a well located within a drainage channel or in a floodplain
- 4) a leach field in close proximity to a well
- 5) a horse or other livestock corral in close proximity to a well.

6. Implementation of a Well Abandonment and Destruction Program

All abandoned and/or improperly secured wells shall be identified and at the owner's expense, abandoned and secured in accordance with current State and County requirements, attached as Exhibits B, C and D.

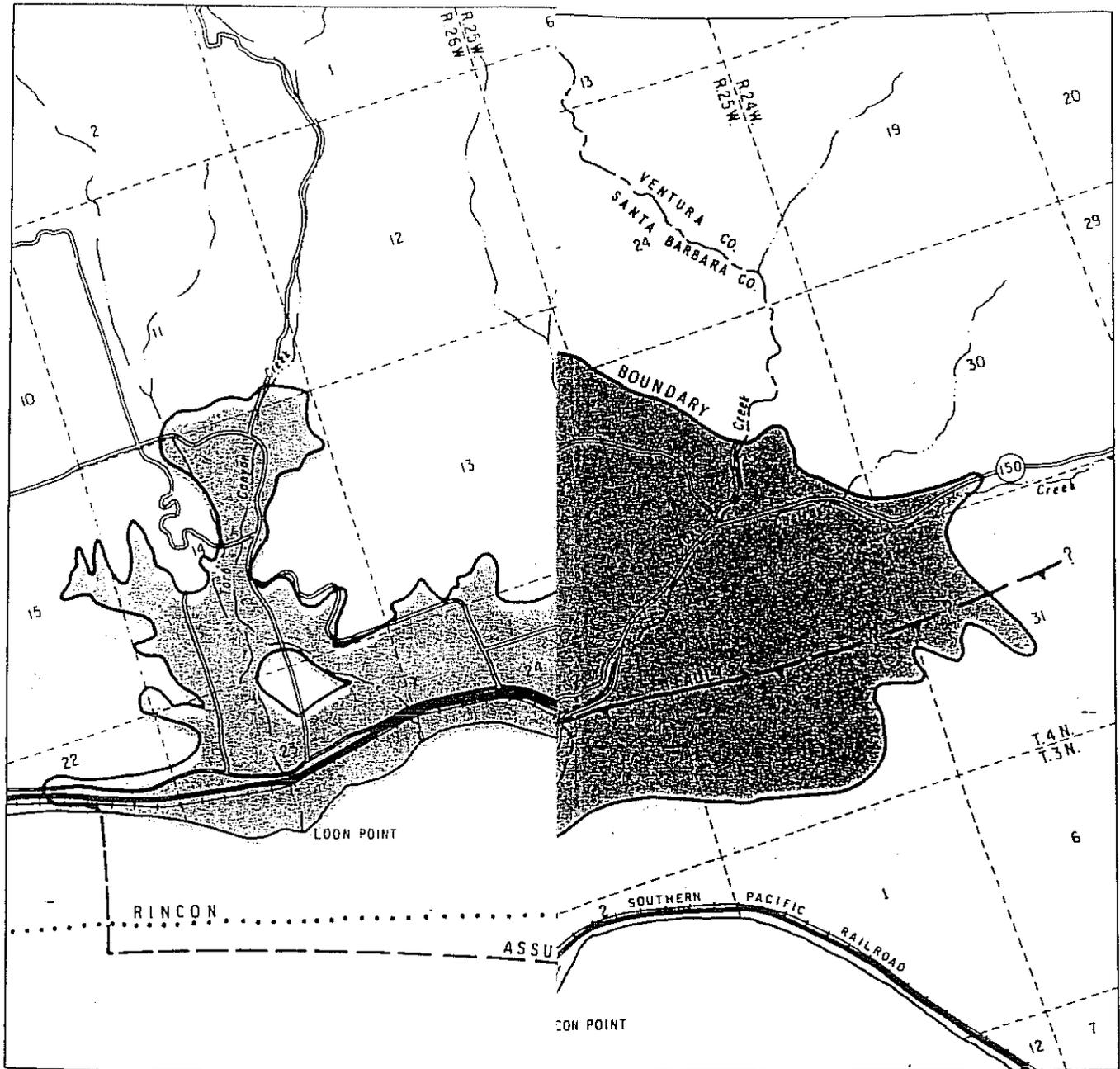
All wells that need to be destroyed shall be identified and at the owner's expense, destroyed in accordance with current State and County requirements attached as Exhibits B, C and D.

7. Dissemination of Public Information Relative to the Plan

The District shall prepare a well owners handbook, including information and regulations about well drilling, the dangers of open and/or improperly secured wells, and well abandonment and destruction procedures.

8. Procedure for Changes in Plan

Material or substantial changes to the Board approved Plan will necessitate a complete review and public participation process as set forth in AB3030.



GEOTECH CONSULTANTS, INC.

-  CARPINTERIA  
GROUND WATER BASIN BOUND.
-  BOUNDARY BETWEEN AREA OF  
AND CONFINED GROUND WATER

## Chapter 1

## POLICY

## Law Review Commentaries

From elephants to mice: The development of EB-MUD's program to control small source wastewater discharges. Raoul Stewardson, 20 Ecology L.Q. 441 (1993).

§ 13000. Conservation, control, and utilization of water resources; quality; statewide program; regional administration

## Cross References

Hazardous substance release sites, revision of investigation and cleanup policies, see Health and Safety Code § 25355.7.

## Law Review Commentaries

Nuisance law and petroleum underground storage tank contamination: Plugging the hole in the statutes. James B. Brown and Glen C. Hansen, 21 Ecology L.Q. 643 (1994).

## Notes of Decisions

Construction with other law 9

9. Construction with other law  
Existence of substantial statutory law applicable to predecessors' contamination of property through unlawful

hazardous discharges did not bar subsequent owner from advancing common-law claims of nuisance, trespass, and negligence. Newhall Land and Farming Co. v. Superior Court (Mobil Oil Corp.) (App. 5 Dist. 1993) 23 Cal.Rptr.2d 377, 19 Cal.App.4th 334, review denied.

§ 13001. Legislative intent

## Notes of Decisions

Water erosion 2

2. Water erosion

Although initial study found that housing development project, as proposed, would increase water erosion, city, as lead agency under California Environmental Quality Act

(CEQA), was not required to send proposed negative declaration to regional water quality control board; although state Water Quality Control Board and various regional boards had statutory jurisdiction over water quality, they had no particular authority over water erosion. Gentry v. City of Murrieta (McMillin Communities) (App. 4 Dist. 1995) 43 Cal.Rptr.2d 170, 36 Cal.App.4th 1359, modified on denial of rehearing.

## Chapter 1.5

## SHORT TITLE

§ 13020. Title of division

## Law Review Commentaries

Nuisance law and petroleum underground storage tank contamination: Plugging the hole in the statutes. James B. Brown and Glen C. Hansen, 21 Ecology L.Q. 643 (1994).

## Chapter 2

## DEFINITIONS

Section

13050. Definitions.

## § 13050. Definitions

As used in this division:

- (a) "State board" means the State Water Resources Control Board.
- (b) "Regional board" means any California regional water quality control board for a region as specified in Section 13200.
- (c) "Person" includes any city, county, district, the state, and the United States, to the extent authorized by federal law.
- (d) "Waste" includes sewage and any and all other waste substances, liquid, solid, gaseous, or radioactive, associated with human habitation, or of human or animal origin, or from any producing, manufacturing, or processing operation, including waste placed within containers of whatever nature prior to, and for purposes of, disposal.
- (e) "Waters of the state" means any surface water or groundwater, including saline waters, within the boundaries of the state.
- (f) "Beneficial uses" of the waters of the state that may be protected against quality degradation include, but are not limited to, domestic, municipal, agricultural and industrial supply; power generation; recreation; aesthetic enjoyment; navigation; and preservation and enhancement of fish, wildlife, and other aquatic resources or preserves.
- (g) "Quality of the water" refers to chemical, physical, biological, bacteriological, radiological, and other properties and characteristics of water which affect its use.
- (h) "Water quality objectives" means the limits or levels of water quality constituents or characteristics which are established for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses of water or the prevention of nuisance within a specific area.
- (i) "Water quality control" means the regulation of any activity or factor which may affect the quality of the waters of the state and includes the prevention and correction of water pollution and nuisance.
- (j) "Water quality control plan" consists of a designation or establishment for the waters within a specified area of all of the following:
- (1) Beneficial uses to be protected.
  - (2) Water quality objectives.
  - (3) A program of implementation needed for achieving water quality objectives.
- (k) "Contamination" means an impairment of the quality of the waters of the state by waste to a degree which creates a hazard to the public health through poisoning or through the spread of disease. "Contamination" includes any equivalent effect resulting from the disposal of waste, whether or not waters of the state are affected.
- (l)(1) "Pollution" means an alteration of the quality of the waters of the state by waste to a degree which unreasonably affects either of the following:
- (A) The waters for beneficial uses.
  - (B) Facilities which serve these beneficial uses.
- (2) "Pollution" may include "contamination."
- (m) "Nuisance" means anything which meets all of the following requirements:
- (1) Is injurious to health, or is indecent or offensive to the senses, or an obstruction to the free use of property, so as to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life or property.
  - (2) Affects at the same time an entire community or neighborhood, or any considerable number of persons, although the extent of the annoyance or damage inflicted upon individuals may be unequal.
  - (3) Occurs during, or as a result of, the treatment or disposal of wastes.
- (n) "\* \* \* Recycled water" means water which, as a result of treatment of waste, is suitable for a direct beneficial use or a controlled use that would not otherwise occur and is therefor considered a valuable resource.
- (o) "Citizen or domiciliary" of the state includes a foreign corporation having substantial business contacts in the state or which is subject to service of process in this state.
- (p)(1) "Hazardous substance" means either of the following:

Additions or changes indicated by underline; deletions by asterisks\* \* \*

(A) For discharge to surface waters, any substance determined to be a hazardous substance pursuant to Section 311(b)(2) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. Sec. 1251 et seq.).

(B) For discharge to groundwater, any substance listed as a hazardous waste or hazardous material pursuant to Section 25140 of the Health and Safety Code, without regard to whether the substance is intended to be used, reused, or discarded, except that "hazardous substance" does not include any substance excluded from Section 311(b)(2) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act because it is within the scope of Section 311(a)(1) of that act.

(2) "Hazardous substance" does not include any of the following:

(A) Nontoxic, nonflammable, and noncorrosive stormwater runoff drained from underground vaults, chambers, or manholes into gutters or storm sewers.

(B) Any pesticide which is applied for agricultural purposes or is applied in accordance with a cooperative agreement authorized by Section 2426 of the Health and Safety Code, and is not discharged accidentally or for purposes of disposal, the application of which is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws and regulations.

(C) Any discharge to surface water of a quantity less than a reportable quantity as determined by regulations issued pursuant to Section 311(b)(4) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.

(D) Any discharge to land which results, or probably will result, in a discharge to groundwater if the amount of the discharge to land is less than a reportable quantity, as determined by regulations adopted pursuant to Section 13271, for substances listed as hazardous pursuant to Section 25140 of the Health and Safety Code. No discharge shall be deemed a discharge of a reportable quantity until regulations set a reportable quantity for the substance discharged.

(q)(1) "Mining waste" means all solid, semisolid, and liquid waste materials from the extraction, beneficiation, and processing of ores and minerals. Mining waste includes, but is not limited to, soil, waste rock, and overburden, as defined in Section 2732 of the Public Resources Code, and tailings, slag, and other processed waste materials, including cementitious materials that are managed at the cement manufacturing facility where the materials were generated.

(2) For the purposes of this subdivision, "cementitious material" means cement, cement kiln dust, clinker, and clinker dust.

(r) "Master recycling permit" means a permit issued to a supplier or a distributor, or both, of recycled water, that includes waste discharge requirements prescribed pursuant to Section 13263, and water recycling requirements prescribed pursuant to Section 13523.1.

(Amended by Stats.1992, c. 211 (A.B.3012), § 1; Stats.1995, c. 28 (A.B.1247), § 17; Stats.1995, c. 847 (S.B.206), § 2.)

### Historical and Statutory Notes

#### 1995 Legislation

Section affected by two or more acts at the same session of the legislature, see Government Code § 9605.

### Cross References

Pipes carrying reclaimed water, special marlings, reclaimed water defined, see Health and Safety Code § 116815.

### Law Review Commentaries

Nuisance law and petroleum underground storage tank contamination: Plugging the hole in the statutes. James

B. Brown and Glen C. Hansen, 21 Ecology L.Q. 643 (1994).

### Notes of Decisions

Nuisance 8

5. Silt or sediment

Lake Madrone Water Dist. v. State Water Resources Control Bd. (App. 3 Dist. 1989) 256 Cal.Rptr. 894, 209 Cal.App.3d 163, modified, [main volume] review denied.

4. Mining waste

People v. New Penn Mines, Inc. (App. 3 Dist. 1963) 28 Cal.Rptr. 337, [main volume] 212 Cal.App.2d 667.

8. Nuisance

Pollution of water constitutes public nuisance, and water pollution occurring as result of unlawful treatment or discharge of wastes is public nuisance per se. Newhall

Land and Farming Co. v. Superior Court (Mobil Oil Corp.) (App. 5 Dist. 1993) 23 Cal.Rptr.2d 377, 19 Cal.App.4th 334, review denied.

Property owner's allegations that predecessors in title discharged hazardous substances in violation of California law that leached through soil and polluted groundwater supported existence of public nuisance, and owner's addi-

tional allegations that he used water from property for farming, that he was unable to sell property because of contamination, and that he spent money investigating pollution stated claim for private nuisance. Newhall Land and Farming Co. v. Superior Court (Mobil Oil Corp.) (App. 5 Dist. 1993) 23 Cal.Rptr.2d 377, 19 Cal.App.4th 334, review denied.

### Chapter 3

## STATE WATER QUALITY CONTROL

### Article 1

#### STATE WATER RESOURCES CONTROL BOARD

#### § 13100. Creation of state and regional boards; duties of state board

##### Federal Environmental Laws

National environmental policy, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321 to 4370a.

Safety of public water systems, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 300f to 300j-11.

Water pollution prevention and control, 33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1251 to 1376.

Water resources research, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 10301 to 10309.

### Article 3

## STATE POLICY FOR WATER QUALITY CONTROL

#### Section

13142. Principles and guidelines.

13142.5. Coastal marine environment.

#### § 13140. Adoption of statewide policy for water quality control

##### Law Review Commentaries

Assessing point source discharge permit trading: Case study in controlling selenium discharges to the San Fran-

cisco Bay Estuary. Alexandra Teitz, 21 Ecology L.Q. 79 (1994).

#### § 13142. Principles and guidelines

State policy for water quality control shall consist of all or any of the following:

(a) Water quality principles and guidelines for long-range resource planning, including ground water and surface water management programs and control and use of recycled water.

(b) Water quality objectives at key locations for planning and operation of water resource development projects and for water quality control activities.

(c) Other principles and guidelines deemed essential by the state board for water quality control.

The principles, guidelines, and objectives shall be consistent with the state goal of providing a decent home and suitable living environment for every Californian.

(Amended by Stats.1995, c. 28 (A.B.1247), § 18.)

#### § 13142.5. Coastal marine environment

In addition to any other policies established pursuant to this division, the policies of the state with respect to water quality as it relates to the coastal marine environment are that:

(a) Wastewater discharges shall be treated to protect present and future beneficial uses, and, where feasible, to restore past beneficial uses of the receiving waters. Highest priority shall be given to improving or eliminating discharges that adversely affect any of the following:

(1) Wetlands, estuaries, and other biologically sensitive sites.

(2) Areas important for water contact sports.

Additions or changes indicated by underline; deletions by asterisks \* \* \*

AN ORDINANCE REGULATING THE CONSTRUCTION, MODIFICATION OR REPAIR, DESTRUCTION AND INACTIVATION OF WELLS WITHIN THE UNINCORPORATED AREA OF THE COUNTY OF SANTA BARBARA BY MODIFYING CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER 34A OF THE COUNTY CODE AND ADOPTING BY REFERENCE THE STANDARDS CONTAINED IN BULLETIN 74-81 WATER WELL STANDARDS, STATE OF CALIFORNIA OF THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF WATER RESOURCES.

The Board of Supervisors of the County of Santa Barbara do ordain as follows:

**SECTION 1**

Chapter 34A of the Santa Barbara County Code is hereby repealed and a new Chapter 34A is hereby added as follows:

**SEC. 34A-1. PURPOSE**

It is the purpose of this ordinance to regulate the (1) construction, (2) modification or repair, (3) destruction, (4) inactivation of wells in such a manner that the groundwater of the County will not be contaminated or polluted, and that water obtained from wells will be suitable for beneficial use and will not jeopardize the health, safety or welfare of the people of this County.

**SEC. 34A-2. ACTS PROHIBITED, PERMIT REQUIRED**

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person to construct, modify or repair, destroy or inactivate any well unless such person has (1) obtained a permit issued from the County for the specific work to be performed, or (2) in the case of an emergency, fully complied with the provisions of this ordinance relating to emergencies.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any person to construct, modify or repair, destroy or inactivate any well unless such construction modification or repair, destruction or inactivation is in accordance with the standards set forth in this ordinance.

**SEC. 34A-3. DEFINITIONS**

(a) Applicant. Applicant shall mean (1) the legal owner(s) of the property on which the well is to be constructed, modified or repaired or destroyed, or (2) that owner's agent authorized in writing to make this application, or (3) a licensed well drilling contractor who shall perform the work on the well.

(b) Contamination and Pollution. Contamination and pollution shall have the meanings ascribed to them by California Water Code, Section 13050.

(c) County. County shall mean the County of Santa Barbara, acting through its Board of Supervisors or the Santa Barbara County Health Officer, as the duly authorized representative of the Board of Supervisors.

(d) Destruction. Destruction of wells shall consist of the complete filling of the well in accordance with the procedures outlined in Bulletin 74-81, "Water Well Standards: State of California: of the California Department of Water Resources.

(e) Emergency. Emergency shall mean a circumstance which is either (1) an imminent threat of or is actually contaminating or polluting the groundwater of this County, or (2) jeopardizes the health or safety of the people of the County, or (3) will cause a substantial or immediate loss of property, crops, or livestock.

(f) Inactivate Well of Inactivation. An inactive well is one not routinely operating but capable of being made operable with a minimum of effort. It shall be considered abandoned and proper destruction required when it has not been used for a period of one year, unless the owner demonstrates his intention to use the well again. Inactivation of a well shall be accomplished by filing a permit stating the intention to reuse the well and properly maintain the well as inactive per the requirements of Bulletin 74-81.

(g) Modification or Repair. Modification or repair shall only mean the deepening of a well, reoperation, sealing or replacement of a well casing.

(h) Nuisance. Nuisance shall mean a well which threatens to or which contaminates or pollutes the groundwater of this County in such a way that it jeopardizes the health and safety of the public. A nuisance also means anything which creates and unsanitary or unsafe condition resulting from water well drilling activity.

(i) Person. Person shall mean any individual, firm, partnership, general corporation, association or governmental entity. Governmental entity, as used herein, shall not include any local agency exempt from the application of this ordinance pursuant to State Law.

(j) Well or Water Well. The term "well" or "water well" means any artificial excavation constructed by any method for the purpose of extracting water from, or injecting water into the ground. It shall also include "cathodic protection wells", as defined in California Water Code, Section 13711. This definition shall not include:

(1) Oil and gas wells, or geothermal wells constructed under the jurisdiction of the California State Department of Conservation, except those wells converted to use as water wells: or

(2) Wells used for the purpose of:

a) Dewatering excavation during construction, or

b) Stabilizing hillsides or earth embankments.

(k) Words not otherwise defined in this ordinance shall have the meaning ascribed to them in Chapter II of the California Department of Water Resources Bulletin No. 74-81 (Water Well Standards) and Chapter II of 74-1 (Cathodic Protection Well Standards), as each may be amended.

EXHIBIT B

SEC. 34-A. PERMITS

Application for the permit required by this ordinance shall be (1) made in writing to the County on such forms as may be prescribed by the County, (2) signed by the applicant, and, (3) accompanied by a fee established by this Ordinance (no part of said fee shall be refundable) and, (4) shall include but no be limited to the following:

(a) Applicant's name and address; a statement that the person drilling the well is licensed under the provisions of Chapter 9 of Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code as a well drilling contractor and such license is in full force and effect; the number of such license; or, in lieu of the two latter enumerated matters, a statement that the applicant is exempt from the provisions of Chapter 9 of Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code and the basis for the alleged exemption.

(b) Estimated or proposed depth of the well, casing material, sealing material, sealing method, use of the well, and drilling method to be used.

(c) Location of the property and well site including street address and/or Assessor's Parcel Number; and the legal owner of the property.

(d) A plot plan indicating the location of the well with respect to the following items:

(1) Property lines.

(2) Sewage disposal systems or works carrying or containing sewage or industrial wastes within a 200-foot radius of the proposed well.

(3) All perennial, seasonal, natural, or artificial water bodies or watercourses, including location of 100-year floodplain, if applicable.

(4) Drainage pattern of the property.

(5) Existing wells within a 100 ft. radius of the proposed well.

(6) Access roads and easements (water, sewer, utility, roadway).

(7) Existing and/or proposed structures.

(8) Animal or fowl enclosures, pens, paddocks, stockyards within a 100 foot radius of proposed well site.

(e) Permits shall be issued subject to the terms, conditions and standards of this ordinance and may be denied only if the specific work to be performed of construction, modification or repair, destruction or inactivation as proposed would violate the terms, conditions or standards of this Ordinance.

(f) The issuance of a permit hereunder shall be deemed to be an administrative ministerial, non-discretionary act, and if an applicant complies with the terms, conditions, and standards of this Ordinance, said permit shall be issued within five (5) working days.

(g) A permit issued for construction of a well covers the construction of one (1) completed well. If the well driller proposes to change the site of the well from that shown on the site plan of a permit, the change in site must be approved by the County prior to drilling. The County shall give approval or disapproval of the change in site within 24 hours of notification by the well driller.

(h) Every permit issued pursuant to this ordinance shall expire upon completion of the task authorized thereby; however, in any even such permit shall expire one (1) year from date of issuance.

(i) **Guarantee of Performance.** Prior to the issuance of a permit, the person drilling the well shall post with the County a cash deposit or bond to guarantee compliance with the terms of this Ordinance and the applicable permit. Such cash or bond to be in any amount deemed necessary by the Health Officer to include but not be limited to the remedy of improper work, but not in excess of the total estimated cost of such work. Licensed Well Drilling contractors shall not be required to post a bond or deposit guaranteeing performance. 85 percent of the deposit or bond shall be returned to the permittee when the work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Health Officer; the remaining 15 percent of the bond shall be returned after one (1) year of satisfactory well operation as determined by the Health Officer. These percentages may vary to cover special conditions and circumstances in order to guarantee performance and compliance with the Ordinance.

SEC. 34A-5. STANDARDS

Standards for construction, repair or modification, destruction or inactivation are set forth in Chapter II of the California Department of Water Resources Bulletin No. 74-81, Water Well Standards, and Bulletin 74-1, Cathodic Protection Well Standards, and are hereby adopted as a part of this Ordinance, with the following additional clarification and requirements for well construction.

(a) **Annular Space.** Gravity installation of the sealant in an annular space of a well is acceptable if the interval to be sealed is dry and the interval depth is 50 feet or less. Sealant shall be pumped into the space using a tremie or grout pipe when there is water in the annulus, or the annulus exceeds 50 feet.

(b) **Disinfection Tube.** Every well shall be equipped with an adequately sized opening by which disinfecting agents may be conveniently introduced directly into the well casing. This opening shall be protected against entrance of contaminants by installation of a watertight cap or plug.

(c) **Drilling Waste.** Drilling waste must be controlled and may not be discharged so as to create conditions which violate Water Quality Control Board Regulations, other State Laws, Federal Regulations or Local Ordinances.

(d) **Mud Pits.** Mud pits created to confine drilling mud shall be maintained during the well drilling operation so as not to be a safety hazard. It shall be the well driller's responsibility to properly earth fill the mud pit(s) upon completion of the job.

(e) **Set-up Time.** The minimum time that must be allowed for annular seals containing Type II and III (6-sack) cement to set shall be 16 hours before construction operations on the well may be resumed. When additives to shorten setting time are used with the cement, this set-up time may be reduced to a minimum of 12 hours before air jetting, bailing, swabbing, test pumping or further construction on the well may be resumed.

(f) **Log of Well.** Any person who has drilled, dug, excavated or bored a well subject to this Ordinance, shall within thirty (30) days after completing of the work, furnish the County with a copy of the State driller's report. The well driller shall notify the County if submission of the log is to be delayed.

(g) **Horizontal Wells.** The location and design of horizontal or lateral wells shall be approved by the County on a case-by-case basis prior to approval to construct or reconstruct such wells.

(h) Administrative Variance. The Health Officer may grant an administrative variance to the provisions of this Ordinance where written evidence is submitted that a modification of the standards will not endanger the health or safety of the public and strict compliance would be unreasonable in view of all the circumstances.

#### SEC. 34A-7. EMERGENCY

In the event of an emergency, a person may construct, modify or repair, destroy or inactivate a well without the permit required by this Ordinance providing that (1) such work is performed in conformance with the standards set forth herein, (2) the County is notified of such emergency work by the following County working day, and (3) an application for the required permit is made within three (3) County working days after initiation of such emergency work.

#### SEC. 34A-7. ENFORCEMENT

(a) The County may suspend or revoke a well permit issued under the Ordinance whenever the County determines that a condition resulting from any work performed under such a permit constitutes a nuisance as defined herein, or when the applicant, his agents, employees or the licensed well drilling contractor performing the work (1) violates any provision of this ordinance or any terms and conditions of the permit or (2) misrepresents any material facts in the application for a permit.

(b) Except in emergency situations, before the County suspends or revokes a well permit, the County shall make reasonable effort to notify the applicant and the licensed well driller performing work under the permit if he is not the applicant and to provide an opportunity for each to show cause why the permit should not be suspended or revoked.

(c) Upon notification by the County that the permit is suspended or revoked, or finding that no valid permit has been issued, no further work shall be performed until such violation has been abated.

(d) Rules and Regulations. The Health Officer may adopt rules and regulations to implement and administer this Ordinance.

#### SEC. 34A-8. NUISANCE

Upon finding by the County that well or well drilling activity constitutes a nuisance, as defined herein, the County may take the necessary action to abate such nuisance. The property owner where the well is located and/or the person causing the nuisance thereof shall be jointly liable for the reasonable costs incurred by or at the request of the County for abatement of the nuisance.

#### SEC. 34A-9. APPEAL

Any person whose application for a permit has been suspended, revoked or denied or whose request for an administrative variance has been denied may appeal to the Board of Supervisors of the County of Santa Barbara in writing within ten (10) days after the notice of such suspension, revocation or denial. Said appeal shall specify the reasons therefore and shall be accompanied by a filing fee, if any, as established by the Board of Supervisors of the County of Santa Barbara. The Clerk of the Board of Supervisors shall set the appeal for the hearing and shall give notice to the appellant and the appropriate County personnel of the time and place of the hearing.

#### SEC. 34A-10. INSPECTION

The County shall be notified at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance to make an inspection of, 1) the sealing of the annular space on a well, 2) the destruction of wells, and 3) any other operation which may be stipulated on the permit by the County to cope with special or unusual conditions.

The County shall have the right to enter upon any property at any reasonable time to make inspections and examinations for the purpose of enforcement of this Ordinance, subject to the provisions of Code of Civil Procedure Section 1822.50 et seq.

#### SEC. 34A-11. APPLICATION FEES

(a) Each application for a well construction or modification permit shall be accompanied by a permit fee of \$155.00.

(b) Each application for a well destruction or inactivation permit shall be accompanied by a permit fee of \$95.00.

(c) An additional fee of \$30 per hour shall be charged to the permittee for any inspection service by the Health Officer which exceeds five (5) hours on-site for witnessing annular seals, and the abatement of nuisances or hazards resulting from the well drilling operation. These application fees may be modified by Resolution of the Board of Supervisors.

#### SEC. 34A-12. PENALTIES

Any person who violates any provision of this Article is guilty of a misdemeanor. Each offense shall be punishable by a fine of not less than twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) or more than one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) or by imprisonment in the County jail for a term not exceeding six months, or by both such fine and imprisonment. Each day such offense continues shall constitute a separate offense.

#### SECTION 2

This Ordinance shall take effect and be in force at the expiration of thirty days from the date of its passage; and before the expiration of fifteen days after its passage it, or a summary of it, shall be published once, with the names and the members of the Board of Supervisors voting for and against in the Santa Barbara News Press, a newspaper of general circulation published in the County of Santa Barbara, State of California.

Department of  
Water Resources

Bulletin 74-81

# Water Well Standards: State of California

December 1981

Huey D. Johnson  
Secretary for Resources  
The Resources  
Agency

Edmund G. Brown Jr.  
Governor  
State of  
California

Ronald B. Robie  
Director  
Department of  
Water Resources

## Section 5. Special Standards.

A. In locations where existing geologic or ground water conditions require standards more restrictive than those described herein, such special additional standards may be prescribed by the enforcing agency.

B. Special standards are necessary for the construction of recharge or injection wells,<sup>1/</sup> horizontal wells and other unusual types of wells. Design of these wells is subject to the approval of the enforcing agency.

## Section 6. Well Drillers.

The construction, alteration, or destruction of wells shall be performed by contractors licensed in accordance with the provisions of the Contractors License Law (Chapter 9, Division 3, of the Business and Professions Code) unless exempted by that act.

## Section 7. Reports.

Reports concerning the construction, alteration, or destruction of water wells shall be filed with the California Department of Water Resources in accordance with the provisions of Sections 13750 through 13755 (Division 7, Chapter 10, Article 3) of the California Water Code.<sup>2/</sup>

## Part II. Well Construction

### Section 8. Well Location with Respect to Contaminants and Pollutants.

A. All wells shall be located an adequate horizontal distance from potential sources of contamination and pollution.<sup>3/</sup>

- 
- <sup>1/</sup> A program to protect underground drinking water sources from endangerment by the subsurface emplacement of fluids through well injection is required under the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act. (Public Law 93-523) signed into law December 16, 1974. On June 24, 1980, the U. S. Environmental Protection Agency issued rules and regulations establishing technical criteria and standards governing the construction of injection wells. Revisions were made August 27, 1981, and October 1, 1981. These regulations are Part 146 of Title 40, Protection of Environment, of the Code of Federal Regulations (40CFR146).
- <sup>2/</sup> Information about the report is contained in "Guide to the Preparation of the Water Well Drillers Report", Department of Water Resources, October 1977.
- <sup>3/</sup> Such potential sources of contamination and pollution include: sewers, both sanitary and storm sewers, leaching fields (from septic tanks), sewage and industrial waste ponds, barnyard and stable areas, feedlots, solid waste disposal sites, tanks and pipelines (both above ground and buried) for storage and conveyance of petroleum products or chemicals, etc.

Most of the factors involved in determining safe distances in a particular area are usually not known. Based on past experience and general knowledge, the following horizontal distances are considered safe where dry upper unconsolidated formations, less permeable than sand, are encountered:1/2/

Sewer, watertight septic tank, or pit privy	50 feet (15 metres)
Subsurface sewage leaching field	100 feet (30 metres)
Cesspool or seepage pit	150 feet (45 metres)
Animal or fowl enclosure	100 feet (30 metres)

Where in the opinion of the enforcing agency adverse conditions exist, the above distances shall be increased or special means of protection, particularly in the construction of the well, shall be provided.

B. In addition, if possible, the well shall be located up the ground water gradient (upstream) from the specified sources of contamination. By doing so this provides assurance that potential contamination would be moving naturally away from the area of production. However, in an unconfined aquifer consideration shall also be given to the possibility of reversal of gradient near the well due to pumping (see Figure 3), the pumping of nearby wells, or general decline of the water table.3/

C. The top of the casing shall terminate above grade or above any known conditions of flooding by drainage or runoff from the surrounding land. For community water supply wells this level is defined as above the

- 
- 1/ Because of the many variables involved in the determination of the safe horizontal distance of a well from potential sources of contamination and pollution, no one set of distances will be adequate and reasonable for all conditions. In areas where adverse conditions exist, the distances listed should be increased. Conversely, where especially favorable conditions exist or where special means of protection, particularly in construction of the well are provided, lesser distances may be acceptable if approved by the enforcing agency.
- 2/ If the well is a radial collector well, these distances apply to the furthest extended points of the well.
- 3/ When water is pumped from a well a drawdown "cone of depression" is formed in the water surface surrounding the well and ground water in the area of the cone flows toward the well. Similar cones formed by nearby wells can influence the shape of the cone or enlarge the area being drawn upon resulting in a change in direction of flow.

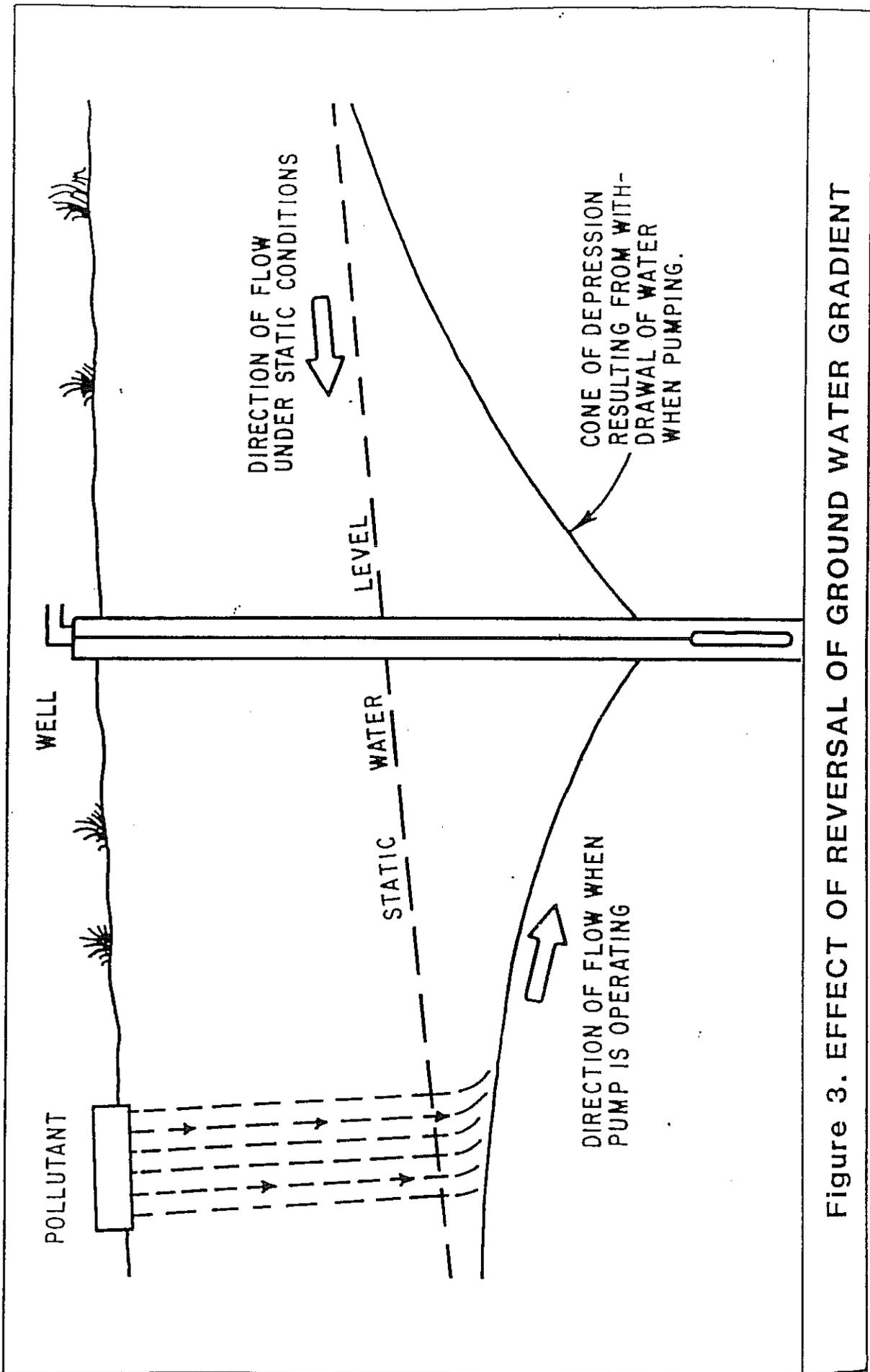


Figure 3. EFFECT OF REVERSAL OF GROUND WATER GRADIENT

"...floodplain of a 100 year flood..." or above "...any recorded high tide, ...", (Section 64417, "Siting Requirements", Title 22 of the California Administrative Code).<sup>1/</sup>

In addition, the area around the well shall slope away from the well and surface drainage shall be directed away from the well.

D. Where a well is to be near a building, the well shall be far enough from the building so that the well will be accessible for repair, maintenance, etc.

#### Section 9. Sealing the Upper Annular Space.

The space between the well casing and the wall of the drilled hole (the annular space) shall be effectively sealed to protect it against contamination or pollution by entrance of surface and/or shallow, subsurface waters.<sup>2/</sup>

A. Minimum depth of seal below ground surface for various uses of wells:

<u>Types</u>	<u>Minimum Depth<sup>3/</sup> of Seal (below ground surface)</u>
Community Water Supply Wells	50 feet (15 metres)
Individual Domestic Wells	20 feet <sup>4/</sup> (6.1 metres)
Industrial Wells	50 feet <sup>4/</sup> (15 metres)
Agricultural Wells	20 feet <sup>4/5/</sup> (6.1 metres)
Air-Conditioning Wells	20 feet <sup>4/</sup> (6.1 metres)
Observation and Monitoring Wells	20 feet <sup>6/</sup> (6.1 metres)

- 
- <sup>1/</sup> If compliance with this requirement for community water supply wells is not possible, the enforcing agency should be contacted regarding alternative means for protection.
  - <sup>2/</sup> Annular seals are also installed to provide protection for the casing against corrosion, to assure structural integrity of the casing, and to stabilize the upper formation.
  - <sup>3/</sup> In those cases where it is not possible to meet or, when necessary, increase, the lateral distances from pollution sources described in Section 8 of these standards, an alternative (or special) means of protection for the well is to increase the depth of the seal.
  - <sup>4/</sup> Exceptions are shallow wells where the water to be developed is at a depth less than 20 feet (6 metres). In this instance, the depth of seal may be reduced but in no case less than 10 feet (3 metres) and special precautions taken in locating the well with respect to sources of pollution.
  - <sup>5/</sup> The annular space shall be sealed to a depth of 50 feet (15 metres) from the surface when the well is close to sources of pollution listed in Section 8.
  - <sup>6/</sup> Because they are constructed to measure specific conditions, the annular space in such wells is usually sealed to make the intake section "depth-discrete". Depending on the circumstances, this depth may be very shallow.

In areas<sup>1/</sup> where freezing is a potential problem, the top of the seal may be below ground surface but in no case more than 4 feet (1.2 metres) below ground surface.

B. Sealing Conditions.<sup>2/</sup> Following are requirements to be observed in sealing the annular space:

1. Wells situated in unconsolidated, caving material. An oversized hole, at least 4 inches (100 millimetres) greater in diameter than the production casing, shall be drilled and a conductor casing installed to the depth of seal specified in Part A of this section. The space between the conductor casing and the production casing shall be filled with sealing material. The conductor may be withdrawn as the sealing material is placed (see Figure 4A).

2. Wells situated in unconsolidated material stratified with significant clay layers. If a clay formation is encountered within 5 feet (1.5 metres) of the bottom of the seal described in Part A of this section, the seal should be extended 5 feet (1.5 metres) into the clay formation (thus the depth of seal could be as much as another 10 feet or 3 metres). An oversized hole at least 4 inches (100 millimetres) greater in diameter than the production casing, shall be drilled and the annular space filled with sealing material (see Figure 4B).

If caving material is present, a conductor casing shall be installed and the annular space sealed as described in 1, above.

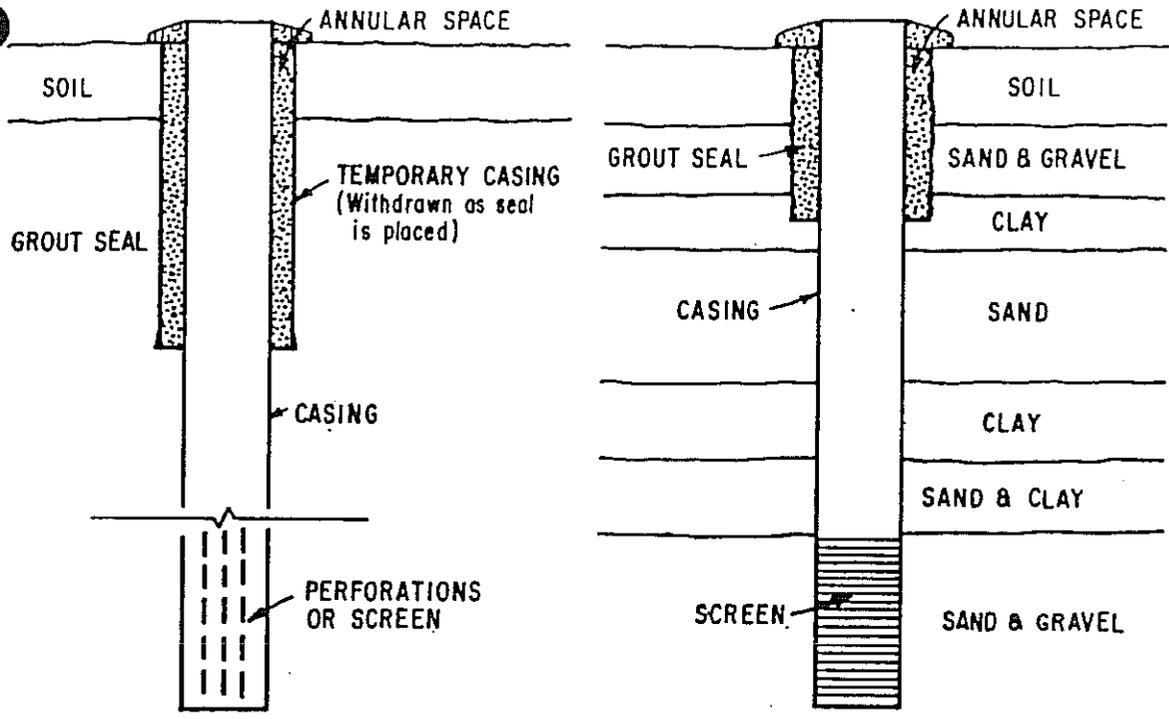
3. Wells situated in soft consolidated formations (extensive clays, sandstones, etc.). An oversized hole, at least 4 inches (100 millimetres) greater in diameter than the production casing, shall be drilled to the depth of seal specified in Part A of this section and the space between the production casing and the drilled hole shall be filled with sealing material (see Figure 4C).

If a conductor casing is to be installed (to establish a foundation for the construction of the remainder of the well) the oversized hole shall be at least 4 inches (100 millimetres) greater in diameter than the conductor

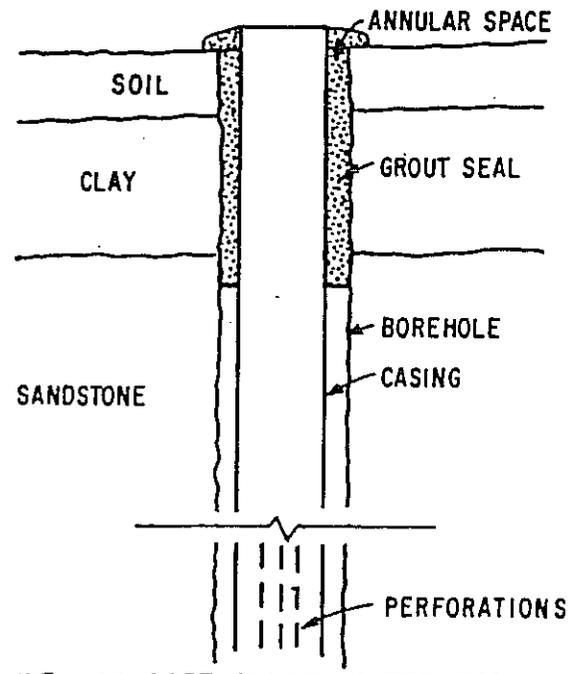
---

<sup>1/</sup> Defined here as those areas in which the mean length of freeze-free period as described by the National Weather Service is less than 100 days, i.e., temperatures at or below 32°F (0°C) are likely to occur on any day during a period of 265 or more days each year. In general geographic terms, these areas are the northeastern part of the State (parts of Modoc, Lassen, and Siskiyou Counties), the north Lahontan area (essentially the eastern slopes of the Sierra Nevada and subsidiary valleys north of Mount Whitney and Mono Lake) and at Lake Arrowhead in the San Bernardino Mountains.

<sup>2/</sup> Methods of sealing are described in Appendix B.



A. WELL DRILLED IN UNCONSOLIDATED UNCAVING MATERIAL      B. WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED STRATIFIED FORMATIONS



C. WELL IN SOFT CONSOLIDATED FORMATIONS

Figure 4. SEALING CONDITIONS FOR UPPER ANNULAR SPACE-UNCONSOLIDATED AND SOFT, CONSOLIDATED FORMATIONS

casing and the annular space between the conductor casing and the drilled hole filled with sealing material to the depth specified in Part A of this section.

4. Wells situated in "hard" consolidated formations (crystalline or metamorphic rock). An oversized hole shall be drilled to the depth specified in Part A of this section and the annular space filled with sealing material. If there is significant overburden, a conductor casing may be installed to retain it. If the material is heavily fractured, the seal should extend into solid material. If the well is to be open-bottomed (lower section uncased), the casing shall be seated in the sealing material (see Figure 5A).

5. Gravel packed wells.

a. With conductor casing. An oversized hole, at least 4 inches (100 millimetres) greater than the diameter of the conductor casing, shall be drilled to the depth specified in Part A of this section and the annular space between the conductor casing and drilled hole filled with sealing material. (In this case the gravel pack may extend to the top of the well but to prevent contamination by surface drainage, a welded cover shall be installed over the top in the space between the conductor casing and the production casing, see Figure 5B).

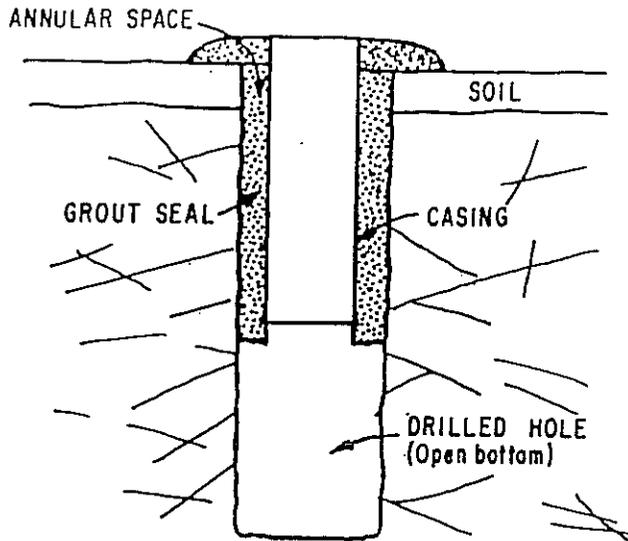
b. Without conductor casing. An oversized hole at least 4 inches (100 millimetres) greater in diameter than the production casing, shall be drilled to the depth specified in Part A of this section and the annular space between the casing and drilled hole filled with sealing material. If gravel fill pipes are installed through the seal, the annular seal shall be of sufficient thickness to assure that there is a minimum of 2 inches (50 millimetres) between the gravel fill pipe and the wall of the drilled hole. The gravel pack shall terminate at the base of the seal (see Figure 5C). If a temporary conductor casing is used, it shall be removed as the sealing material is placed.

6. For wells situated in circumstances differing from those described above, the sealing conditions shall be as prescribed by the enforcing agency.

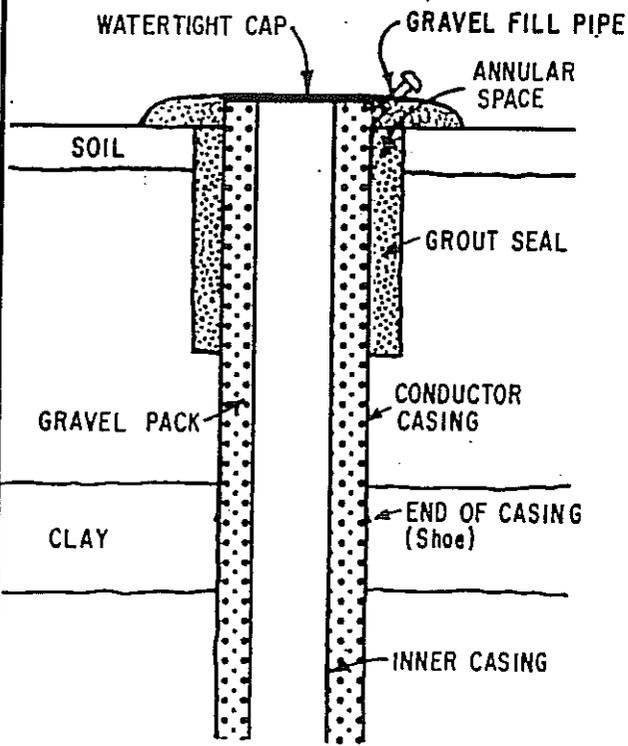
7. Converted wells. Wells converted from one use to another, particularly those constructed in prior years without annular seals, shall have annular seals installed to the depth required in Part A of this section and at the thickness described in Part E. Where it is anticipated that a well will be converted to another use, the enforcing agency may require the installation of a seal to the depth specified for community water supply wells.<sup>1/</sup>

---

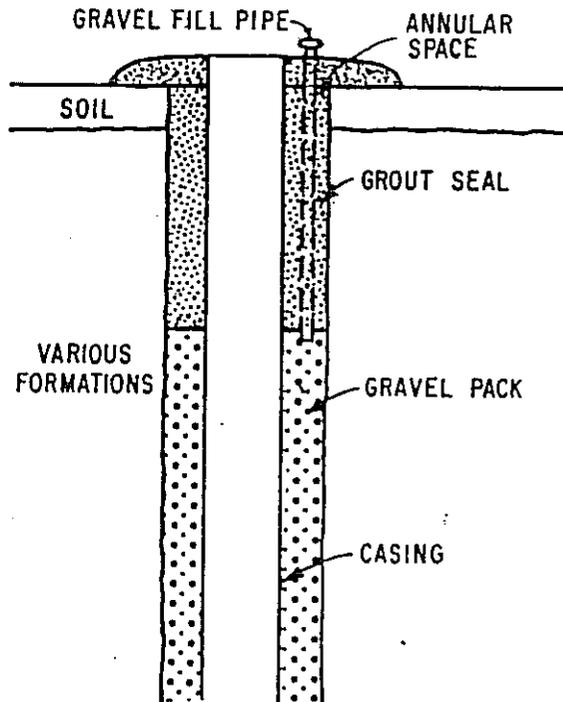
<sup>1/</sup> This statement presumes that land use planning has taken place and that zoning requirements are in effect.



A. WELL DRILLED IN ROCK FORMATION



B. WITH CONDUCTOR CASING



C. WITHOUT CONDUCTOR CASING

GRAVEL PACKED WELLS

Figure 5. SEALING CONDITIONS FOR UPPER ANNULAR SPACE-  
HARD ROCK FORMATIONS AND GRAVEL PACKED WELLS

C. Conductor Casing. For community water supply wells, the minimum thickness of steel conductor casing shall be 1/4 inch (6 millimetres) for single casing or a minimum of No. 10 U. S. Standard Gage for double casing. Steel used for conductor casing shall conform to the specifications for steel casing described in Section 12.

D. Sealing Material. The sealing material shall consist of neat cement grout, sand-cement grout, bentonite clay, or concrete. Cement used for sealing mixtures shall meet the requirements, including the latest revision thereof, of ASTM 1/ C150 "Standard Specification for Portland Cement" types I (common construction cement) III (high early strength) and V (for high sulfate resistance, i.e., corrosive waters). 2/ Water used for sealing mixtures shall be clean and of a potable quality. Materials used as additives for Portland cement mixtures in the field shall meet the requirements, and latest revision thereof, of ASTM C494 "Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete".

1. Neat cement grout shall be composed of one sack of Portland cement (94 pounds or 43 kilograms) to 4-1/2 to 6-1/2 (depending on cement type and additives used) gallons (17 to 25 litres) of clean water.

2. Sand-cement grout shall be composed of not more than two parts by weight of sand and one part of Portland cement to 4-1/2 to 6-1/2 (depending on cement type and additives used) gallons (17 to 25 litres) of clean water per sack of cement.

3. Concrete 3/ used shall be "Class A" (6 sacks of Portland cement per cubic yard or 0.76 cubic metre) or "Class B" (5 sacks per cubic yard or 0.76 cubic metre). 4/ Aggregates shall meet the requirements, including the latest revision thereof, of ASTM C33 "Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates".

4. Special quick-setting cement, retardents to setting, and other additives, including hydrated lime to make the mix more fluid (up to 10 percent of the volume of cement), and bentonite (up to 5 percent) to make the mix more fluid and to reduce shrinkage, may be used.

---

1/ American Society for Testing and Materials.

2/ Corresponding API (American Petroleum Institute) cement classes are: Type I - API Class A, Type III - API Class C.

3/ Concrete is useful in sealing large-diameter wells where the volume of annular seals required is likely to be substantial. However, unless care is exercised during placement, the coarse aggregate may become separated from the cement.

4/ A popular concrete mix among drillers consists of 8 sacks of Portland cement per cubic yard (0.76 cubic metre) and uniform aggregate of 3/8 inch (9.5 millimetres) diameter.

5. Bentonite clay<sup>1/</sup> mixtures shall be composed of bentonite clay and clean water thoroughly mixed before placement so that there are no balls, clods, etc.

6. Used drillers' mud or cuttings or chips from drilling the borehole shall not be used as sealing material.

7. The minimum time that must be allowed for materials containing cement to "set" before construction operations on the well may be resumed shall be:

- a. Type I cement - 72 hours
- b. Type III cement - 48 hours
- c. Type V cement - 6 hours

When necessary these times may be reduced by the use of "accelerators", i.e., additives designed specifically to shorten setting time.

8. Where thermoplastic casing is used, caution should be exercised to control the heat generated during the curing of the cement (called "heat of hydration"). This is of special concern where casing of thinner wall thicknesses are to be installed. The addition of bentonite to the cement mixture (up to 8 percent) or circulating water inside the casing will lower the temperature of the cement. Additives which accelerate the curing process also tend to increase the heat generated and should not be used where thermoplastic casing is installed.

E. Thickness of Seal. The thickness of the seal shall be at least a nominal 2 inches,<sup>2/</sup> and not less than three times the size of the largest coarse aggregate used in the sealing material.

F. Placement of Seal.

1. Before placing the seal all loose cuttings, drilling mud, or other obstructions shall be removed from the annular space by flushing.

<sup>1/</sup> Clay in the form of a mud-laden fluid is similar to and has the advantages of neat cement and sand-cement grout. There is a disadvantage in that clay may separate from the fluid. Clay should not be used where structural strength or stability of the seal is required, where flowing or moving water might break it down, or where it might dry out. Although there are other types of clay available, none have the sealing properties (particularly the ability to expand dramatically) comparable to bentonite. Therefore, only bentonite clays are recommended.

<sup>2/</sup> In other words, the borehole shall be nominally 4 inches (100 millimetres) larger in diameter than the nominal casing diameter (thus creating a 2-inch, or-50 millimetre annular space).

2. Before sealing commences a packer or similar retaining device or a small quantity of sealant may be placed and permitted to set at the bottom of the interval to be sealed to form a foundation for the seal.

3. The sealing material shall be applied, when possible, in one continuous operation from the bottom of the interval to be sealed to the top. Where the seal is to be very deep (i.e., greater than 100 feet or 30 metres) a short segment at least 10 feet (3 metres) in length may be installed first, allowed to "set" or partially "set" and then the remainder of the seal placed in one continuous operation.

4. Gravity installation of sealant without the aid of a tremie or grout pipe shall not be used unless the interval to be sealed is dry and in no case where the interval is over 30 feet (9 metres) in depth.

#### Section 10. Surface Construction Features.

A. Openings. Openings into the top of the well which are designed to provide access to the well, i.e., for measuring, chlorinating, adding gravel, etc., shall be protected against entrance of surface waters or foreign matter by installation of watertight caps or plugs. Access openings designed to permit the entrance or egress of air or gas (air or casing vents) shall terminate above the ground and above known flood levels and shall be protected against the entrance of foreign material by installation of down-turned and screened "U" bends (see Figures 6 and 7).

All other openings (holes, crevices, cracks, etc.) shall be sealed.

A "sounding tube", <sup>1/</sup> taphole with plug, or similar access (see Figure 6) for the introduction of water level measuring devices shall be affixed to the casing of all wells. For wells fitted with a "well cap" the cap shall have a removable plug for this purpose.

1. Where the pump is installed directly over the casing, a watertight seal (gasket) shall be placed between the pump head and the pump base (slab), or a watertight seal (gasket) shall be placed between the pump base and the rim of the casing, or a "well cap" shall be installed to close the annular opening between the casing and the pump column pipe (see Figures 6 and 7).

---

<sup>1/</sup> A "sounding tube" or similar access is necessary so that the water level in the well can be periodically determined. Knowledge of the water level, both static and pumping levels, is vital to the maintenance of the well and pump and for determining the efficiency of pump. Such information will lead to few and less costly repairs and reduce operating costs.

During prolonged interruptions (i.e., one week or more), a semipermanent cover shall be installed. For wells cased with steel, a steel cover, tack-welded to the top of the casing, is adequate.

### Part III. Destruction of Wells

#### Section 20. Purpose of Destruction.

A well that is no longer useful<sup>1/</sup> (including exploration and test holes) must be destroyed in order to:

1. Assure that the ground water supply is protected and preserved for further use.
2. Eliminate the potential physical hazard.

#### Section 21. Definition of "Abandoned" Well.

A well is considered "abandoned" when it has not been used for a period of one year, unless the owner demonstrates his intention to use the well again for supplying water or other associated purpose<sup>2/</sup> (such as an observation well or injection well). The well shall then be considered "inactive". As evidence of his intentions for continued use, the owner shall properly maintain the well in such a way that:

1. The well has no defects which will allow the impairment of quality of water in the well or in the water-bearing formations penetrated.
2. The well is covered such that the cover is watertight and cannot be removed except with the aid of equipment or the use of tools.
3. The well is marked so that it can be clearly seen.
4. The area surrounding the well is kept clear of brush or debris.

---

<sup>1/</sup> Very often wells are prematurely abandoned and destroyed. However, proper maintenance will ensure that they will continue to produce for many years. The maintenance program should include regular measurement of the water level (depth to water from ground surface), determination of water quality, pump tests (for determination of pump and well efficiency) and cleaning.

<sup>2/</sup> Although it should be obvious, the reader is reminded that an "abandoned" well should never be used for the disposal of trash, garbage, sewage (except where sewage is reclaimed for recharging the ground water basin, and then only in accordance with the provisions of Section 4458 of the California Health and Safety Code and Section 13540 of the Water Code).

If the pump has been removed for repair or replacement, the well shall not be considered "abandoned". During the repair period, the well shall be adequately covered to prevent injury to people and to prevent the entrance of undesirable water or foreign matter.

Observation or test wells used in the investigation or management of ground water basins by governmental agencies or engineering or research organizations are not considered "abandoned" so long as they are maintained for this purpose. However, such wells shall be covered with an appropriate cap, bearing the label, "Observation Well", and the name of the agency or organization, and preferably shall be locked when measurements are not being made. When these wells are no longer used for this purpose or for supplying water, they shall be considered "abandoned".

## Section 22. General Requirement.

All "abandoned" wells and exploration or test holes shall be destroyed. The objective of destruction is to restore as nearly as possible those subsurface conditions which existed before the well was constructed taking into account also changes, if any, which have occurred since the time of construction. (For example, an aquifer which may have produced good quality water at one time but which now produces water of inferior quality, such as a coastal aquifer that has been invaded by seawater.)

Destruction of a well shall consist of the complete filling of the well in accordance with the procedures described in Section 23 (following).

## Section 23. Requirements for Destroying Wells.

A. Preliminary Work. Before the well is destroyed, it shall be investigated to determine its condition, details of construction, and whether there are obstructions that will interfere with the process of filling and sealing. This may include the use of downhole television and photography for visual inspection of the well.

1. If there are any obstructions, they shall be removed, if possible, by cleaning out the hole.

2. Where necessary, to ensure that sealing material fills not only the well casing but also any annular space or nearby voids within the zone(s) to be sealed, the casing should be perforated or otherwise punctured.

3. In some wells, it may be necessary or desirable to remove a part of the casing. However, in many instances this can be done only as the well is filled. For dug wells, as much of the lining as possible (or safe) should be removed prior to filling.

B. Filling and Sealing Conditions. Following are requirements to be observed when certain conditions are encountered:

1. Well wholly situated in unconsolidated material in an unconfined ground water zone (Figure 9A). If the ground water supplies are within 50 feet (15 metres) of the surface, the upper 20 feet (6 metres) shall be sealed with impervious material and the remainder of the well shall be filled with clay, sand, or other suitable inorganic material (see item D, this section).

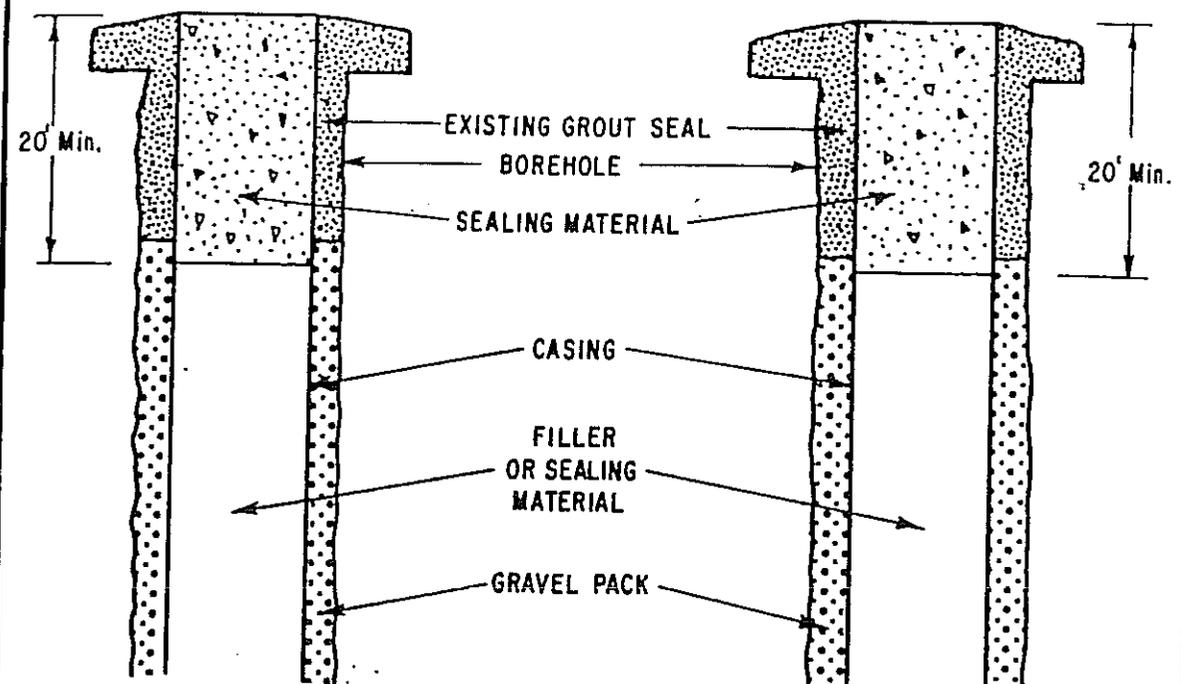
2. Well penetrating several aquifers or formations. In all cases the upper 20 feet (6 metres) of the well shall be sealed with impervious material.

In areas where the interchange of water between aquifers will result in a significant<sup>1/</sup> deterioration of the quality of water in one or more aquifers, or will result in a loss of artesian pressure, the well shall be filled and sealed so as to prevent such interchange. Sand or other suitable inorganic material may be placed opposite the producing aquifers and other formations where impervious sealing material is not required. To prevent the vertical movement of water from the producing formation, impervious material must be placed opposite confining formations above and below the producing formations for a distance of 10 feet (3 metres) or more. The formation producing the deleterious water shall be sealed by placing impervious material opposite the formation, and opposite the confining formations for a sufficient vertical distance (but no less than 10 feet or 3 metres) in both directions, or in the case of "bottom" waters, in the upward direction. (See Figure 9B.)

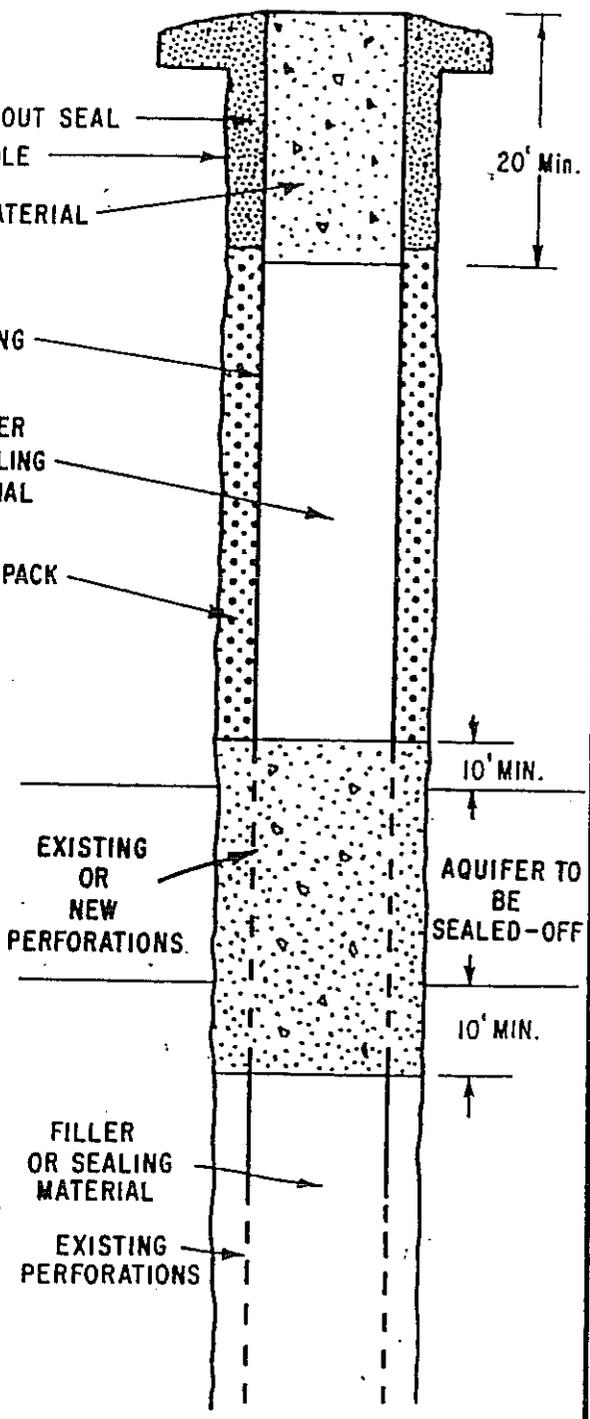
In locations where interchange is in no way detrimental, suitable inorganic material may be placed opposite the formations penetrated. When the boundaries of the various formations are unknown, alternate layers of impervious and pervious material shall be placed in the well.

---

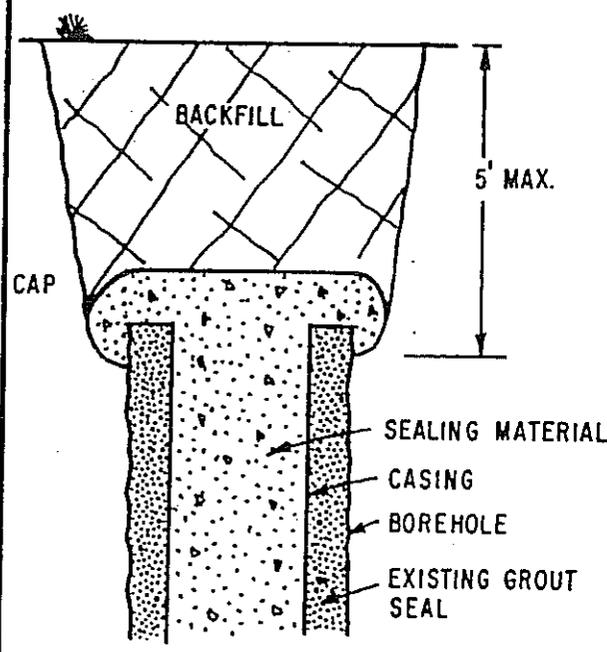
<sup>1/</sup> Determining the significance of interchange of waters whose qualities vary and of the loss of artesian pressures, requires extensive knowledge of the ground water basin in question. The Department of Water Resources has over the years, and frequently in cooperation with agencies such as the U. S. Geological Survey, undertaken a number of ground water studies and amassed considerable information and data about the subject. Although much is known about the State's ground water supplies, detailed studies sufficiently accurate to define interchange problems have been made only in certain areas. In still other areas, there is only partial definition of the problem. Examples of areas where definition has been made are the coastal plain of Los Angeles County and the eastern part of the Santa Clara Valley in Alameda County. An excellent example of a "bottom" water is the saline connate water underlying the Central Valley at varying depths.



A. SHALLOW WELL IN UNCONSOLIDATED MATERIAL



B. DEEP WELL WITH AQUIFER SEAL



C. UPPER SEALING FEATURES URBAN AREA WELL

Figure 9. PROPERLY DESTROYED WELLS

3. Well penetrating creviced or fractured rock. If creviced or fractured rock formations are encountered just below the surface, the portions of the well opposite this formation shall be sealed with neat cement, sand-cement grout, or concrete. If these formations extend to considerable depth, alternate layers of coarse stone<sup>1/</sup> and cement grout or concrete may be used to fill the well. Fine grained material shall not be used as fill material for creviced or fractured rock formations.

4. Well in noncreviced, consolidated formation. The upper 20 feet (6.1 metres) of a well in a noncreviced, consolidated formation shall be filled with impervious material. The remainder of the well may be filled with clay or other suitable inorganic material.

5. Well penetrating specific aquifers, local conditions. Under certain local conditions, the enforcing agency may require that specific aquifers or formations be sealed off during destruction of the well.

C. Placement of Material. The following requirements shall be observed in placing fill or sealing material in wells to be destroyed:

1. The well shall be filled with the appropriate material (as described in item D of this section) from the bottom of the well up.

2. Where neat cement grout, sand-cement grout, or concrete is used, it shall be poured in one continuous operation.

3. Sealing material shall be placed in the interval or intervals to be sealed by methods that prevent free fall, dilution, and/or separation of aggregates from cementing materials.

4. Where the head (pressure) producing flow is great, special care and methods must be used to restrict the flow while placing the sealing material. In such cases, the casing must be perforated opposite the area to be sealed and the sealing material forced out under pressure into the surrounding formation.

5. In destroying gravel-packed wells, the casing shall be perforated or otherwise punctured opposite the area to be sealed. The sealing material shall then be placed within the casing, completely filling the portion adjacent to the area to be sealed and then forced out under pressure into the gravel envelope.

6. When pressure is applied to force sealing material into the annular space, the pressure shall be maintained for a length of time sufficient for the cementing mixture to set.

---

<sup>1/</sup> The limiting dimensions of coarse stone are usually considered to range between 1/4 and 4 inches (6.3 to 100 millimetres).

7. To assure that the well is filled and there has been no jamming or "bridging" of the material, verification shall be made that the volume of material placed in the well installation at least equals the volume of the empty hole.

D. Materials. Requirements for sealing and fill materials are as follows:

1. Impervious Sealing Materials. No material is completely impervious. However, sealing materials shall have such a low permeability that the volume of water passing through them is of small consequence.

Suitable impervious materials include neat cement, sand-cement grout, concrete, and bentonite clay, all of which are described in Section 9, paragraph D, "Sealing Material" of these standards; and well-proportioned mixes of silts, sands, and clays (or cement), and native soils that have a coefficient of permeability of less than 10 feet (3 metres) per year.<sup>1/</sup> Used drilling muds are not acceptable.

2. Filler Material. Many materials are suitable for use as a filler in destroying wells. These include clay, silt, sand, gravel; crushed stone, native soils, mixtures of the aforementioned types, and those described in the preceding paragraph. Material containing organic matter shall not be used.

E. Additional Requirements for Wells in Urban Areas.

In incorporated areas or unincorporated areas developed for multiple habitation, to make further use of the well site, the following additional requirements must be met (see Figure 9C):

1. A hole shall be excavated around the well casing to a depth of 5 feet (1.5 metres) below the ground surface and the well casing removed to the bottom of the excavation.

2. The sealing material used for the upper portion of the well shall be allowed to spill over into the excavation to form a cap.

3. After the well has been properly filled, including sufficient time for sealing material in the excavation to set, the excavation shall be filled with native soil.

F. Temporary Cover. During periods when no work is being done on the well, such as overnight or while waiting for sealing material to set, the well and surrounding excavation, if any, shall be covered. The cover shall be sufficiently strong and well enough anchored to prevent the introduction of foreign material into the well and to protect the public from a potentially hazardous situation.

<sup>1/</sup> Examples of materials of this type are: very fine sand with a large percentage of silt or clay, inorganic silts, mixtures of silt and clay, and clay. Native materials should not be used when the sealing operation involves the use of pressure.

## APPENDIX B

SUGGESTED METHODS FOR SEALING  
THE ANNULAR SPACE AND FOR SEALING-OFF STRATASealing the Annular Space

The annular space is the space between the well casing and wall of the drilled hole created during construction. This space must be adequately sealed to prevent the entrance of surface drainage or poor quality subsurface water, which may contaminate or pollute the well. This seal will also protect the casing against corrosion and possible structural failure.

A number of acceptable sealing methods are presented in this appendix. Other methods may be suggested by individual well drillers on the basis of their experience and availability of equipment. An acceptable method should provide for the complete filling of the sealing interval with the appropriate sealing material to the specified depth.

General

Prior to sealing, the annular space should be flushed to remove any loose formation material or drilling mud that might obstruct the operation. The use of centralizers -- devices which are affixed to the casing at regular intervals to prevent it from touching the walls of the hole, thereby keeping the casing centered in the borehole -- are recommended. This assures that the seal is not less than the desired minimum thickness. It is particularly significant for large diameter wells where the casing exceeds 10 inches (250 millimetres) in diameter.

The use of a tremie or grout pipe for the introduction of the sealing material into the annular space is preferred. Where a tremie or grout pipe is used, the minimum annular space should be 2 inches (50 millimetres) and the minimum tremie size should be a nominal 1-1/2 inches (38 millimetres) in diameter.

Gravity installation without a grout pipe or tremie should not be attempted when the sealing interval contains water or cannot be visually inspected (with the aid of a mirror or light). Where sealing material is to be introduced under water or the interval cannot be observed from the surface, methods involving "positive" placement (by a tremie or grout pipe, pumping or other application of pressure) must be used.

The sealing material must always be introduced at the bottom of the interval to be sealed. This prevents "bridging" (jamming) or segregation (separation of large aggregate from the mixture in sand-cement or concrete grouts) of the sealing material and eliminates gaps.

Sealing should be accomplished in one continuous operation. Where the sealing interval will exceed 100 feet (30.5 metres) in length, consideration must be given to the collapse strength of the casing. Further, because of the weight of such extensive seals, consideration must also be given to the installation of stronger retaining devices and to staging the placement of the seal (as, for example, the installation of a short segment of rapid-setting sealant in advance of the main body of sealing material; the former becomes a foundation to support the extensive seal).

### Sealing Methods

The following methods can be used to seal the upper portion of the annular space. Except for the first, these methods are illustrated on Figure 10. The first method is frequently used where short seals, under 20 feet (6 metres) deep, are placed in dry material.

Gravity Installation (Without Tremie). In this method sealing material is poured into the annular space without the use of a tremie or grout pipe. It cannot be used where the annular space contains water and is limited to intervals less than 30 feet (9 metres) deep. When used, visual observation (with the aid of a mirror or light) should be made during placement of the seal.

Grout Pipe Method. In this method, the seal is placed in the annular space by gravity through a grout pipe (or tremie) suspended in the annular space (see Figure 10).

1. Drill the hole large enough to accommodate the grout pipe (at least 4 inches or 100 millimetres, greater in diameter than the diameter of the casing).
2. In caving formations, install a conductor casing.
3. Provide a packer or grout retainer in the annular space below the interval to be sealed.
4. Extend the grout pipe down the annular space between the casing and the wall or conductor to near the bottom of the interval to be sealed just above the retainer.
5. Add grout in one continuous operation, beginning at the bottom of the interval to be sealed. The bottom end of the grout pipe should remain submerged in the sealing material during the entire time it is being placed. The grout pipe is gradually withdrawn as the sealing material is placed. Where a conductor casing is used to hold back caving material, it may be withdrawn as the sealing material is placed.

Pumping-Exterior Placement. For this method the same procedure as described for the Grout Pipe Method (above) is followed except that the material is placed by pumping instead of by gravity flow. The grout pipe must always be full of sealing material and its bottom end must remain submerged in the sealing material until the interval has been filled.

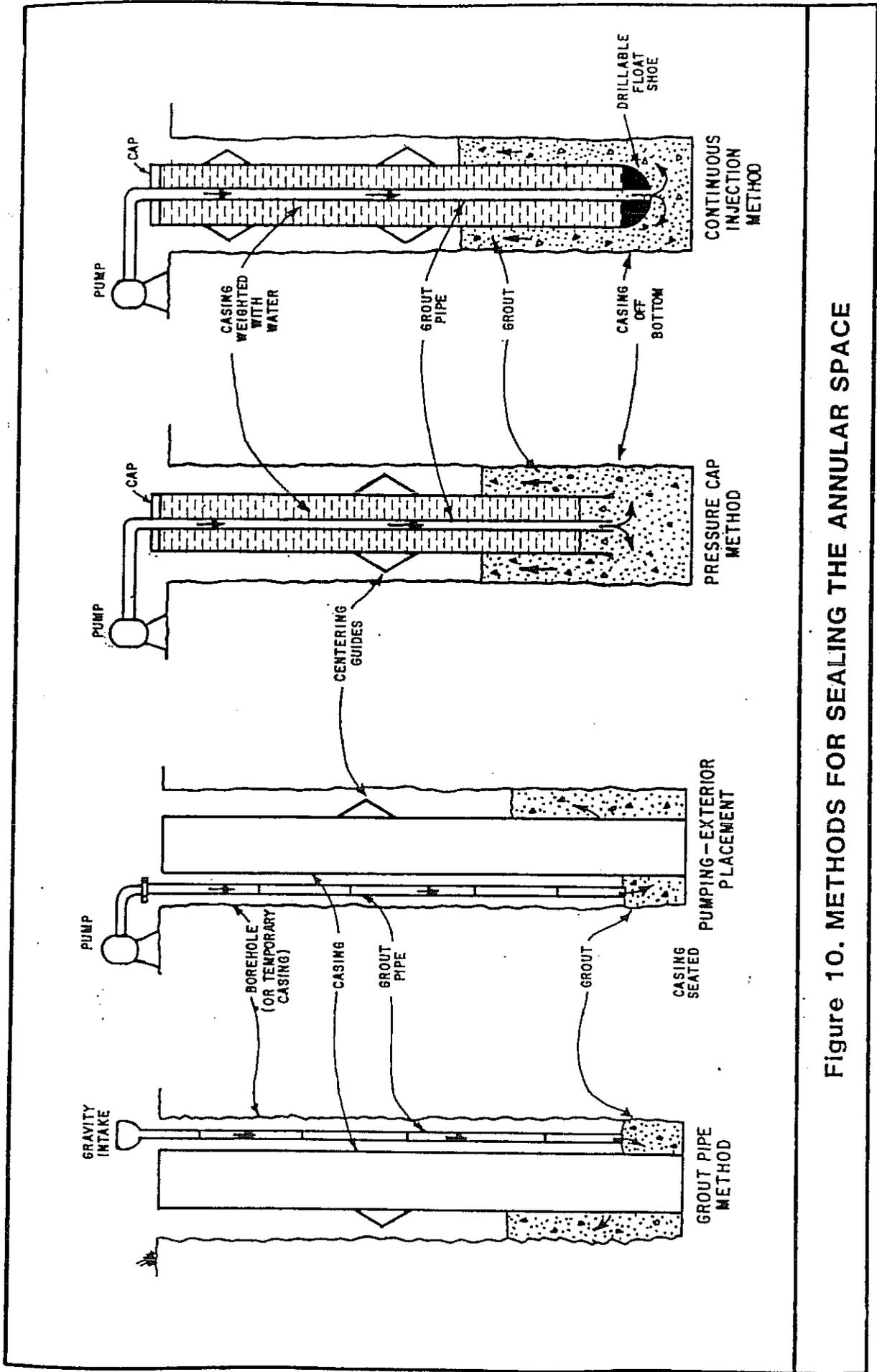


Figure 10. METHODS FOR SEALING THE ANNULAR SPACE

Pressure Cap Method. In the pressure cap method, the grouting is done with the hole drilled about 2 feet (0.6 metre) below the bottom of the conductor casing and the remainder of the well drilled after the grout is in place and set. The grout is placed through a grout pipe set inside the conductor casing.

1. The casing is suspended about 2 feet (0.6 metre) above the bottom of the drilled hole and filled with water.
2. A pressure cap is placed over the conductor casing and grout pipe extended through the cap and casing to the bottom of the hole.
3. The grout is forced through the pipe, up into the annular space around the outside of the conductor casing, to the ground surface.
4. When the grout has set, the pressure cap and the plug formed during grouting are removed and drilling of the rest of the well is continued.

Because there is the possibility that coarse aggregate will "jam" the grout pipe, concrete cannot be used as a sealant when this method is used.

Continuous Injection. This method, called the Normal Displacement Method in the oil industry (which developed it), involves pumping grout through a tube or pipe centered in the casing via a "float shoe" fitted at the bottom of the casing. The grout is forced up into the annular space to the ground surface as is the case with the pressure cap method (above). The tube is detached and flushed. The float shoe, which has a back pressure valve, is drilled out. Because there is the possibility that coarse aggregate will "jam" the grout pipe, concrete cannot be used with this method.

#### Sealing-off Strata

When the hole for a well is drilled, a strata may be found that produces water of undesirable quality. To prevent the movement of this water into other strata and to maintain the quality of the water to be produced by the well, such strata must be sealed-off. Also, where a highly porous non-water producing strata is encountered, it too must be sealed-off to prevent the loss of water or hydraulic pressure from the well.

The following methods can be used in sealing-off strata or zones (see Figure 11). In addition, several of the methods described for sealing the upper annular space can also be used.

Pressure-Grouting Method. This method can be employed where a substantial annular space exists between the well casing and the wall of the drilled hole.

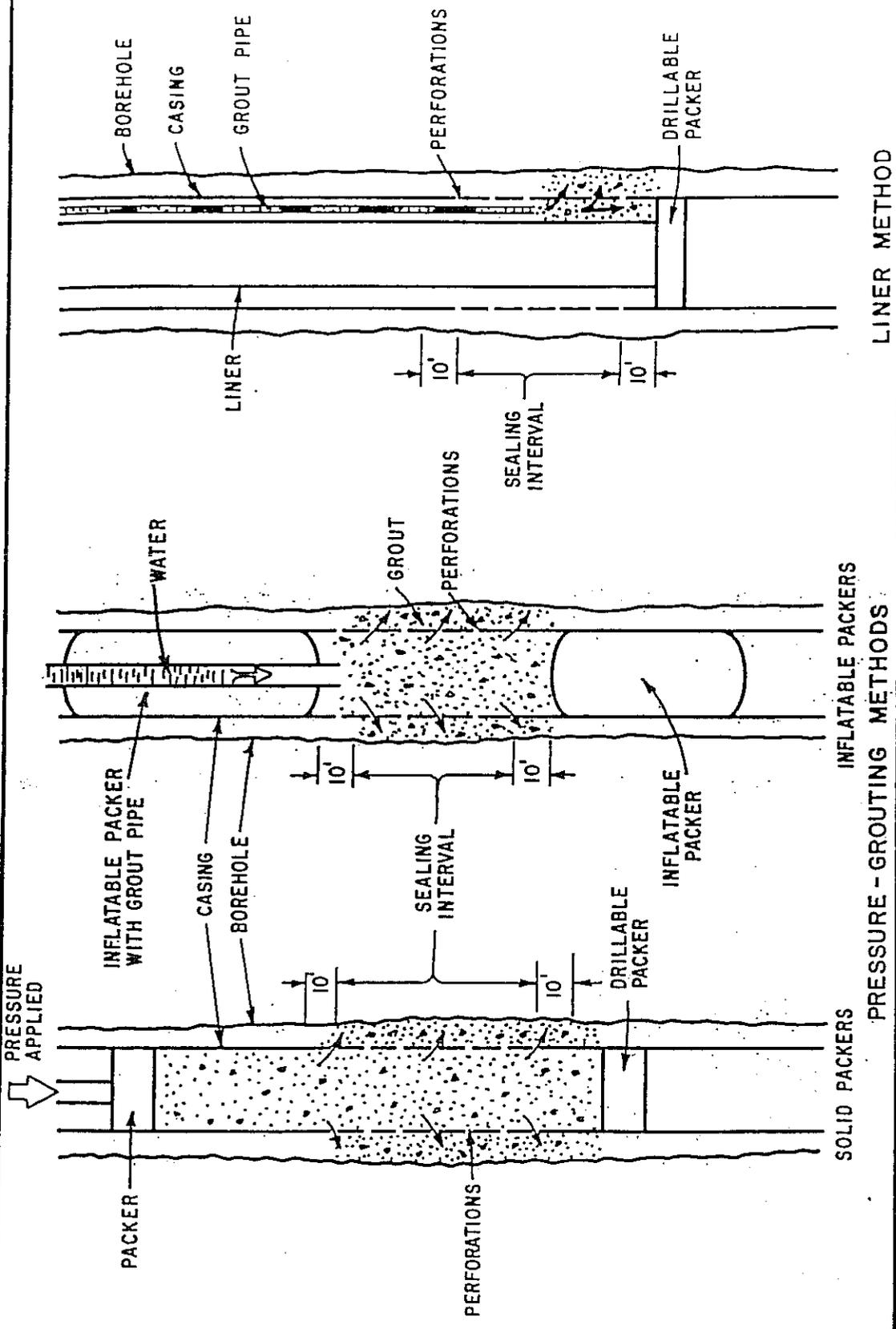


Figure 11. METHODS FOR SEALING-OFF STRATA

1. Perforate the casing opposite the interval to be sealed.
2. Place a packer or other sealing device in the casing below the bottom of the perforated interval.
3. Use a dump bailer or grout pipe to place grout in the casing opposite the interval to be sealed. Sufficient grout shall be placed to fill the annular space and extend out into the strata to be sealed-off.
4. Place a packer or other sealing device in the casing above the perforations.
5. Apply pressure to the top packer to force the grout through the perforations into the interval to be sealed.
6. Maintain pressure until the material has set.
7. Drill out the packers and other material remaining in the well.

Frequently, an assembly consisting of inflatable (balloon) packers and grout pipe is used. The packers are placed to enclose the interval to be sealed, they are inflated and the grout pumped down the hose (which passes through the upper packer) into the interval to be sealed. Water is then pumped into the interval, squeezing the grout through the perforations. When the grout is sufficiently hardened, the packers are deflated and removed.

Liner Method. Where the annular space between the casing and the wall of the drilled hole is minimal, the liner method can be employed.

1. Perforate the casing opposite the interval to be sealed.
2. Place a smaller diameter metal liner, about 2 inches (50 millimetres) less in diameter, inside the casing opposite the perforated interval to be sealed, and extend it at least 10 feet (3 metres) above and below the perforated interval.
3. Provide a grout retaining seal at the bottom of the annular space between the liner and the well casing.
4. Extend the grout pipe into the opening between the liner and casing, and fill the annular space with grout in one continuous operation.
5. The bottom end of the grout pipe should remain submerged in the sealing material during the entire time it is being placed. The grout pipe is gradually withdrawn as the sealing material is placed.

# California Well Standards

Water wells • Monitoring wells • Cathodic protection wells

## Bulletin 74-90

(Supplement to Bulletin 74-81)

**David N. Kennedy**

Director  
Department of Water Resources

**Douglas P. Wheeler**

Secretary for Resources  
The Resources Agency

**Pete Wilson**

Governor  
State of California



California  
Department  
of Water Resources  
June 1991

## Part II. Well Construction

### Section 8. Well Location With Respect to Pollutants and Contaminants, and Structures.

*Note:* The title of Section 8 has been revised.

Section 8 (page 26 of Bulletin 74-81) has been revised to read as follows:

- "A. Separation. All water wells shall be located an adequate horizontal distance from known or potential sources of pollution and contamination. Such sources include, but are not limited to:
- sanitary, industrial, and storm sewers;
  - septic tanks and leachfields;
  - sewage and industrial waste ponds;
  - barnyard and stable areas;
  - feedlots;
  - solid waste disposal sites;
  - above and below ground tanks and pipelines for storage and conveyance of petroleum products or other chemicals; and,
  - storage and preparation areas for pesticides, fertilizers, and other chemicals.

Consideration should also be given to adequate separation from sites or areas with known or suspected soil or water pollution or contamination.

The following horizontal separation distances are generally considered adequate where a significant layer of unsaturated, unconsolidated sediment less permeable than sand is encountered between ground surface and ground water. These distances are based on present knowledge and past experience. Local conditions may require greater separation distances to ensure ground water quality protection.

Potential Pollution or Contamination Source	Minimum Horizontal Separation Distance Between Well and Known or Potential Source
Any sewer line (sanitary, industrial, or storm; main or lateral)	50 feet
Watertight septic tank or subsurface sewage leaching field	100 feet
Cesspool or seepage pit	150 feet
Animal or fowl enclosure	100 feet

If the well is a radial collector well, minimum separation distances shall apply to the furthest extended point of the well.

Many variables are involved in determining the "safe" separation distance between a well and a potential source of pollution or contamination. No set separation distance is adequate and reasonable for all conditions. Determination of the safe separation distance for individual wells requires detailed evaluation of existing and future site conditions.

Where, in the opinion of the enforcing agency adverse conditions exist, the above separation distances shall be increased, or special means of protection, particularly in the construction of the well, shall be provided, such as increasing the length of the annular seal.

Lesser distances than those listed above may be acceptable where physical conditions preclude compliance with the specified minimum separation distances and where special means of protection are provided. Lesser separation distances must be approved by the enforcing agency on a case-by-case basis.

- B. Gradients. Where possible, a well shall be located up the ground water gradient from potential sources of pollution or contamination. Locating wells up gradient from pollutant and contaminant sources can provide an extra measure of protection for a well. However, consideration should be given that the gradient near a well can be reversed by pumping, as shown in Figure 3 (page 28 of Bulletin 74-81), or by other influences.
- C. Flooding and Drainage. If possible, a well should be located outside areas of flooding. The top of the well casing shall terminate above grade and above known levels of flooding caused by drainage or runoff from surrounding land. For community water supply wells, this level is defined as the:

"...floodplain of a 100 year flood..." or above "...any recorded high tide...",  
(Section 64417, *Siting Requirements*, Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations.)

If compliance with the casing height requirement for community water supply wells and other water wells is not practical, the enforcing agency shall require alternate means of protection.

Surface drainage from areas near the well shall be directed away from the well. If necessary, the area around the well shall be built up so that drainage moves away from the well.

- D. Accessibility. All wells shall be located an adequate distance from buildings and other structures to allow access for well modification, maintenance, repair, and destruction, unless otherwise approved by the enforcing agency."

#### Section 9. Sealing the Upper Annular Space.

*Note:* Sealing requirements are also described in Appendix B, page 67 of Bulletin 74-81.

Section 9 (page 29 of Bulletin 74-81) has been revised to read as follows:

"The space between the well casing and the wall of the drilled hole, often referred to as the annular space, shall be effectively sealed to prevent it from being a preferential pathway for movement of poor-quality water, pollutants, or contaminants. In some cases, secondary purposes of an annular seal are to protect casing against corrosion or degradation, ensure the structural integrity of the casing, and stabilize the borehole wall.

- A. Minimum Depth of Annular Surface Seal. The annular surface seal for various types of water wells shall extend from ground surface to the following minimum depths:

Well Type	Minimum Depth Seal Must Extend Below Ground Surface
Community Water Supply	50 feet
Industrial	50 feet
Individual Domestic	20 feet
Agricultural	20 feet
Air-Conditioning	20 feet
All Other Types	20 feet

1. Shallow ground water. Exceptions to minimum seal depths can be made for shallow wells at the approval of the enforcing agency, where the water to be produced is at a depth less than 20 feet. In no case shall an annular seal extend to a total depth less than 10 feet below land surface. The annular seal shall be no less than 10 feet in length.

Caution shall be given to locating a well with a 'reduced' annular seal with respect to sources of pollution or contamination. Such precautions include horizontal separation distances greater than those listed in Section 8, page 12, above.

2. Encroachment on known or potential sources of pollution or contamination. When, at the approval of the enforcing agency, a water well is to be located closer to a source of pollution or contamination than allowed by Section 8, page 12, above, the annular space shall be sealed from ground surface to the first impervious stratum, if possible. The annular seal for all such wells shall extend to a minimum depth of 50 feet.
3. Areas of freezing. The top of an annular surface seal may be below ground surface in areas where freezing is likely, but in no case more than 4 feet below ground surface. 'Freezing' areas are those where the mean length of the freeze-free period described by the National Weather Service is less than 100 days. In other words, 'freezing' areas are where temperatures at or below 32 degrees Fahrenheit are likely to occur on any day during a period of 265 or more days each year. In general, these areas include:
  - portions of Modoc, Lassen, and Siskiyou Counties;
  - portions of the North Lahontan area including the eastern slope of the Sierra Nevada and related valleys north of Mount Whitney and Mono Lake; and,
  - the area of Lake Arrowhead in the San Bernardino Mountains.
4. Vaults. At the approval of the enforcing agency, the top of an annular surface seal and well casing can be below ground surface where traffic or other conditions require, if the seal and casing extend to a watertight and structurally sound subsurface vault, or equivalent feature. In no case shall the top of the annular surface seal be more

than 4 feet below ground surface. The vault shall extend from the top of the annular seal to at least ground surface.

The use of subsurface vaults to house the top of water wells below ground surface is rare and is discouraged due to susceptibility to the entrance of surface water, pollutants, and contaminants. Where appropriate, pitless adapters should be used in place of vaults.

B. Sealing Conditions. The following requirements are to be observed for sealing the annular space.

1. Wells drilled in unconsolidated, caving material. An 'oversized' hole, at least 4 inches greater in diameter than the outside diameter of the well casing, shall be drilled and a conductor casing temporarily installed to at least the minimum depth of annular seal specified in Subsection A, page 14, above. Permanent conductor casing may be used if it is installed in accordance with Item 3, page 16, below, and Item 5 (page 32 of Bulletin 74-81) and if it extends at least to the depth specified in Subsection A, above. One purpose of conductor casing is to hold the annular space open during well drilling and during the placement of the well casing and annular seal.

Temporary conductor casing shall be withdrawn as sealing material is placed between the well casing and borehole wall, as shown in Figure 4A (page 31 of Bulletin 74-81). Sealing material shall be placed at least within the interval specified in Subsection A, above. The sealing material shall be kept at a sufficient height above the bottom of the temporary conductor casing as it is withdrawn to prevent caving of the borehole wall.

Temporary conductor casing may be left in place in the borehole after the placement of the annular seal only if it is impossible to remove because of unforeseen conditions and not because of inadequate drilling equipment, or if its removal will seriously jeopardize the integrity of the well and the integrity of subsurface barriers to pollutant or contaminant movement. Temporary conductor casing may be left in place only at the approval of the enforcing agency on a case-by-case basis.

Every effort shall be made to place sealing material between the outside of temporary conductor casing that cannot be removed and the borehole wall to fill any possible gaps or voids between the conductor casing and the borehole wall. At least two inches of sealing material shall be maintained between the conductor casing and well casing. At a minimum, sealing material shall extend through intervals specified in Subsection A, above.

Sealing material can often be placed between temporary conductor casing that cannot be removed and the borehole wall by means of pressure grouting techniques, as described below and in Appendix B (page 67 of Bulletin 74-81). Other means of placing sealing material between the conductor casing and the borehole wall can be used, at the approval of the enforcing agency.

Pressure grouting shall be accomplished by perforating temporary conductor casing that cannot be removed, in place. The perforations are to provide passages for sealing material to pass through the conductor casing to fill any spaces and voids between the casing and borehole wall. Casing perforations shall be a suitable size and density to allow the passage of sealing materials through the casing and the proper distribution

of sealing material in spaces between the casing and borehole wall. At a minimum, the perforations shall extend through the intervals specified in Subsection A, above, unless otherwise approved by the enforcing agency.

Temporary conductor casing that must be left in place shall be perforated immediately before sealing operations begin to prevent drilling or well construction operations from clogging casing perforations. Once the casing has been adequately perforated, sealing material shall be placed inside the conductor casing and subjected to sufficient pressure to cause the sealing material to pass through the conductor casing perforations and completely fill any spaces or voids between the casing and borehole wall, at least within the intervals specified in Subsection A, above. Sealing material shall consist of neat cement, or bentonite prepared from powdered bentonite and water, unless otherwise approved by the enforcing agency.

Sealing material must also fill the annular space between the conductor casing and the well casing within required sealing intervals.

2. Wells drilled in unconsolidated material with significant clay layers. An 'oversized' hole, at least 4 inches greater in diameter than the outside diameter of the well casing, shall be drilled to at least the depth specified in Subsection A, page 14, above, and the annular space between the borehole wall and the well casing filled with sealing material in accordance with Subsection A, above (see Figure 4B, page 31 of Bulletin 74-81). If a significant layer of clay or clay-rich deposits of low permeability is encountered within 5 feet of the minimum seal depth prescribed in Subsection A, above, the annular seal shall be extended at least 5 feet into the clay layer. Thus, the depth of seal could be required to be extended as much as another 10 feet. If the clay layer is less than 5 feet in total thickness, the seal shall extend through its entire thickness.

If caving material is present within the interval specified in Subsection A, a temporary conductor casing shall be installed to hold the borehole open during well drilling and placement of the casing and annular seal, in accordance with the requirements of Item 1, page 15, above. Permanent conductor casing may be used if it is installed in accordance with Item 3, below and Item 5 (page 32 of Bulletin 74-81) and it extends to at least the depth specified in Subsection A, above.

3. Wells drilled in soft consolidated formations (extensive clays, sandstones, etc.). An 'oversized' hole, at least 4 inches greater in diameter than the outside diameter of the well casing, shall be drilled to at least the depth specified in Subsection A, page 14, above. The space between the well casing and the borehole shall be filled with sealing material to at least the depth specified in Subsection A, above, as shown by Figure 4C (page 31 of Bulletin 74-81).

If a permanent conductor casing is to be installed to facilitate the construction of the well, an oversized hole, at least 4 inches greater in diameter than the outside surface of the permanent conductor casing, shall be drilled to the bottom of the conductor casing or to at least the depth specified in Subsection A, above, and the annular space between the conductor casing and the borehole wall filled with sealing material. In some cases, such as in cable tool drilling, it may be necessary to extend permanent conductor casing beyond the depth of the required depth of the annular surface seal in order to maintain the borehole. Sealing material is not required between conductor

casing and the borehole wall other than the depths specified in Subsection A, above, and Section 13, below (page 46 of Bulletin 74-81)."

Items 4 through 7 (page 32 of Bulletin 74-81) are unchanged. Item 8 has been added, as follows:

- "8. Wells that penetrate zones containing poor-quality water, pollutants, or contaminants. If geologic units or fill known or suspected to contain poor-quality water, pollutants, or contaminants are penetrated during drilling, and, the possibility exists that poor-quality water, pollutants, or contaminants could move through the borehole during drilling and well construction operations and significantly degrade ground water quality in other units before sealing material can be installed, then precautions shall be taken to seal off or 'isolate' zones containing poor-quality water, pollutants, and contaminants during drilling and well construction operations. Special precautions could include the use of temporary or permanent conductor casing, borehole liners, and specialized drilling equipment. The use of conductor casing is described in Item 1, page 15, above."

Subsection C (page 34 of Bulletin 74-81) is unchanged. Subsections D, E, and F (page 34 of Bulletin 74-81) have been changed to read as follows:

- "D. Sealing Material. Sealing material shall consist of neat cement, sand cement, concrete, or bentonite. Cuttings from drilling, or drilling mud, shall not be used for any part of the sealing material.
1. Water. Water used to prepare sealing mixtures should generally be of drinking water quality, shall be compatible with the type of sealing material used, be free of petroleum and petroleum products, and be free of suspended matter. In some cases water considered nonpotable, with a maximum of 2,000 milligrams per liter chloride and 1,500 mg/l sulfate, can be used for cement-based sealing mixtures. The quality of water to be used for sealing mixtures shall be determined where unknown.
  2. Cement. Cement used in sealing mixtures shall meet the requirements of American Society for Testing and Materials C150, *Standard Specification for Portland Cement*, including the latest revisions thereof.

Types of Portland cement available under ASTM C150 for general construction are:

- Type I - General purpose. Similar to American Petroleum Institute Class A.
- Type II - Moderate resistance to sulfate. Lower heat of hydration than Type I. Similar to API Class B.
- Type III - High early strength. Reduced curing time but higher heat of hydration than Type I. Similar to API Class C.
- Type IV - Extended setting time. Lower heat of hydration than Types I and III.
- Type V - High sulfate resistance.

Special cement setting accelerators and retardants and other additives may be used in some cases. Special field additives for Portland cement mixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, *Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete*, and latest revision thereof.

Hydrated lime may be added up to 10 percent of the volume of cement used to make the seal mix more fluid. Bentonite may be added to cement-based mixes, up to 6 percent by weight of cement used, to improve fluid characteristics of the sealing mix and reduce the rate of heat generation during setting.

Dry additives should be mixed with dry cement before adding water to the mixture to ensure proper mixing, uniformity of hydration, and an effective and homogeneous seal. The water demand of additives shall be taken into account when water is added to the mix.

Minimum times required for sealing materials containing Portland cement to set and begin curing before construction operations on a well can be resumed are:

- Types I and II cement - 24 hours
- Type III cement - 12 hours
- Type V cement - 6 hours

Type IV cement is seldom used for annular seals because of its extended setting time.

Allowable setting times may be reduced or lengthened by use of accelerators or retardants specifically designed to modify setting time, at the approval of the enforcing agency.

More time shall be required for cement-based seals to cure to allow greater strength when construction or development operations following the placement of the seal may subject casing and sealing materials to significant stress. Subjecting a well to significant stress before a cement-based sealing material has adequately cured can damage the seal and prevent proper bonding of cement-based sealants to casing(s).

If plastic well casing is used, care shall be exercised to control the heat of hydration generated during the setting and curing of cement in an annular seal. Heat can cause plastic casing to weaken and collapse. Heat generation is a special concern if thin-wall plastic well casing is used, if the well casing will be subject to significant net external pressure before the setting of the seal, and/or if the radial thickness of the annular seal is large. Additives that accelerate cement setting also tend to increase the rate of heat generation during setting and, thus, should be used with caution where plastic casing is employed.

The temperature of a setting cement seal can be lowered by circulating water inside the well casing and/or by adding bentonite to the cement mixture, up to 6 percent by weight of cement used.

Cement-based sealing material shall be constituted as follows:

- a. Neat Cement. For Types I or II Portland cement, neat cement shall be mixed at a ratio of one 94-pound sack of Portland cement to 5 to 6 gallons of 'clean' water. Additional water may be required where special additives, such as bentonite, or 'accelerators' or 'retardants' are used.
- b. Sand Cement. Sand-cement shall be mixed at a ratio of not more than 188 pounds of sand to one 94-pound sack of Portland cement (2 parts sand to 1 part cement, by weight) and about 7 gallons of clean water, where Type I or Type II Portland cement is used. This is equivalent to a '10.3 sack mix.' Less

water shall be used if less sand than 2 parts sand per one part cement by weight is used. Additional water may be required when special additives, such as bentonite, or 'accelerators' or 'retardants' are used.

- c. Concrete. Concrete is often useful for large volume annular seals, such as in large-diameter wells. The proper use of aggregate can decrease the permeability of the annular seal, reduce shrinkage, and reduce the heat of hydration generated by the seal.

Concrete shall consist of Portland cement and aggregate mixed at a ratio of at least six-94 pound sacks of Portland cement per cubic yard of aggregate. A popular concrete mix consists of eight-94 pound sacks of Type I or Type II Portland cement per cubic yard of uniform 3/8-inch aggregate.

In no case shall the size of the aggregate be more than 1/5 the radial thickness of the annular seal. Water shall be added to concrete mixes to attain proper consistency for placement, setting, and curing.

- d. Mixing. Cement-based sealing materials shall be mixed thoroughly to provide uniformity and ensure that no 'lumps' exist.

Ratios of the components of cement-based sealing materials can be varied depending on the type of cement and additives used. Variations must be approved by the enforcing agency.

3. Bentonite. Bentonite clay in 'gel' form has some of the advantages of cement-based sealing material. A disadvantage is that the clay can sometimes separate from the clay-water mixture.

Although many types of clay mixtures are available, none has sealing properties comparable to bentonite clay. Bentonite expands significantly in volume when hydrated. Only bentonite clay is an acceptable clay for annular seals.

Unamended bentonite clay seals should not be used where structural strength of the seal is required, or where it will dry. Bentonite seals may have a tendency to dry, shrink and crack in arid and semi-arid areas of California where subsurface moisture levels can be low. Bentonite clay seals can be adversely affected by subsurface chemical conditions, as can cement-based materials.

Bentonite clay shall not be used as a sealing material if roots from trees and other deep rooted plants might invade and disrupt the seal, and/or damage the well casing. Roots may grow in an interval containing a bentonite seal depending on surrounding soil conditions and vegetation.

Bentonite-based sealing material shall not be used for sealing intervals of fractured rock or sealing intervals of highly unstable, unconsolidated material that could collapse and displace the sealing material, unless otherwise approved by the enforcing agency. Bentonite clay shall not be used as a sealing material where flowing water might erode it.

Bentonite clay products used for sealing material must be specifically prepared for such use. Used drilling mud and/or cuttings from drilling shall not be used in sealing material.

Bentonite used for annular seals shall be commercially prepared, powdered, granulated, pelletized, or chipped/crushed sodium montmorillonite clay. The largest dimension of pellets or chips shall be less than 1/5 the radial thickness of the annular space into which they are placed.

Bentonite clay mixtures shall be thoroughly mixed with clean water *prior to placement*. A sufficient amount of water shall be added to bentonite to allow proper hydration. Depending on the bentonite sealing mixture used, 1 gallon of water should be added to about every 2 pounds of bentonite. Water added to bentonite for hydration shall be of suitable quality and free of pollutants and contaminants.

Bentonite preparations normally require 1/2 to 1 hour to adequately hydrate. Actual hydration time is a function of site conditions and the form of bentonite used. Finely divided forms of bentonite generally require less time for hydration, if properly mixed.

Dry bentonite pellets or chips may be placed directly into the annular space below water, where a short section of annular space, up to 10 feet in length, is to be sealed. Care shall be taken to prevent bridging during the placement of bentonite seal material.

- E. Radial Thickness of Seal. A minimum of two inches of sealing material shall be maintained between all casings and the borehole wall, within the interval to be sealed, except where temporary conductor casing cannot be removed, as noted in Subsection B, page 15, above. A minimum of two inches of sealing material shall also be maintained between each casing, such as permanent conductor casing, well casing, gravel fill pipes, etc., in a borehole within the interval to be sealed, unless otherwise approved by the enforcing agency. Additional space shall be provided, where needed, for casings to be properly centralized and spaced and allow the use of a tremie pipe during well construction (if required), especially for deeper wells.

F. Placement of Seal.

1. Obstructions. All loose cuttings, or other obstructions to sealing shall be removed from the annular space before placement of the annular seal.
2. Centralizers. Well casing shall be equipped with centering guides or 'centralizers' to ensure the 2-inch minimum radial thickness of the annular seal is at least maintained. Centralizers need not be used in cases where the well casing is centered in the borehole during well construction by use of removable tools, such as hollow-stem augers.

The spacing of centralizers is normally dictated by the casing materials used, the orientation and straightness of the borehole, and the method used to install the casing.

Centralizers shall be metal, plastic, or other non-degradable material. Wood shall not be used as a centralizer material. Centralizers must be positioned to allow the proper placement of sealing material around casing within the interval to be sealed.

Any metallic component of a centralizer used with metallic casing shall consist of the same material as the casing. Metallic centralizer components shall meet the same metallurgical specifications and standards as the metallic casing to reduce the potential for galvanic corrosion of the casing.

3. Foundation and Transition Seals. A packer or similar retaining device, or a small quantity of sealant that is allowed to set, can be placed at the bottom of the interval to be sealed before final sealing operations begin to form a foundation for the seal.

A transition seal, up to 5 feet in length, consisting of bentonite, is sometimes placed in the annular space to separate filter pack and cement-based sealing materials. The transition seal can prevent cement-based sealing materials from infiltrating the filter pack. A short interval of fine-grained sand, usually less than 2 feet in length, is sometimes placed between the filter pack and the bentonite transition seal to prevent bentonite from entering the filter pack. Also, fine sand is sometimes used in place of bentonite as the transition seal material.

Fine-sized forms of bentonite, such as granules and powder, are usually employed for transition seals if a transition seal is to be placed above the water level in a well boring. Coarse forms of bentonite, such as pellets and chips, are often used where a bentonite transition seal is to be placed below the water level.

Transition seals should be installed by use of a tremie pipe, or equivalent. However, some forms of bentonite may tend to bridge or clog in a tremie pipe.

Bentonite can be placed in dry form or as slurry for use in transition seals. Water should be added to the bentonite transition seal prior to the placement of cement-based sealing materials where bentonite is dry in the borehole. Care should be exercised during the addition of water to the borehole to prevent displacing the bentonite.

Water should be added to bentonite at a ratio of about 1 gallon for every 2 pounds of bentonite to allow for proper hydration. Water added to bentonite for hydration shall be of suitable quality and free of pollutants and contaminants.

Sufficient time should be allowed for bentonite transition seals to properly hydrate before cement-based sealing materials are placed. Normally, 1/2 to 1 hour is required for proper hydration to occur. Actual time of hydration is a function of site conditions.

The top of the transition seal shall be sounded to ensure that no bridging has occurred during placement.

4. Timing and Method of Placement. The annular space shall be sealed as soon as practical after completion of drilling or a stage of drilling. In no case shall the annular space be left unsealed longer than 14 days following the installation of casing.

Sealing material shall be placed in one continuous operation from the bottom of the interval to be sealed, to the top of the interval. Where the seal is more than 100 feet in length, the deepest portion of the seal may be installed first and allowed to set or partially set. The deep initial seal shall be no longer than 10 feet in length. The remainder of the seal shall be placed above the initial segment in one continuous operation.

Sealing material shall be placed by methods (such as the use of a tremie pipe or equivalent) that prevent freefall, bridging, or dilution of the sealing material, or separation of sand or aggregate from the sealing material. Annular sealing materials

shall not be installed by freefall unless the interval to be sealed is dry and no deeper than 30 feet below ground surface.

5. Ground Water Flow. Special care shall be used to restrict the flow of ground water into a well boring while placing material, where subsurface pressure causing the flow of water is significant.
6. Verification. It shall be verified that the volume of sealing material placed at least equals or exceeds the volume to be sealed.
7. Pressure. Pressure required for placement of sealing materials shall be maintained long enough for cement-based sealing materials to properly set."

#### Section 10. Surface Construction Features.

Subsection A, Item 5; Subsection B; and Subsection F (page 39 of Bulletin 74-81) have been changed. The remainder of Section 10 (page 36 of Bulletin 74-81) is unchanged.

##### "A. Openings.

5. Bases. A concrete base or pad, sometimes called a pump block or pump pedestal, shall be constructed at ground surface around the top of the well casing and contact the annular seal, unless the top of the casing is below ground surface, as provided by Subsection B, page 23, below.

The base shall be free of cracks, voids, or other significant defects likely to prevent water tightness. Contacts between the base and the annular seal, and the base and the well casing, must be water tight and must not cause the failure of the annular seal or well casing. Where cement-based annular sealing material is used, the concrete base shall be poured before the annular seal has set, unless otherwise approved by the enforcing agency.

The upper surface of the base shall slope away from the well casing. The base shall extend at least two feet laterally in all directions from the outside of the well boring, unless otherwise approved by the enforcing agency. The base shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick.

A minimum base thickness of 4 inches is normally acceptable for small diameter, single-user domestic wells. The base thickness should be increased for larger wells. Shape and design requirements for well pump bases vary with the size, weight, and type of pumping equipment to be installed, engineering properties of the soil on which the base is to be placed, and local environmental conditions. A large variety of base designs have been used. The Vertical Turbine Pump Association has developed a standard base design for large lineshaft turbine pumps. This design consists of a square, concrete pump base whose design is dependent on bearing weight and site soil characteristics.

Where freezing conditions require the use of a pitless adapter, and the well casing and annular seal do not extend above ground surface or into a pit or vault, a concrete base or pad shall be constructed as a permanent location monument for the covered well. The base shall be 3 feet in length on each side and 4 inches in thickness, unless

### Part III. Destruction of Wells

#### Section 21. Definition of "Abandoned" Well.

Section 21 (page 52 of Bulletin 74-81) has been revised as follows:

"A well is considered 'abandoned' or permanently inactive if it has not been used for one year, unless the owner demonstrates intention to use the well again. In accordance with Section 24400 of the California Health and Safety Code, the well owner shall properly maintain an inactive well as evidence of intention for future use in such a way that the following requirements are met:

- "(1) The well shall not allow impairment of the quality of water within the well and ground water encountered by the well.
- (2) The top of the well or well casing shall be provided with a cover, that is secured by a lock or by other means to prevent its removal without the use of equipment or tools, to prevent unauthorized access, to prevent a safety hazard to humans and animals, and to prevent illegal disposal of wastes in the well. The cover shall be watertight where the top of the well casing or other surface openings to the well are below ground level, such as in a vault or below known levels of flooding. The cover shall be watertight if the well is inactive for more than five consecutive years. A pump motor, angle drive, or other surface feature of a well, when in compliance with the above provisions, shall suffice as a cover.
- (3) The well shall be marked so as to be easily visible and located, and labeled so as to be easily identified as a well.
- (4) The area surrounding the well shall be kept clear of brush, debris, and waste materials."

If a pump has been temporarily removed for repair or replacement, the well shall not be considered 'abandoned' if the above conditions are met. The well shall be adequately covered to prevent injury to people and animals and to prevent the entrance of foreign material, surface water, pollutants, or contaminants into the well during the pump repair period."

#### Section 23. Requirements for Destroying Wells.

Subsection A, Item 1 (page 53 of Bulletin 74-81) and Subsection B, Item 1, (page 54, of Bulletin 74-81) have been changed. The remainder of Section 23 is unchanged.

Subsection A, Item 1 has been revised as follows:

- "1. Obstructions. The well shall be cleaned, as needed, so that all undesirable materials, including obstructions to filling and sealing, debris, oil from oil-lubricated pumps, or pollutants and contaminants that could interfere with well destruction are removed for disposal.

The enforcing agency shall be notified as soon as possible if pollutants and contaminants are known or suspected to be in a well to be destroyed. Well destruction operations may then proceed only at the approval of the enforcing agency.

The enforcing agency should be contacted to determine requirements for proper disposal of materials removed from a well to be destroyed."

Subsection B, Item 1 has been revised as follows:

- "1. Wells situated in unconsolidated material in an unconfined ground water zone. In all cases the upper 20 feet of the well shall be sealed with suitable sealing material and the remainder of the well shall be filled with suitable fill, or sealing material. (See Figure 9A, page 55 of Bulletin 74-81.)"

## Appendix E

---

### District's 2010 Annual Consumer Confidence Report

Dear Carpinteria Valley Residents,

Carpinteria Valley Water District is pleased to present you with this Annual Drinking Water Consumer Confidence Report for the 2010 calendar year. Half or more of the District's water delivered to about 16,000 people at their homes and businesses in the Carpinteria Valley comes from **Lake Cachuma**, including water delivered to Lake Cachuma through the State Water Project Facilities. The balance of the District's water supply comes from local **groundwater** pumped from up to five wells in the Carpinteria Valley Groundwater Basin.

**A new replacement well (El Carro) has been drilled, and will soon be producing water for Carpinteria Valley customers.** The new well will increase the District's ability to utilize higher quality groundwater with little disinfection by-product production. This will assist the District in its on-going efforts to improve drinking water quality and comply with drinking water standards mandated by the U.S Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and enforced by the California Department of Public Health (DPH). **DPH reviews the District's drinking water quality data on a regular basis and issues the water supply permit under which the District may deliver drinking water.**

**By early 2013, or sooner, an advanced treatment facility, utilizing ozone, will be added to the Cater Treatment Plant in Santa Barbara.** This facility is being constructed in response to EPA regulations for safe drinking water. All of Carpinteria Valley Water District's Cachuma and State Water passes through the Cater Treatment Plant for filtration and treatment before flowing through the South Coast Conduit system to Carpinteria Valley. The total construction cost of this advanced treatment facility is estimated to be about \$20 million and CVWD's estimated share will be about \$4 million, funded by District issued Certificates of Participation (COPs).

**The District in 2010 met all the state and federal monitoring and drinking water standards.**

If you have any questions or concerns about this report please call Omar Castro, Operations and Maintenance Manager, or myself at the District office at (805) 684-2816.

Sincerely,



Charles B. Hamilton  
General Manager

PR-SRT STD  
US POSTAGE PAID  
PERMIT 1233  
OXNARD CA



Carpinteria Valley Water District  
1301 Santa Ynez Avenue  
Carpinteria, CA 93013

# Carpinteria Valley Water District

## 2010 Consumer Confidence Report

Vital Information on Water Quality  
for Residents of the Carpinteria Valley

*Este informe contiene información muy importante sobre su agua potable. Tradúzcalo o hable con alguien que lo entienda bien.*



## Definitions

**Public Health Goal (PHG)** The level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. PHGs are set by the California Environmental Protection Agency.

**Maximum Contaminant Level Goal (MCLG)** The level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. MCLGs are set by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

**Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL)** The highest level of a contaminant that is allowed in drinking water. Primary MCLs are set as close to the PHGs (or MCLGs) as is economically and technologically feasible. Secondary MCLs (**SMCL**) are set to protect the odor, taste, and appearance of drinking water.

**Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level Goal (MRDLG)** The level of a disinfectant (chlorine) added for water treatment at which there is no known or expected risk to health. MRDLGs are set by the USEPA.

**Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level (MRDL)** The level of a disinfectant (chlorine) added for water treatment that may not be exceeded at the customer's tap.

**Regulatory Action Level (AL)** The concentration of a contaminant which, if exceeded, triggers a treatment or other requirement which a water system must follow.

**Treatment Technique (TT)** A required process intended to reduce the level of contaminant in drinking water.

**Primary Drinking Water Standards (PDWS)** MCLs for contaminants that affect health along with their monitoring and reporting requirements and water treatment requirements.

**Secondary Drinking Water Standards (SDWS)** MCLs for contaminants that effect taste, odor, or appearance of drinking water. Secondary Contaminants are not based on health effects at MCL levels.

### Legend

Symbol "<"	denotes 'less than'
µg/L	Micrograms per liter (parts per billion)
mg/L	Milligrams per liter (parts per million)
ND	Not detected at testing limit
NTU	Nephelometric Turbidity Units
pCi/L	Picocuries per liter (a measure of radiation)
µmho/cm	Micro Ohms per centimeter
NA	Not Analyzed
None	None Required
RAA	Running Annual Average

## Questions and Answers about your drinking water....

### Is my drinking water pure?

Drinking water, including bottled water, may reasonably be expected to contain at least small amounts of some contaminants. The presence of contaminants does not necessarily indicate that water poses a health risk. More information about contaminants and potential health effects can be obtained by calling the **EPA's Safe Drinking Water Hotline (1-800-426-4791)**.

### How can I know that my drinking water is safe?

In order to ensure that tap water is safe to drink, USEPA and the California Department of Health Services (Department) prescribe regulations that limit the amount of certain contaminants in water provided by public water systems. Department regulations also establish limits for contaminants in bottled water that must provide the same protection for public health.

### Is there a risk to Immuno-compromised persons?

Some people may be more vulnerable to contaminants in drinking water than the general population. Immuno-compromised persons such as persons with cancer undergoing chemotherapy, persons who have undergone organ transplants, people with HIV/AIDS or other immune system disorders, some elderly, and infants can be particularly at risk from infections. These people should seek advice about drinking water from their health care providers. USEPA/Centers for Disease Control (CDC) guidelines on appropriate means to lessen the risk of infection by Cryptosporidium and other microbial contaminants are available from the **Safe Drinking Water Hotline at (1-800-426-4791)**.

### What types of contaminants can be found in drinking water, including bottled water?

Contaminants that may be present in source water (prior to treatment) include:

**Microbial contaminants**, such as viruses and bacteria that may come from sewage treatment plants, septic systems, agricultural livestock operations, and wildlife.

**Inorganic contaminants**, such as salts and metals, that can be naturally-occurring or result from urban storm water runoff, industrial or domestic wastewater discharges, oil and gas production, mining, animal waste, fertilizer and farming operations.

**Organic chemical contaminants**, including synthetic and volatile organic chemicals that are byproducts of industrial processes and petroleum production, and can also come from gas stations, urban storm water runoff, and septic systems.

**Radioactive contaminants**, which can be naturally occurring or be the result of oil and gas production and mining activities.

## California Department of Public Health Services Lead Information Public Education

If present, elevated levels of lead can cause serious health problems, especially for pregnant women and young children. Lead in drinking water is primarily from materials and components associated with service lines and home plumbing. Carpinteria Valley Water District is responsible for providing high quality drinking water, but cannot control the variety of materials used in plumbing components. When your water has been sitting for several hours, you can minimize the potential for lead exposure by flushing your tap for 30 seconds to 2 minutes before using water for drinking or cooking. If you are concerned about lead in your water, you may wish to have your water tested. Information on lead in drinking water, testing methods, and steps you can take to minimize exposure is available from the **Safe Drinking Water Hotline (1-800-426-4791)**. It is also available on the EPA's website at <http://www.epa.gov/safewater/lead>.

## Source Water Assessment

The Source Water Assessment for Carpinteria Valley Water District was completed in January 2003. A copy of the complete assessment is available at the Carpinteria Valley Water District Office, 1301 Santa Ynez Ave., Carpinteria, CA 93013.

Carpinteria Valley Water District is governed by a five member Board of Directors elected by you, the customers. The Board meetings may be held on the second and fourth Wednesday of every month at 5:30 p.m. at Carpinteria City Hall, 5775 Carpinteria Avenue. The Board may also hold regular meetings other Wednesdays of the month at 5:30 p.m. at the District Offices at 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue.

The Board agenda is posted by the front door of the office three days prior to the meeting. You can also access the agenda from our website at [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)

# Annual Water Quality Report for 2010

The data below lists all the drinking water contaminants that were **detected** during the 2010 calendar year. The presence of these contaminants in the water does not necessarily indicate that the water poses a health risk. Unless otherwise noted, the data presented in this table are from testing done January 1 through December 31, 2010. The State requires that we monitor for certain contaminants less frequently than once per year because the concentrations of these contaminants are not expected to vary significantly from year to year. As a result, some of the data, though representative of water quality, is more than one year old.

SUBSTANCE/(Parameter)	Public Health Goal (MCLG)	Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL)	SURFACE WATER (SANTA BARBARA CATER TREATMENT PLANT)		GROUNDWATER (CVWD WELLS)		CVWD Last Sample Date	Likely Source of Substance/Notes
			Range Detected	**Reporting Value	Range Detected	**Reporting Value		
<b>PRIMARY STANDARDS</b>								
<b>Monitored Before Distribution</b>								
Turbidity (NTU)	None	TT = 1 NTU (Max.) TT=95% sample ≤ 0.3 NTU	0.00-0.06 NA	0.06 100%	ND NA	ND NA	2009	Natural river sediment; soil runoff
Aluminum (µg/L)	600	1000	20 - 280	80	ND	ND	2009	Erosion of natural deposits
Arsenic (µg/L)	0.004	10	ND - 4.6	1.6	ND	ND	2009	Erosion of natural deposits
Barium (mg/L)	2	1	NA	NA	38.40 - 73.80	56.10	2009	Erosion of natural deposits
Flouride (mg/L)	1	2	0.32 - 0.60	0.39	0.30	0.30	2009	Erosion of natural deposits
Nitrate as Nitrate NO <sub>3</sub> (mg/L)	45	45	ND	NA	8.50 - 13.40	11.00	2010	Natural deposit, fertilizer
Gross Alpha Particle Activity (pCi/L)	None	15	NA	NA	ND	ND	2006	Erosion of natural deposits
Radon 222 (pCi/L)	None	None	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Decay of naturally occurring radium
Uranium (pCi/L)	None	30	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Erosion of natural deposits
Radium 226 (pCi/L) ****	None	None	NA	NA	ND	ND	2007	Erosion of natural deposits
Control of Disinfection By-Products Precursors (DBP) -Total Organic Carbon (TOC) (mg/L)	None	TT	2.40 - 2.90	2.62	NA	NA	NA	TOC has no known adverse health effects and provides a medium for the formation of disinfection by-products. Sources include plant decay and other natural processes.
<b>Monitored in the Distribution System</b>								
Total Coliform Bacteria	0	No more than 1 Mo. sample	ND	ND	ND	ND	2010	Naturally present in the environment
			System Wide Average		System Wide Average			
Total Trihalomethanes -TTHM (µg/L)	None	RAA 80	1.7 - 78.3	42.30	30.80 - 79.20	54.90	2010	By-Product of water chlorination
Halooacetic acids - HAA 5 (µg/L) ***	None	RAA 60	ND - 25.00	11.00	6.50 - 25.50	18.60	2010	By-Product of water chlorination
Chlorine Residual (Free chlorine) (mg/L)	MRLDG as CL <sub>2</sub> 4.0	MRLDG as CL <sub>2</sub> 4.0	0.11 - 1.82	0.72	0.69 - 1.83	1.21	2010	Used to disinfect potable water
<b>LEAD/COPPER RULE</b>								
<b>Monitored at the Customer's Tap</b>								
Copper (mg/L)	0.17	1.3 (AL)	NA	NA	0.01 - 0.68	0.09	2010	Internal corrosion of household water plumbing and erosion of natural deposits
Lead (µg/L)	2	15 (AL)	NA	NA	0	0	2010	
<b>SECONDARY STANDARDS</b>								
<b>Monitored Before Distribution Aesthetic Standards Established By the State of California Department of Health Services</b>								
Chloride (mg/L)	None	500	17.00 - 25.20	21.40	28 - 32	30	2009	Leaching of natural deposits
Color (units)	None	15	NA	ND	ND	ND	2009	Naturally-occurring organic materials
Copper (µg/L)	None	1000	10 - 20	20	60	60	2009	Corrosion of household water plumbing and erosion of natural deposits
Iron (µg/L)	None	300	ND - 37	2.85	ND - 310	26.25	2009	Leaching of natural deposits
Manganese (µg/L)	None	50	ND - 4.9	0.80	ND	ND	2009	Naturally occurring organic materials; causes discoloration of water
Specific Conductance (µmhos)	None	1600	794 - 967	884	829 - 843	836	2009	Runoff/Leaching of natural deposits
Sulfate (mg/L)	None	500	220 - 361	264	111 - 146	128.50	2009	Substances that form ions in water
Threshold Odor Number at 60°C (TON) exceeded SMCL	None	3	1 - 10	5	ND	ND	2009	Naturally occurring organic materials
Total Dissolved Solids (mg/L)	None	1000	560 - 678	614	520 - 650	635	2009	Runoff/Leaching of natural deposits
Turbidity, Laboratory (NTU)	None	5	0.05 - 0.23	0.11	ND	ND	2009	Soil runoff; Objectional taste and odor; not a health concern
Zinc (mg/L)	None	5	0.006 - 0.020	0.010	ND	ND	2009	Runoff/Leaching from natural deposits; industrial wastes

Other Constituents Monitored	pH (units)	None	None	8.02 - 8.43	8.15	7.50 - 7.60	7.55	2009	Varies in water; 0-6=acidic; 7=neutral; 9-14=alkaline	
	Calcium (mg/L)	None	None	77.70 - 100	87.50	91 - 108	99.50	2009	Leaching of natural deposits	
	Magnesium (mg/L)	None	None	33.30 - 45.40	39.30	23 - 27	25	2009	Leaching of natural deposits	
	Methylterbutyl ether (MTBE) (µg/L)	None	5	NA	NA	ND	ND	2009	Leaking from underground gasoline storage tanks; discharge from petroleum and chemical factories	
	Potassium (mg/L)	None	None	3.60 - 4.71	4.10	1.0	1.0	2009	Leaching of natural deposits	
	Sodium (mg/L)	None	None	42.40 - 50.40	46.10	35 - 61	48	2009	Leaching of natural deposits	
	Total Hardness as CaCO <sub>3</sub> (mg/L)	None	None	342 - 444	389	322 - 381	351.50	2009	Leaching of natural deposits	
	Total Alkalinity as CaCO <sub>3</sub> (mg/L)	None	None	174 - 210	190	200 - 270	263	2009	Leaching of natural deposits	
	<b>Additional Parameters Analyzed</b>									
	Boron (µg/L)*	None	1000 (AL)	No Range	350	100	100	2009	Erosion of natural deposits	
Hexavalent chromium, Cr VI (µg/l)	None	None	ND - 0.2	0	NA	NA	NA	2009		
Vanadium (µg/L)*	None	50 (AL)	NA	NA	ND	ND	2009	Erosion of natural deposits		
Chromium (Total Cr) (µg/l)	(100)	50	ND - 5.10	1.80	1.0	1.0	2009	Erosion of natural deposits		
Methylene Blue Active Substances - MBAS (mg/L)	None	0.5	NA	NA	ND	ND	2009	Municipal and industrial waste discharges. Environmental contamination from aerospace or industrial operations that used, store, or dispose of perchlorate and its salts		
Perchlorate	6	6	NA	NA	ND	ND	2009			
UCMR 2	<b>UCMR2 List 1 Contaminants 2 Priority Compounds (1 Insecticide and 1 Insecticide degradate) EPA Method 527</b>									
	Dimethoate 69-51-5 (µg/L)	None	None	NA	NA	0	ND	2010	Insecticide used on Cotton and other field crops, orchard crops, in forestry and for residential use	
	Terbufos sulfone 66070-16-7	None	None	NA	NA	0	ND	2010	Degradate of the parent compound, terbufos; terbufos used for systemic control of soil borne insects and nematodes in fields of corn, grain, sorghum, and sugar beets	
	<b>Flame Retardants, EPA Method 627</b>									
	2,2', 4,4' - tetrabromodiphenyl ether (BDE-47) 5436-43-1	None	None	NA	NA	0	ND	2010	Flame retardants added to plastics (for products such as computer monitors, televisions, textiles, and plastic foams)	
	2,2', 4,4', 5-pentabromodiphenyl ether (BDE-49) 60348-60-9	None	None	NA	NA	0	ND	2010		
	2,2', 4,4', 5,5'-hexabromodiphenyl ether (BDE-153) 69531-49-2	None	None	NA	NA	0	ND	2010		
	2,2', 4,4', 6-pentabromodiphenyl ether (BDE-100) 189064-64-6	None	None	NA	NA	0	ND	2010		
	2,2', 4,4', 5,5'-hexabromobiphenyl (HBB) 59080-40-9	None	None	NA	NA	0	ND	2010	Flame retardant additive; production of polybrominated biphenyls ended in 1976 in U.S. after an incident of significant agricultural contamination in 1973	
	<b>Explosives, EPA Method 629</b>									
	2,4,6-trinitrotoluene (TNT) 118-96-7	None	None	NA	NA	ND	ND	2010	Used as an explosive in bombs and grenades, also used as a propellant; small amounts used for industrial explosive applications, such as deep well and underwater blasting; chemical intermediate in manufacturing of dyestuffs and photographic chemicals	
	1,3-dinitrobenzene 99-65-0	None	None	NA	NA	ND	ND	2010	Used in explosives; also formed as a by-product during the manufacture of the explosive TNT; used in the manufacture of aramid fibers, spandex and dyes	
	Hexahydro-1,3,5-trinitro-1,3,5-triazine (RDX) 121-82-4	None	None	NA	NA	ND	ND	2010	Used in detonators, primers, mines, rocket boosters, and plastic explosives; used in fireworks and demolition blocks, and as a rodenticide	

Compliance with drinking water regulations requires continuous monitoring of filters for turbidity levels during the treatment process. On February 8, 2011, for a 24-hour period, the turbidity meter for one City of Santa Barbara Cater Treatment Plant filter was not returned to service after maintenance, which is a violation of the regulations. As our customers, you have the right to know of this monitoring violation. During this period, the turbidity levels for the combination of all operating filters were continuously monitored and met water quality standards.

**Surface Water:** All water open to the atmosphere and subject to surface runoff such as lakes, reservoirs and rivers. Water from Lake Cachuma and Gibraltar Reservoir is treated at the William B. Cater Water Treatment Plant.

**Groundwater:** All subsurface water found underground in cracks and spaces in soil, sand and rock. The area where water fills these spaces is the saturated zone, the top of this zone is called the water table.

**For Water Softeners:** The District's water has a hardness range of 19 to 25 grains per gallon. One grain per gallon equals 17 milligrams per liter.

**Note:** Listed in the table above are substances detected in the District's drinking water or of special interest to certain consumers. Not listed are approximately 135 substances which were below the laboratory detection levels.

\* UCMR - Unregulated Constituents Monitoring Rule was promulgated by the EPA to study other constituents.

\*\* Reporting values are determined by methods set by the State depending on the constituent. Most constituent reporting values are determined by simple averaging.

\*\*\* For more information on a specific constituent contact the District.

Disinfection by-products including Haloacetic acids (HAA5) and Total Trihalomethanes (TTHM) form when naturally occurring organic materials found in potable water react with disinfectants such as Chlorine. In particular, elevated HAA5 or TTHM levels in drinking water pose the following health risk: Some people who drink water containing HAA5 or TTHM in excess of the MCL over many years may develop an increased risk of getting cancer.

## Appendix F

---

### Selected District Resolutions

## Appendix II

## RESOLUTION NO. 547

RESOLUTION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS  
 CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
 DECLARATION OF WATER SHORTAGE EMERGENCY

WHEREAS, the CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT is a County Water District organized and existing under the laws of the State of California, situated and serving an area entirely within the County of Santa Barbara, State of California; and

WHEREAS, this District provides water service for agricultural, commercial, industrial, recreational and domestic use within the District; and

WHEREAS, the water supplies currently available to this District for distribution to its customers on an annual basis (including calendar year 1990) is as follows:

- |     |  |                        |
|-----|--|------------------------|
| (1) | The basic contractual entitlement from the Cachuma Project for the current contract year is: | 3,300 acre feet        |
|     | Less a 45% reduction because of the drought.   | - 1,485 acre feet      |
|     |  | net 1,815              |
| (2) | Well production from the underground (approximate) for three existing District wells.        | <u>3,500</u> acre feet |
|     | Total (approximate)  | 5,315 acre feet        |

and;

WHEREAS, the total consumer demand that was delivered during calendar year 1989 was 6,280 acre feet; and

WHEREAS, said demand is estimated and projected to reach approximately 6,500 acre feet at the end of the 1989-90 Cachuma Water Year (May 15, 1989 - May 14, 1990) because of continuing drought conditions; and

WHEREAS, this District will probably be required to transfer approximately 260 acre feet to other Districts during the coming water year; and

WHEREAS, based on available supplies and estimated demand, this District is faced with an estimated and projected water shortage deficit for calendar year 1990 of approximately 1225 acre feet; and

WHEREAS, studies show that the safe yield of the underground basin is approximately 5,000 acre feet and private pumping will be at an estimated rate of approximately 1,200 acre feet per year. And, whereas the District plans to place into production the newly completed High School Franklin Well and plans to drill an additional well, the total yield of these wells is subject to contingencies not under the exclusive control of the District, and for this reason this program might not be able to produce the additional water required by this District to meet future demand; and

WHEREAS, in the best interests of the health and safety of the residents and water consumers of this District, it is necessary to establish water use regulations until such time as the District's available water supplies are augmented to an extent sufficient to meet projected demands; and

WHEREAS, unless the District is able to develop and/or contract for supplemental sources of water, immediate mandatory conservation, and possible future rationing, must be instituted for the District as a continuing procedure; and

WHEREAS, notice of time and place of a public hearing by this Board of Directors was duly given and published, and at said hearing on January 31, 1990, consumers of the District's water supply were given an opportunity to be heard to protest against a declaration that a water shortage emergency condition prevails within the District and given the opportunity to present their respective needs to the Board of Directors of this District, and said protests and presentations have been duly received and considered by the Board of Directors;

NOW, THEREFORE, THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT HEREBY FINDS, DETERMINES, DECLARES AND RESOLVES AS FOLLOWS:

1. For all of the reasons set forth in the recitals above, a water shortage emergency condition prevails within the area served by this District, which emergency is caused by an existing and a threatened continuing water shortage as defined in Sections 350 and 31026 of the Water Code;

2. The ordinary demands and requirements of water consumers cannot be satisfied without depleting the water supply of this District to the extent that there would be insufficient water for human consumption, sanitation and fire protection;

3. Because of said emergency it has become necessary to do some or all of the following at the appropriate times: (a) restrict the use of District water, (b) prohibit the wastage of District water, and (c) to prohibit use of District water during the period of the emergency for specific uses which the District may from time to time find to be non-essential;

4. To implement some or all of the actions set forth above it will be necessary for the Board of Directors of the District to adopt regulations, restrictions and ordinances on the delivery and consumption of water as will, in the sound discretion of the Board of Directors, conserve the water supply for the greatest public benefit with particular regard to household and domestic use, sanitation and fire protection. Said regulations and restrictions may contain provisions for mandatory conservation an allocation program and, if deemed appropriate, the prohibition on new water service connections and for the termination of discontinuing service to consumers wilfully violating the regulations and restrictions. Said regulations may, after allocating and setting aside the amount of water which in the opinion of the Board of Directors will be necessary to supply water needed for household domestic uses, sanitation and fire protection, establish priorities in the use of water for other purposes and provide for the allocation, distribution and delivery of water for such other purposes, without discrimination between consumers using water for the same purpose or purposes;

5. It is the Board's present intent, but it shall not be limited hereby, to take the following steps pursuant to the

authority conferred by law and this resolution: (a) to adopt programs to encourage water consumers to conserve water, (b) to prepare and at the proper time institute rationing rules and regulations, and (c) to attempt to resolve the threatened water shortage at the earliest possible date and to take all such other actions as may be allowed under the law;

6. All of the recitals herein above set forth are hereby adopted as findings of the Board of Directors of this District upon all of the matters set forth in Sections 350 through 358 and Sections 31026 through 31029 of the Water Code.

Vote on the Resolution by roll call resulted as follows:

AYES: HICKEY, BAILEY, BRADLEY, FOX, SULLWOLD

NAYES: NONE

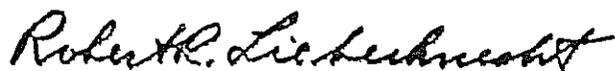
ABSENT: NONE

DATED: January 31, 1990

APPROVED:

  
Harold H. Sullwold, President

ATTEST:

  
Robert R. Lieberknecht, Secretary

(SEAL)

rmj/6456-45/resol.547

Appendix III

ORDINANCE NO. 90-1

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CARPINTERIA COUNTY  
WATER DISTRICT PERTAINING TO DROUGHT  
REGULATIONS AND WATER CONSERVATION STANDARDS

BE IT ORDAINED by the Board of Directors of the  
Carpinteria County Water District as follows:

Section 1. Declaration of Water Shortage Emergency.

The Board has conducted a duly noticed public hearing on January 31, 1990, to determine whether a drought-induced water shortage emergency exists and, if so, what regulations should be adopted in response to the shortage. By Resolution No. 547, dated January 31, 1990, the Board of Directors of the Carpinteria County Water District declared a water shortage emergency to prevail within the boundaries of the Carpinteria County Water District.

Section 2. Purpose and Scope. This Ordinance adopts regulations to deal with the water shortage emergency which the Board has found to exist. These regulations are effective immediately and the use of all water obtained by or through the distribution facilities of the District shall be governed and controlled by the provisions of this Ordinance.

Section 3. Definitions. The following terms are defined for the purposes of this Ordinance.

(a) "Customer" means the person or entity responsible for payment for water service at a particular property, as shown in the District's water billing records.

(b) "District" means the Carpinteria County Water District.

(c) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the District.

(d) "Manager" means the General Manager of the District.

(e) "Consumer" means every person, firm, trust, partnership, association, corporation, city, county, state or local agency, political subdivision, district or entity of any kind who uses water.

(f) "Waste" means any excessive, unnecessary or unwarranted use of water, including but not limited to any use which causes unnecessary runoff beyond the boundaries of any property as served by its meter and any failure to repair as soon as reasonably possible any leak or rupture in any water pipes, faucet, valves, plumbing fixtures or other water service appliances.

(g) "Billing period" means the period regularly used by the District for billing customer accounts, which is monthly for irrigated agriculture and bi-monthly for all other accounts.

Section 4. Prohibition on Waste of Water.

It shall be a violation of this Ordinance for any consumer or customer to waste any water obtained from or through the distribution facilities of the District.

Section 5. Prohibition of Certain Uses.

During the term of the drought shortage emergency declared by Resolution No. 547 and for as long as that condition exists, the following water use regulations, and such other regulations as may be adopted by resolution of the Board, shall apply to any and all use of water obtained from or through the distribution facilities of the District.

(a) The use of running water from a hose, pipe, or any other device for the purpose of cleaning buildings and

paved, tile, wood, plastic or other surfaces shall be prohibited, except in the event the Manager determines in writing that such use is the only feasible means of correcting or preventing a potential threat to health or safety.

(b) All restaurants that provide table and/or counter service shall post, in a conspicuous place, a Notice of Drought Condition as approved by the Manager and shall refrain from serving water except upon specific request by a customer.

(c) Any use of water that causes runoff to occur beyond the immediate vicinity of use is prohibited.

(d) Boats and vehicles shall be washed only at commercial car washing facilities or by use of a bucket and hose equipped with a self-closing valve that requires operator pressure to activate the flow of water.

(e) (1) Irrigation at any time from 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. of any yard, park, recreation area, or other area containing vegetation shall be prohibited. Automatically controlled irrigation systems shall not be set to irrigate between the hours of 10:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m., or to permit runoff beyond the immediate vicinity of use.

(2) Pursuant to Section 7(a) below, the Manager may grant an exception in writing to the provisions of Section 5(e)(1) and allow the use of water received from or through District facilities to be used for irrigation by commercial nurseries or for other commercial agricultural purposes between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m.

(3) The setting forth herein of specific examples of prohibited waste shall not constitute a limitation on the definition of waste of water or on prohibition of any such other uses as may constitute waste within said definition.

#### Section 6. Place of Use of Water.

Except as otherwise provided in this Ordinance or as specifically authorized by the Manager, water received from or

through a District meter may be used only on and for the property at the address to which that meter was assigned by the District.

Section 7. Future Restrictions.

All consumers are hereby notified that further restrictions or prohibitions on water use and service including but not limited to the prohibition of new connections and the rationing of water, may hereafter become necessary, and nothing herein, and no application, permit or approval of any water service or water service facilities granted pursuant to these rules shall vest in the applicant any right to a particular use or quantity of water, but such applicant shall be subject to all further prohibitions, restrictions, rules and regulations in the same manner and extent as any other consumer or class of consumer similarly situated existing at the time such prohibitions or restrictions are imposed.

Section 8. Exemptions and Appeals.

(a) Exemptions to the water use regulations set forth in this Ordinance may be granted by the Manager for specific uses of water, on the basis of hardship, or for reasons of health or safety. Any consumer may appeal any decision concerning application of the provisions of this Ordinance by the Manager to the Board of Directors by filing a written appeal on forms provided by the District with the Manager within ten (10) days from the date of the decision. The Board of Directors shall set the matter for hearing at a regular or special meeting within thirty (30) days from the date the appeal is filed. The District shall provide written notice of said hearing at least five (5) days prior to said hearing.

(b) Action by Board. At said hearing, the Board may, in its discretion, affirm, reverse or modify the

Manager's decision and impose any conditions it deems just and proper if it finds and determines that (1) the restrictions herein would cause an undue hardship or threat to health or safety, or (2) that due to particular facts and circumstances, the provisions of this Ordinance are not applicable to this situation under consideration.

(c) The Board may from time to time fix and charge an appropriate filing fee in an amount found by the Board to be the administrative expenses of handling appeals. The fee schedule shall be posted in the District office and may be changed by the Board without the necessity of amending this Ordinance.

#### Section 9. Violations.

(a) Any failure to comply with a provision of this Ordinance shall constitute a violation, regardless of whether the failure to comply is caused by a customer, consumer or any other person or entity.

(b) Where the failure to comply is found by the Board to be a continuing and intentional, each successive failure to comply shall be a separate and distinct violation.

#### Section 10. Penalties and Charges.

(a) It shall be a misdemeanor for any person, firm, association, partnership, corporation or other entity to use or apply water received from this District contrary to or in violation of any restriction or prohibition contained in this Ordinance. [Water Code Section 31029]

(b) Service may be terminated to any consumer or customer who knowingly and willfully violates or allows the knowing and willful violation of any provision of this Ordinance, after having been given reasonable notice and an opportunity to be heard to protest against the finding of such willful violation and the discontinuance of service.

(c) The following additional penalties shall apply to any violation of any provision of this Ordinance:

(1) For the first and second violation within any consecutive twelve (12) calendar months, the District will issue a written notice of the fact of such violation.

(2) For a third violation within any consecutive twelve (12) calendar months, the District shall impose a surcharge against the customer for the property where the violations occurred or is occurring, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the water bill for the billing period in which the violation occurred.

(3) For a fourth violation and any subsequent violation within any consecutive twelve (12) calendar months, the District:

a. Shall impose a surcharge against the customer for the property where the violation occurred, or is occurring, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the water bill for the billing period in which the violation occurred.

b. May install a flow restricter on or shut off water service to the property where the violation occurred or is occurring, for a period to be determined by the Manager.

c. If a flow restricter is installed or water service shut off pursuant to this section, prior to restoration of normal water service the customer whose service is affected shall be required to reimburse the District for whatever cost it has occurred and will incur in installing and removing a flow restricter and in shutting off and turning on water service.

(4) Any surcharge imposed pursuant to this section shall be added to the account of the customer for the property where the violation occurred or is occurring and shall

be due and payable on the same terms and subject to the same conditions as any other charge for regular water service.

(5) Nothing in this Ordinance shall limit or be construed to limit the right of a customer to seek reimbursement of a surcharge from a tenant or other consumer responsible for violation.

Section 11. Notice of Violation/Hearing.

(a) For each violation of this Ordinance the Manager shall give notice as follows:

(1) By sending written notice through the U.S. mail to the customer for the property where the violation occurred or is occurring, at the current billing address shown in the District's water billing records;

(2) In addition, the Manager may provide notice as follows:

a. By sending written notice through the U.S. Mail to the consumer at the property address where the violation occurred or is occurring;

b. By causing the giving of written notice personally to the person who committed the violation or by leaving written notice with some person deemed by the District to be of suitable age and discretion at the property where the violation occurred or is occurring;

c. If neither the person who committed the violation nor a person deemed by the District to be of suitable age and discretion can be found, then by affixing written notice in a conspicuous place on the property where the violation occurred or is occurring.

(b) Any written notice given under this section shall contain a statement of:

(1) The time, place and nature of the violation;

(2) The person(s) committing the violation, if known;

(3) The provision(s) of this Ordinance violated;

(4) The possible penalties for each violation;

(5) The customer or consumer's right to request a hearing on the violation, the time within which and to whom such request must be made; and

(6) The customer or consumer's loss of the right to a hearing in the event the customer or consumer fails to request a hearing within the time required.

(c) Any customer or consumer provided a notice of violation in accordance with the provisions of this Ordinance shall have the right to request a hearing before the Board. The request must be made in writing and must be actually received at the office of the District within ten (10) calendar days of the date of the notice of violation. If a hearing is requested, the Board shall give the customer or consumer requesting such hearing a notice in writing of the date, time and place of the hearing in the manner set forth above at least ten (10) days prior to the date of the hearing. The Board shall conduct the hearing at which both written and oral evidence may be presented, and shall decide whether a violation has occurred and the appropriate penalty. In determining the appropriate penalty, the Board may consider whether the customer or consumer knew of the violation at the time it occurred and whether he or she took reasonable action to correct the violation upon notification of it. The decision of the Board shall be final.

(d) If a customer or consumer fails to request a hearing before the Board in the manner and within the period provided in this section, the action of the District shall be deemed final.

(e) If a hearing is held the District shall prepare a brief and concise summary of the proceedings as a part of the District's records.

Section 12. Suspension and Repeal of Conflicting Ordinances and Rules and Regulations.

To the extent that the terms and provisions of this Ordinance are inconsistent or in conflict with the terms and provisions of any prior District ordinance, resolution, rule or regulation, the terms of this Ordinance shall prevail, and inconsistent and conflicting provisions of prior ordinances, resolutions, rules and regulations shall be suspended during the effective period of this Ordinance.

Section 13. Severability.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional or invalid, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance. The Board hereby declares that it would have passed this Ordinance and each section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase thereof irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses or phrases be unconstitutional or invalid.

Section 14. Effective Date, Publication, Posting and Recording.

(a) This Ordinance shall be in full force and effect upon adoption.

(b) This Ordinance shall be published once in full in a newspaper of general circulation, printed and published and circulated in the District within ten days after adoption.

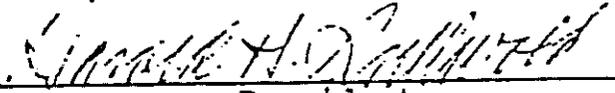
(c) This Ordinance may be recorded in the official records of the County of Santa Barbara and if this Ordinance is so recorded, any change, amendment, modification or repeal shall be recorded in said official records.

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the Board of Directors of the Carpinteria County Water District on this 31st day of January, 1990, by the following vote:

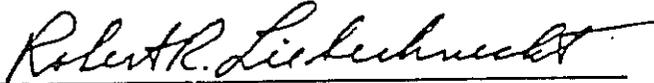
AYES: HICKEY, BAILEY, BRADLEY, FOX, SULLWOLD

NAYES: NONE

ABSENT: NONE

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
President  
CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
HAROLD H. SULLWOLD

ATTEST

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary, ROBERT R. LIEBERKNECHT

cew/6456-45/ord.90-1

STATE OF CALIFORNIA            )  
  )  
COUNTY OF SANTA BARBARA    )  ss.

I, ROBERT R. LIEBERKNECHT \_\_\_\_\_, Secretary of the  
Carpinteria County Water District, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the  
above and foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of  
Ordinance No. 90-1 of said District, adopted at a special or  
regular meeting of the Governing Board on the 31 day of  
JANUARY \_\_\_\_\_, 1990, and that the same has not been amended  
or repealed.

DATED: This 31 day of JANUARY \_\_\_\_\_, 1990.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary  
CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT  
ROBERT R. LIEBERKNECHT

4/24/90 (Final)

## Appendix IV

### ORDINANCE NO. 90-2

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT RESTRICTING AND LIMITING THE AMOUNT OF USE OF WATER SUPPLIED FROM OR THROUGH THE DISTRICT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, PROHIBITING CERTAIN USES OF WATER, PROVIDING FOR RELIEF THEREFROM IN EMERGENCY AND CONDITIONS OF UNDUE HARDSHIP AND PROVIDING FOR PENALTIES FOR VIOLATION THEREOF AND IMPLEMENTING AND SUPPLEMENTING ORDINANCE NO. 90-1 DATED JANUARY 1, 1990

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT AS FOLLOWS:

SECTION 1. USE OF WATER. The use of all water obtained by or through the distribution facilities of this District shall be governed and controlled as in this Ordinance set forth.

SECTION 2. PROHIBITION AGAINST WASTE OF WATER. It shall be unlawful for any water user obtaining any water from and through the distribution facilities of this District to waste any of said water. (See Ordinance No. 90-1)

SECTION 3. DEFINITIONS. As used in this Ordinance, the following words or terms shall have the meanings as in this section set forth.

(a) Meter Account: A District record which identifies each meter through which water is served to a particular premises, the name of the person requesting the service, the location of the premises and the person responsible for the account. Each such meter account (sometimes referred to as "Account") is identified by an account number.

(b) Agriculture or Agricultural Use: Any application of water for the production of crops for commercial or profit purposes.

(c) Commercial Use. The use of water to serve the purposes

of business, commerce, trade or industry other than agriculture and recreation.

(d) Domestic Use: Uses which are common to residences (homes) including reasonable landscaping, the watering of a reasonable number of non-commercial domestic or barnyard stock or animals and all other uses of water in the District not otherwise specifically classified herein.

(e) Industrial Use: The same as commercial use.

(f) Irrigation use: The same as agricultural use.

(g) Recreational Use: The use of water for public camps or picnic grounds, public parks, public athletic playing fields, tennis facilities available to the public, the community swimming pool and public or private golf courses and the surrounding grounds and structure used in connection with the above or incidental thereto.

(h) Schools: All schools, both public and private, and including all surrounding grounds and structures thereon used for usual school purposes.

(i) Unit of Water: The term used to measure a quantity of water. In this Ordinance one (1) unit of water is One Hundred Cubic Feet (HCF). A cubic foot of water is the equivalent of approximately 7.48 gallons. One unit of water (100 HCF) is the equivalent of approximately 748 gallons of water. Water rates are quoted in "units of water."

(j) Billing Cycle or Period:

1) Agricultural Billing Cycle. The billing cycle for agricultural meters and uses is a period of approximately 30 consecutive days. There are twelve (12) consecutive billing cycles in a water year.

2) All Other Billing Cycles. For all meters and uses other than agricultural, the billing cycle is a period of approximately 60 days. There are six (6) consecutive billing cycles in a water year for all uses other than agricultural.

3) Meter Readings. Agricultural meters are read every month and are read during the last week of each month and each agricultural meter will be read on the same day of each month when it is possible to do so. All other meters will be read

every other month (bi-monthly) in the same manner and at approximately the same time of the month as agricultural meters.

(k) Allocation (Ration) Cycle or Period: The allocation or ration cycle or period for each account is a period of time for which a certain amount of water is allocated for use by the account holders during the designated cycle or period. For the method of determining the basic allocation for each account, see Section 4 of this Ordinance. For the duration of each allocation see Section 7 of this Ordinance.

(l) Water Year: Each water year for each account consists of twelve (12) consecutive calendar months. Each water year begins with the meter reading in the month of May each year and ends with the meter reading in the same month in the following calendar year.

SECTION 4. DETERMINATION OF WATER ALLOCATION (RATION).

(a) Historical Use Period: The amount of water allocated to each meter account shall be determined from time to time by the District using the methods set forth in this Ordinance and the allocation will be based on and derived from District records showing the historical amounts used by each account over a selected Historical Use Period (HUP). The selected historical use period for determining the basic allocation in all categories of use are the calendar years of (1985, 1986, 1987, 1988 and 1989.)

(b) Agricultural Allocations: Each agricultural account shall be given a total allocation for the water year which allocations will be eighty percent (80%) of the average yearly use by each respective account during the five (5) year historical use period. This total allocation will be shown for each of the 12 billing cycles in the water year and each billing cycle allocation will be 80% of the historical average of the respective billing cycle.

(c) Domestic Use (Single Family): The allocation for all residential domestic uses, other than condominiums, apartments, multi-units and mobile home or recreational vehicle parks, shall be determined by the method shown in this Section 4(c).

The District has identified from its records, the records of the City of Carpinteria and the County of Santa Barbara, certain

residential areas where each of the residential parcels (lots) and the residential structures within each respective area are substantially similar in size.

For each area which the District has determined to contain substantially similar lots and structures, the District has determined from its meter account records the total amount of water used in that area for the five year historical use period and the average amount of use for each year and each month during the historical use period. The historical average has been reduced by twenty percent (20%) to arrive at a total allocation for each respective area. The reduced amount has been divided by the total number of accounts in the area to arrive at an equal allocation for each account in each respective area for the water year. The yearly allocation is divided into six (6) bi-monthly billing cycles, each of which will reflect the historical pattern of use during each of those cycles.

(d) Condominiums, Apartments and Other Types of Multiple Living Structures (Excluding Mobile Homes): All of these types of residential units have been grouped together for allocation purposes. The District has determined the total monthly and yearly historical use of the total group by using the same methods described in (c) above. The District has in a like manner reduced this historical average by twenty percent (20%). The reduced amount has then been divided by the total number of single family units in the group. The resulting allocation for each unit has then been assigned to each meter account based on the total number of units being served by the particular meter.

(e) Mobile Home Parks (Excluding the Carpinteria State Beach Park): All mobile home parks have been grouped together for allocation purposes. The District has determined to the total historical use for the entire group, for each month and year in the historical use period and has determined the average use for each month and year during the historical period. This average amount has been reduced by 20% and the resulting figure has been divided by the total number of mobile home spaces in the entire group. The figure thus determined for each space has been assigned to each mobile home park based on the total number of

units in each park.

(f) Residential Units With a Home Owners' Association Meter: Residential units in this category such as Seacoast and The Meadows each separately have, in like manner, had the historical average determined, applied and reduced by twenty percent (20%) and the resulting figure has been assigned to the respective home owners' associations' meter account.

(g) Other Metered Accounts: Other accounts ( including but not limited to, State, County, City and Special Districts), except as described in (h) below, have in a like manner had the respective historical average of each account reduced by twenty percent (20%) and the resulting allocation figure has been assigned to the respective metered account.

(h) Accounts Without Historical Five Year Average: Accounts not having a five (5) year historical history shall be handled on a case-by-case method and each such account shall have its allocation determined by the District by using as a guide the allocation determined for similar uses and size after making any adjustment necessary.

(i) Future Allocation Adjustment: Adjustments in allocations may be made in the future years based on the amount of water available to the District. Future water supply factors may cause the District to determine priorities in the categories of use and the amount of use in each category. The District may, in subsequent adjustments, find it necessary to declare some uses as being non-essential after giving consideration to the amount of water needed to be reserved for health, fire and safety .

(j) The allocation for each water year shall be determined prior to the first day of each water year and if there are changes, account holders will be given written notice of the change.

SECTION 5. USE OF RATIONED WATER. Subject to the prohibition against the waste of the use of water and subject to the penalties provided for the violation of this Ordinance, it shall be the sole responsibility of each water account holder to manage

the holder's water needs in such a manner as not to exceed the amount of water allotted to that account.

SECTION 6. PLACE OF AND CLASS OF USE OF RATIONED WATER. Except as hereinafter provided, water allotted to a water account may be used only on and for the premises described in the District records as being served by account and on no other premises and only for that class of use or uses served by that account and for no other use.

SECTION 7. ALLOCATION CYCLES, NO CARRY-FORWARD CREDIT.

(a) Agricultural Accounts: The water year for agricultural accounts shall be divided into four (4) allocation periods of approximately equal length, and each period shall consist of three (3) billing and allocation cycles of approximately thirty days in each cycle. The allocation for each allocation period shall be the sum of the allocations for the cycles comprising each allocation period determined as set forth in Section 4. Agricultural accounts shall be billed in each billing cycle, but the allotted water may be used at any time during the respective period for which the water was allocated. Allocated water which is not used in any given allocation period may not be carried forward for use in any subsequent allocation period.

(b) All Other Allocations: All accounts, other than agricultural, shall be on bi-monthly billing-ration cycles. Water which is allocated, but unused in a cycle may not be carried forward for use in any subsequent billing-ration cycle.

SECTION 8. PROCEDURE FOR AN EXCEEDED WATER RATION. If a water user uses more water during any ration cycle or period than has been allocated to that account for that cycle or period, the fact of such excess use shall constitute a violation of this Ordinance and the penalty provision of Section 12 of this Ordinance may be invoked by the District in addition to any other enforcement or penalty procedure allowed by law including any surcharges and flow restrictors for excess use as provided by this Ordinance.

SECTION 9. SURCHARGE FOR EXCESS WATER USE.

(a) The surcharge hereby established for water used in excess of the amount allotted to each account shall be in addition to the basic water rates of the District under any applicable rule, regulation, resolution or ordinance in effect at the time of the excess use and shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other penalties imposed by this Ordinance or Ordinance No. 90-1.

(b) If water is used during any ration cycle or period in excess of the amount allotted for that period, a surcharge shall be imposed on said excess use at double the basic water rate in the applicable rate bracket for units (100 cubic feet) of water, for the first five (5) units or fraction thereof in excess of the allotted amount. For each unit, or fraction thereof, in excess of the first five (5) units of overuse, the surcharge will be four times the applicable base rate. Surcharges shall appear on the first billing statement for that account immediately following the period in which the excess use occurred. The surcharge shall be paid to the District at the same time as the payment on the basic rate and the penalty for failure to pay the entire amount due (basic plus surcharge) shall be the same as the penalty imposed by the District for failure to pay the basic rate.

(c) If a surcharge is imposed in three (3) or more allocation cycles during the term of this Ordinance, in addition to the surcharge, or any other charge or penalty, the Board may, in its discretion, either install a device on the meter to restrict the flow of water or discontinue service to the property. The person(s) or entity in whose name the water account stands shall be requested to appear before the Governing Board at a hearing to show cause why the Governing Board should not take action to either install a restrictive flow device or devices on the meter serving said property or, in the alternative, discontinue water service to said property for such a period of time as the Governing Board may find to be appropriate under the circumstances.

(d) Notice of said hearing shall be in writing and mailed

or delivered to the person or persons at the address as shown on the District records for said water account.

There shall be set forth in said notice the amount of water allocated for each period in question, the amount actually used for each period, the amount of excess for each period, and the date, time and place of the hearing on said notice which date shall not be less than ten (1) days after the date (postmark) of the mailing or delivery of said notice.

(e) Excess use shall be determined by the records of the District as taken from meter readings and shall be presumed to be correct and the burden of showing that the meter from which said readings are taken is inaccurate shall be on the person or persons to whom said notice is directed.

(f) All costs of installing or removing any restrictive flow devices, and/or disconnecting or connecting said service shall be the sole cost of the person or persons in whom the account stands and shall be paid promptly upon being billed therefor.

SECTION 10. REQUEST FOR RATION REVIEW.

(a) All Accounts: An account holder may, at anytime and from time to time, file a written application with the District on a form provided by the District, requesting a review of the amount of water to the holder's account. A fee to cover the District's administrative costs of review will be fixed by the District, which fee must be paid at the time of the application.

(b) Application of Review to Violations and Surcharge: If, as a result of said review, the allotment is raised, any penalty for excess use which could have been or actually was imposed shall be either reduced, excused or rescinded depending upon the amount of the raise in relation to the excess use.

In a like manner, any surcharge which could have been (or was actually) imposed because of previous excess use will be reduced or not be imposed, or shall be refunded, up to the extent of the new allotment, but, shall not be excused or refunded for the amount used in excess of the new allotment.

Except as otherwise provided in this Ordinance, any

violations and surcharges excused under this section shall be only for the ration cycle or period immediately preceding the date of the application or request for review of the allotment in question and for no other period.

SECTION 11. APPEALS AND EXCEPTIONS.

(a) Appeals: Any water user may appeal any decision or application of the provisions of this Ordinance by District staff, to the Board of Directors by filing a written appeal with District, and the Board of Directors shall consider the appeal at a regular or special meeting within thirty (30) days from the date the appeal is filed. The District shall give the appellant written notice of the meeting at which the appeal will be considered at least five (5) days prior to said meeting. The District may fix fees for filing appeals in an amount deemed from time to time sufficient to cover District costs for appeals.

(b) Action by Board: At said meeting, the Board of Directors of the District may, in its discretion, affirm, reverse or modify the District staff's decision and make any adjustments and impose any conditions it deemed just and proper, if it finds and determines that (1) the terms of this Ordinance be applied to the appellant, would cause an undue hardship not suffered by others in the same category of use or (2) that due to peculiar facts and circumstances, none of the provisions of this Ordinance are applicable to the particular situation under consideration.

SECTION 12. PENALTIES.

(a) It is a misdemeanor for any person, firm, association, partnership, corporation or any water user to use or apply water received from this District contrary to or in violation of any restriction or prohibition contained in this Ordinance until this Ordinance has been repealed or the emergency which was declared by the District has closed and upon conviction thereof such person, firm, association, partnership or corporation shall be punished by imprisonment in the County Jail for not more than thirty (30) days or by fine of not more than Six Hundred Dollars (\$600.00) or by both the fine and imprisonment, for each

violation and for each day of an additional violation.

(b) In addition to any other penalty or surcharge, any person, firm, association, partnership, corporation or water user violating any restriction or prohibition of this Ordinance shall be subject to having water service discontinued to the affected property, after having been given reasonable notice and an opportunity to be heard to protest against the findings of such willful violation and the discontinuance of service.

SECTION 13. SUSPENSION OF CONFLICTING ORDINANCES AND RULES AND REGULATIONS. To the extent that the terms and provisions of this Ordinance are inconsistent, or in conflict with the terms and provisions of any prior District Ordinances, Resolutions and Rules and Regulations, the terms of this Ordinance shall prevail and inconsistent and conflicting provision of prior ordinances, resolutions and rules and regulations shall be suspended during the effective period of this Ordinance. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein contained shall have any effect on the provisions of Ordinance No. 90-1, provided however, that if there is a conflict, or there is an ambiguity as between Ordinance No. 90-1 and this Ordinance the Governing Board shall have the authority to resolve the conflict or ambiguity. Any such resolution shall be applied to all future like situations until such time as either or both Ordinances are amended to address the situation in question.

SECTION 14. TEMPORARY SUPPLIES. From time to time the District may be able to obtain temporary supplies of water in excess of the normal amounts available to the District, in such event the District may allocate such water for use in the District as the District deems best and such temporary allocation shall not require an amendment or change in this Ordinance but may be done by resolution or minute order of the Governing Board.

SECTION 15. SEVERABILITY. If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional, or invalid, such decision shall not affect the

validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance. The Board of Directors hereby declares that it would have passed this Ordinance and each section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase thereof irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses or phrases be unconstitutional or invalid.

SECTION 16. EFFECTIVE DATE, PUBLICATION, POSTING AND RECORDING.

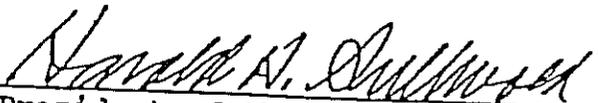
(a) This Ordinance is an emergency ordinance and shall be in full force and effect on the date of adoption and shall be operable as to each account as of the meter reading in May, 1990.

(b) This Ordinance shall be published once, in full, in a newspaper of general circulation, printed, published and circulated in this District, within ten (10) days after adoption.

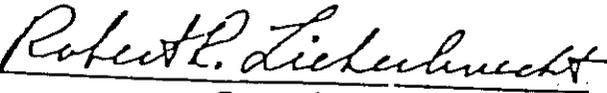
(c) This Ordinance may be recorded in the Official Records of this County of Santa Barbara and if this Ordinance is so recorded any change, amendment, modification or repeal shall be recorded in said Official Records.

PASSED AND ADOPTED by the Governing Board of the Carpinteria County Water District this 24th day of April, 1990 by the following vote, to wit:

- AYES: Bradley, Hickey, Bailey, Fox and Sullwold
- NAYES: None
- ABSENT: None
- ABSTAIN: None

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 President of the Governing Board  
 CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT

ATTEST:

  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Secretary

State of California        )  
                                  )    SS.  
County of Santa Barbara )

I, ROBERT R. LIEBERKNECHT, Secretary of the  
CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT, do hereby certify that the  
foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of Ordinance No. 90-2,  
adopted on APRIL 24 , 1990, and that the same has not been  
amended or repealed.

DATED: This 26 day of APRIL, 1990.

*Robert R. Lieberknecht*  
Secretary  
ROBERT R. LIEBERKNECHT

(Seal)

## Appendix V

### ORDINANCE NO. 90-3

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CARPINTERIA COUNTY  
WATER DISTRICT ESTABLISHING RULES AND  
REGULATIONS FOR THE RESTRICTION UPON AND  
THE PROHIBITION OF THE DISTRIBUTION AND  
DELIVERY OF WATER WITHIN THE DISTRICT

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF  
THE CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Declaration of Water Shortage  
Emergency.

The Board has conducted a duly noticed public hearing on January 31, 1990, to determine whether a drought-induced water shortage emergency exists and, if so, what regulations should be adopted in response to the shortage. By Resolution No. 547, dated January 31, 1990, the Board of Directors of the Carpinteria County Water District declared a water shortage emergency to prevail within the boundaries of the Carpinteria County Water District.

Section 2. Purpose and Scope.

This Ordinance adopts regulations establishing a moratorium on issuance of "Can and Will Serve" letters for new service connections as a necessary measure to deal with the water shortage emergency which the Board has found to exist. These regulations are effective immediately and the use of all water obtained by or through the distribution facilities of the District shall be governed and controlled by the provisions of this Ordinance.

Section 3. Definitions.

The following terms are defined for the purpose of this Ordinance.

(a) "District" means the Carpinteria County Water District.

(b) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the District.

(c) "Manager" means the General Manager of the District.

(d) "Applicant" means every person, firm, trust, partnership, association, corporation, city, county, state or local agency, political subdivision, district or entity of any kind.

(e) "Service connection" means the tapping of or the connection to any District water service facility for the purpose of distributing, delivering and serving water.

(f) "Water Service Facility" refers to and includes service connections, meters, main extensions and all other appurtenances used or useful for the delivery of water. Unless specifically indicated to the contrary, references herein to water service facilities shall mean facilities which are owned (or are to be owned) by Carpinteria County Water District and shall not mean private water service facilities.

(g) "Can and Will Serve Letter" means the District's standard form letter customarily sent to the Community Development Department of the City of Carpinteria or the Resource Management Department of the County of Santa Barbara, indicating that certain projects are within the District and are entitled to water service subject to the rules and regulations of the District.

Section 4. Prohibition of Additional Water Service Facilities.

(a) Except as expressly provided herein, no new, additional, further expanded or increased in size water service connections, meters, main extensions or other water service facilities of any kind, shall be made, allowed, approved or accepted on or after the effective date of this Ordinance. The term "new water service facilities" shall be deemed to refer to and include each and all of the above. The uses restricted and prohibited herein are found by the Board of Directors to be nonessential.

(b) Any applicant who possesses a valid Can and Will Serve letter issued for water service by the District shall be exempt from the provisions of this Ordinance for the specific water service facility covered by said Can and Will Serve letter. Except as herein provided, no application for Can and Will Serve letter shall be accepted by the District, and no Can and Will Serve letter shall be issued by the District on or after the effective date of this Ordinance.

Section 5. Relocation, Replacement and Repair of Existing Facilities.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Ordinance, this Ordinance does not apply to repair, relocation or replacement of existing District, or private water service facilities of the same type, size and capacity in order to continue existing water service, nor does this Ordinance apply to the construction and installation of new additional District facilities, whether constructed and installed by the District or by a private individual, for dedication to the District on completion.

Section 6. Requirements for Information.

Applicants for water service facilities shall be responsible for providing all information and proof requested by the Board of Directors or the District staff for use in processing, verifying or enforcing any matter provided for herein, and the applicants shall do so at their sole cost and expense. Any failure to provide the requested information or proof shall be grounds for denial of any application or relief.

Section 7. Future Restrictions.

All applicants for water service facilities, including all applicants who have received Can and Will Serve letters as of the effective date of this Ordinance, are hereby notified that further restrictions or prohibitions on water use and service may hereafter become necessary, and nothing herein, and no application, permit or approval of any water service or water service facilities granted pursuant to these rules shall vest in the applicant any right to a particular use or quantity of water, but such applicant shall be subject to all further prohibitions, restrictions, rules and regulations in the same manner and extent as any other consumer or class of consumer similarly situated existing at the time such prohibitions or restrictions are imposed.

Section 8. Appeals and Exceptions.

(a) Exemptions to the water service restrictions set forth in this Ordinance may be granted by the Manager for specific uses of water, and specific installation of water service facilities, on the basis of hardship, or for reasons of health and safety. Any applicant may appeal any decision concerning provisions of this Ordinance by the

Manager to the Board of Directors by filing a written appeal on forms provided by the District with the Manager within ten (10) days from the date of the decision. The Board of Directors shall set the matter for hearing at a regular or special meeting within thirty (30) days from the date the appeal is filed. The District shall provide written notice of said hearing at least five (5) days prior to said hearing.

(b) At said hearing, the Board may, in its discretion, affirm, reverse or modify the Manager's decision and impose any conditions it deems just and proper if it finds and determines that (1) the restrictions herein would cause an undue hardship or threat to health or safety or (2) that due to the particular facts and circumstances, the provisions of this Ordinance are not applicable to this situation under consideration.

(c) The Board may from time-to-time fix and charge an appropriate filing fee in an amount found by the Board to be the administrative expenses of handling appeals. The fee schedule shall be posted in the District office and may be changed by the Board without the necessity of amending this Ordinance.

Section 9. Penalties.

(a) It is a misdemeanor for any person, firm, trust, partnership, association, corporation or entity of any kind, to use, obtain or apply water received from this District contrary to or in violation of any restriction or prohibition contained in this Ordinance. Upon conviction thereof such person, firm, trust, association, partnership, corporation or other entity shall be punished by imprisonment in the County Jail for not more than thirty (30) days or by fine of not more than Six Hundred Dollars (\$600.00) or by both

the fine and imprisonment, for each violation and for each day of an additional violation.

(b) Any person, firm, trust, partnership, association, corporation or entity of any kind willfully violating any restriction or prohibition of this Ordinance shall be subject to having water service discontinued to the affected property, after having been given reasonable notice and an opportunity to be heard to protest against the finding of such willful violation and the discontinuance of service.

Section 10. Conflicting Ordinances and Rules and Regulations.

To the extent that the terms and provisions of this Ordinance are inconsistent or in conflict with the terms and provisions of any prior District Ordinances, Resolutions and Rules and Regulations, the terms of this Ordinance shall prevail and inconsistent and conflicting provision of prior ordinances, resolutions and rules and regulations shall be suspended during the effective period of this Ordinance. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein contained shall have any effect on the provisions of Ordinance No. 90-1 or 90-2, provided, however, that if there is a conflict, or there is an ambiguity as between Ordinance 90-1 or 90-2 and this Ordinance, the Board shall have the authority to resolve the conflict or ambiguity. Any such resolution shall be applied to all future like situations until such time as any or all such ordinances are amended to address the situation in question.

Section 11. Severability.

If any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Ordinance is for any reason held to be unconstitutional or invalid, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Ordinance. The Board hereby declares that it would have passed this Ordinance and each section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase thereof irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses or phrases be unconstitutional or invalid.

Section 12. Effective Date, Publication, Posting and Recording.

(a) This Ordinance is an emergency ordinance and shall be in full force and effect upon adoption.

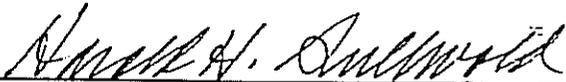
(b) This Ordinance shall be published once in full in a newspaper of general circulation, printed and published and circulated in the District within ten (10) days after adoption.

(c) This Ordinance may be recorded in the official records in the County of Santa Barbara and if this Ordinance is so recorded, any change, amendment, modification or repeal shall be recorded in said official records.

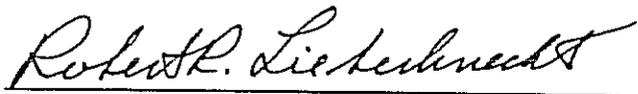
4/24/90 (Final)

PASSED, APPROVED AND ADOPTED by the Governing Board of the Carpinteria County Water District on this 24th day of April, 1990, by the following vote, to wit:

AYES: Bradley, Hickey, Sullwold, Fox, Bailey  
NAYES: None  
ABSENT: None  
ABSTAIN: None

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
President of the Governing Board  
CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT

ATTEST

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Secretary

4/24/90 (Final)

STATE OF CALIFORNIA            )  
  )  ss.  
COUNTY OF SANTA BARBARA    )

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Secretary of  
the CARPINTERIA COUNTY WATER DISTRICT, do hereby certify that  
the foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of Ordinance  
No. 90-3, adopted on April 24, 1990, and that the  
same has not been amended or repealed.

DATED: This 24th day of April, 1990.

*Robert R. Lieberknecht*  
Secretary

(Seal)

## Appendix G

---

### District's Emergency Response Plan

# Carpinteria Valley Water District Water System Emergency Response Plan



Prepared by:  
Carpinteria Valley Water District

January 4, 2005

Name:  
Copy Number:

## Contents

Acronyms and Abbreviations .....	iv
<b>1.0 Introduction.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Purpose .....	1-1
1.2 Goals.....	1-1
1.3 Requirement.....	1-1
1.4 Access Control.....	1-2
1.5 Plan Overview.....	1-2
<b>2.0 Emergency Planning Process Information .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 General Information .....	2-1
2.1.1 Planning Partnerships .....	2-1
2.1.2 Mutual Aid Agreements.....	2-2
2.1.3 Relationship Between ERP and Other Plans.....	2-2
2.2 Disaster Events or Scenarios .....	2-3
2.2.1 Natural Disasters .....	2-3
2.2.2 Events Caused by Human Intervention (Man-made Threats) .....	2-4
<b>3.0 Water System Information.....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 System Specific Information .....	3-1
3.2 General System Map/Service Area Map .....	3-2
3.3 Critical System Components.....	3-2
3.4 Identification of Alternate Water Sources.....	3-3
3.4.1 Alternate Raw Water Sources .....	3-3
3.4.2 Interconnects and Agreements with Other Utilities .....	3-3
3.4.3 Water Sources for Short-term Outages .....	3-4
3.5 Emergency Water Supply calculations.....	3-4
3.5.1 Amount of Water Needed for Various Durations.....	3-4
3.5.2 Estimated Emergency Supply of Water.....	3-4
3.6 Emergency Equipment and Supplies .....	3-5
3.6.1 Facility Emergency Equipment List .....	3-5
3.6.2 Personnel Protective and Other Emergency Equipment.....	3-8
3.6.3 Telephone Equipment .....	3-5
3.6.4 VHF Radio Communications .....	3-8
3.6.5 Citizen's Band Radio / Military Radios .....	3-9
3.7 Property Protection .....	3-9
<b>4.0 SEMS/ICS Integration and Organization .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1 Five Levels of SEMS .....	4-1
4.2 Five Principle Functions of SEMS .....	4-1
4.3 CVWD Incident Command Structure.....	4-3
4.4 Emergency Operations Center.....	4-6
4.4.1 EOC Description .....	4-6
4.4.2 EOC Activation .....	4-6
<b>5.0 Concept of Operations.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1 Decision Process.....	5-1

5.1.1	Threat Warning .....	5-1
5.1.2	ERP Activation .....	5-2
5.2	Response Capability Identified in the Water System VA .....	5-3
5.3	Personnel Safety .....	5-3
5.3.1	Facility Protective Actions .....	5-4
5.3.2	Personnel Accountability .....	5-5
5.3.3	Off-site Protective Actions .....	5-5
5.3.4	First Aid and Emergency Medical Treatment.....	5-5
5.4	Protective Action Protocols .....	5-6
5.4.1	Sheltering-in-Place Protocol .....	5-6
5.4.2	Evacuation Procedures.....	5-6
5.4.3	Evacuee Assembly Areas.....	5-7
5.4.4	Shelter Locations .....	5-7
<b>6.0</b>	<b>Communication Procedures .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.1	CVWD Chain of Command .....	6-1
6.2	Drinking Water Field Operation Branch – Chain of Command .....	6-3
6.3	Notification Procedures .....	6-5
6.3.1	Initial Notifications .....	6-5
6.3.2	Internal Contact List .....	6-5
6.3.3	External Contact List .....	6-5
6.3.4	Additional Information on State of California Agencies .....	6-5
6.3.5	Critical Customers Contact List.....	6-6
6.3.6	Contact Information for Fire-fighting Water Alternate Sources ..	6-6
6.3.7	Contact Information for Bulk and Bottled Water Suppliers .....	6-6
6.4	Public Notice Procedures .....	6-7
6.4.1	Media Notification .....	6-7
6.4.2	Public Notification .....	6-7
6.5	Cancellation of Public Notification .....	6-9
<b>7.0</b>	<b>Water Quality Sampling .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1	Laboratory Resources.....	7-1
7.2	CDHS Laboratory .....	7-1
7.3	California Mutual Aid Laboratory Network .....	7-2
7.4	Chemical Analysis Classification.....	7-2
7.5	Biological Analysis Classification.....	7-2
7.6	Natural Disaster .....	7-3
7.7	Terrorist Event/Contamination Event .....	7-3
7.7.1	Emergency Water Quality Sampling Kit .....	7-3
7.7.2	Sample Collection .....	7-3
7.7.3	Laboratory.....	7-4
7.7.4	Sample Transport.....	7-4
7.7.5	Sample Analysis .....	7-4
7.8	CVWD Water Sampling and Monitoring Procedures.....	7-4
<b>8.0</b>	<b>Emergency Response, Recovery, and Termination.....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
8.1	Response Phase .....	8-1
8.1.1	Initial Response .....	8-1
8.1.2	Damage Assessment.....	8-1
8.2	Recovery phase .....	8-2

8.2.1	Recovery Planning .....	8-2
8.2.2	Recovery Activities .....	8-3
8.3	Termination and review phase.....	8-4
<b>9.0</b>	<b>Emergency Plan Approval, Update, Training, and Exercises.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.1	Plan Review and Approval .....	9-1
9.1.1	CVWD Approval Authority .....	9-1
9.1.2	Local Government Approval .....	9-1
9.2	Practice and Update Schedule .....	9-1
9.2.1	Schedule and Responsibility for Training and Exercises .....	9-1
9.2.2	Schedule for ERP Review and Update.....	9-1
9.3	Assessment of ERP Effectiveness .....	9-2
9.4	Training, Exercises, and Drills .....	9-2
<b>10.0</b>	<b>References and Links.....</b>	<b>10-1</b>
	Public Health Information Report Form Instructions .....	8

**Appendices**

- A Action Plans
- B System and Facility Information
- C Emergency Phone Lists
- D Public Notices and Press Releases
- E California Statewide Emergency Notification Plan
- F Incident Reports and Forms
- G ERP Certification Form

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

---

AP	action plan
ASDWA	Association of State Drinking Water Administrators
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BSL	biosafety lab
BWO	Boil Water Order
CAMAL Net	California Mutual Aid Laboratory Network
CDC	Center for Disease Control
CDHS	California Department of Health Services
CST	Civilian Support Team
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DWP	Drinking Water Program
EOC	Emergency Operations Center
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
ERP	Emergency Response Plan
EWQSK	Emergency Water Quality Sampling Kit
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
GM	General Manager
gpm	gallons per minute
HAZMAT	hazardous materials
HHS	Health and Human Services
ICS	Incident Command System
LD	Laboratory Director
LEPC	Local Emergency Planning Committees
LRN	Laboratory Response Network
MDL	Microbial Disease Laboratory

MSDS	Material Safety Data Sheet
MWDSC	Metropolitan Water District of Southern California
NRWA	National Rural Water Association
OES	Office of Emergency Services
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PIO	Public Information Officer
PWS	Public Water System
RMP	Risk Management Plan
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SD	Security Director
SEMS	Standardized Emergency Management System
SRLB	Sanitation and Radiation Laboratories Branch
UWA	Unsafe Water Alert
VA	vulnerability assessment
WMD	Weapons of Mass Destruction
WTP	water treatment plant
WUERM	Water Utility Emergency Response Manager
WUOCM	Water Utility Emergency Operations Center Manager

## 1.0 Introduction

This section presents the purpose, goals, requirements, access control, and plan overview of the Emergency Response Plan (ERP) for CVWD. Note that the ERP Activation process is described in Section 5.0.

### 1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this ERP is to provide CVWD with a standardized response and recovery protocol to prevent, minimize, and mitigate injury and damage resulting from emergencies or disasters of man-made or natural origin.

The ERP also describes how CVWD will respond to potential threats or actual terrorist scenarios identified in the vulnerability assessment (VA), as well as additional emergency response situations. Included in this ERP are specific action plans (APs) that will be used to respond to events and incidents.

### 1.2 Goals

The goals of this ERP are to:

- Rapidly restore water service after an emergency.
- Ensure adequate water supply for fire suppression.
- Minimize water system damage.
- Minimize impact and loss to customers.
- Minimize negative impacts on public health and employee safety.
- Provide emergency public information concerning customer service.

### 1.3 Requirement

This ERP has been designed to comply with Section 1433(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) as amended by the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-188, Title IV – Drinking Water Security and Safety), California Government Code Section 8607.2 – Public Water System Plans, California Health and Safety Code, Sections 116460, 116555 and 116750, and California Waterworks Standards, Section 64560.

CVWD has provided the required certification to the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) that this emergency response plan incorporates the results of the VA completed for the system and includes plans, procedures, and identification of equipment that can be implemented or used in the event of a terrorist attack on the water system. CVWD has also provided a copy of the ERP to the local California Department of Health Services (CDHS) Drinking Water Field Operations Branch District Office.

Whenever the ERP is changed or updated, a revised copy, or the specific revised documents, will be sent to the CDHS District Office.

Guidance from the following documents is incorporated in this ERP:

- “California Emergency Response Plan Guidance” (CDHS, Version 1.0, December 2003).
- “Guidance for Water Utility Response, Recovery & Remediation Actions For Man-Made And / Or Technological Emergencies” (USEPA 810-R-02-001).
- “Large Water System Emergency Response Plan Outline: Guidance to Assist Community Water Systems in Complying with the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002” (USEPA 810-F-03-007, July 2003).
- “Response Protocol Toolbox: Planning for and Responding to Drinking Water Contamination Threats and Incidents” (USEPA-817-D-03-001 to 007, Interim Final – December 2003).
- “Small and Medium Water System Emergency Response Plan Guidance to Assist Community Water Systems in Complying with the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002.”
- “Emergency Planning Guidance Public and Private Water Utilities.” March 1999. California Office of Emergency Services (OES) and California Utilities Emergency Association.

### 1.4 Access Control

Because of the sensitive nature of the information contained in this ERP, an access control protocol has been established under the direction of the CVWD Security Director (SD).

CVWD  
CVWD  
CVWD  
SD  
SD

### 1.5 Plan Overview

This ERP is organized into eight sections and appendices, as described below:

- Section 1.0: **Introduction:** Describes the purpose, goals, regulatory requirements, access control protocol, and overall organization of the ERP.
- Section 2.0: **Emergency Planning Process Information:** Describes CVWD’s emergency planning partnerships, mutual aid agreements, emergency response policies, procedures and documents, and summarizes the scenarios from the VA that are addressed in the ERP.



Agency	Capability
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

In the event of an attack on the water system, some or all of these agencies, as well as other state and federal agencies, may be called upon for assistance. A complete list of emergency response agencies with their telephone contact numbers is provided in Section 6.3.3.

**2.1.2 Mutual Aid Agreements**

In addition to the partnerships outlined above, CVWD has established mutual aid agreements with the following organizations:

Organization	Nature of Agreement
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

**2.1.3 Relationship Between ERP and Other Plans**

This ERP is intended to assist CVWD’s managers and staff in responding to emergencies and malevolent acts (i.e., attacks) that affect the water system. The ERP is supplemented and referenced by the plans, procedures, policies and agreements shown in the table below

Document	Relationship to ERP
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

Document	Relationship to ERP
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

**2.2 Disaster Events or Scenarios**

Specific APs have been developed to address each of the high-risk threat scenarios identified in CVWD’s vulnerability assessment. APs are tailored ERP actions that address specific major events. For security reasons, the procedures outlined in these documents are intentionally general in nature, omitting confidential details and effected assets. The specific APs are attached in the appendices following this main ERP document.

**2.2.1 Natural Disasters**

CVWD has considered the threats posed by natural events and weather-related phenomena. Specific AP(s) have been developed to guide a timely and prudent response should such threats be realized. These detailed APs are found in the attached appendices. Considered natural disasters include:

Natural Disaster	Primary AP No.	Secondary AP No.
[REDACTED]	■	

### 2.2.2 Events Caused by Human Intervention (Man-made Threats)

CVWD has developed specific AP documents, found in the appendices, to respond to the following threats that were identified in the vulnerability analysis:

Event / Threat	Primary AP No.	Secondary AP No.
[REDACTED]	■	■
[REDACTED]	■	■
[REDACTED]	■	■
[REDACTED]	■	
[REDACTED]	■	■
[REDACTED]	■	■
[REDACTED]	■	
[REDACTED]	■	
[REDACTED]	■	■

## 3.0 Water System Information

This section presents the core elements of the CVWD ERP, including the system-specific information, roles and responsibilities in an emergency, communication procedures, personnel safety, identification of alternate water sources, emergency and chemical supplies, and property protection.

### 3.1 System Specific Information

This section contains the CVWD Public Water System (PWS) identification and emergency contacts, as well as basic information to describe the water system.

<b>System Identification Number</b>	4210001	
<b>System Name and Address</b>	Carpinteria Valley Water District 1301 Santa Ynez Ave Carpinteria, CA 93013	
<b>Directions to District Office</b>	Located at the corner of Santa Ynez Avenue and Via Real Ave.	
<b>Number of Service Connections/Population Served<sup>1</sup></b>	4,000 service connections	18, 500 population <sup>1</sup>
<b>Type of Source</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>Interconnections and Purchased Water Agreements</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>Type of Treatment Provided</b>	[REDACTED]	
<b>Number of Storage Tanks</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>Average Water Demand</b>	[REDACTED]	
<b>Maximum and Peak Water Demand</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>Emergency Contact Person(s)</b>	Charles Hamilton General Manager	[REDACTED]
	Bob Mc Donald District Engineer	[REDACTED]

### 3.2 General System Map/Service Area Map

The following maps and drawings of the CVWD's system are provided below (or in Appendix B) for reference.

#### 3.2.1.1 Distribution System Map

See Appendix B

#### 3.2.1.2 Pressure Boundary Map

See Appendix B

#### 3.2.1.3 Site Plans and Facility "As-Built" Engineering Drawings

[Redacted]

#### 3.2.1.4 Operating Procedures and System Descriptions including Backup Systems

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

#### 3.2.1.5 SCADA System/Process Control Systems Operations

A top level schematic of the SCADA system has been included in this document and is provided for reference, as follows:

Scada diagram here

[Redacted]

### 3.3 Critical System Components

Included below is an outline of system components deemed critical to operation of CVWD. Information on the location of the asset is included, as well as descriptive information such as entry restrictions or special equipment or tool needs.

Asset	Location	Description
[Redacted]	[Redacted]	[Redacted]
[Redacted]	[Redacted]	[Redacted]
[Redacted]	[Redacted]	[Redacted]

Asset	Location	Description
[Redacted]	[Redacted]	[Redacted]

### 3.4 Identification of Alternate Water Sources

#### 3.4.1 Alternate Raw Water Sources

CVWD [Redacted]

[Redacted]

Each of these raw water services can supplement the water supply if the other sources are compromised.

#### 3.4.2 Interconnects and Agreements with Other Utilities

[Redacted]

CVWD CVWD

CVWD CVWD

### 3.4.3 Water Sources for Short-term Outages

Possible alternate water supply options for short-term outages include:

#### Short-term water supply options

[REDACTED]

Additional water supply equipment is available from:

#### Emergency water supply equipment sources

[REDACTED]

## 3.5 Emergency Water Supply calculations

### 3.5.1 Amount of Water Needed for Various Durations

Typical residential water usage in the United States is on the order of 300 to 500 gallons per residence per day, or 100 to 150 gallons per capita per day. Although these amounts can typically be significantly reduced during crisis situations, CVWD has found it useful to develop an estimate for the quantity of supplemental water required for a number of potential outage scenarios. These estimates are as follows:

Outage Period	Number of Customers (Service Connections) Affected	Quantity Needed
1 hour	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
12 hours	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
1 day	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
2 days	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
1 week	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

### 3.5.2 Estimated Emergency Supply of Water

CVWD has estimated the amount of water storage available in the system under an emergency situation according to the following formula:

Emergency supply of water = (amount of storage + backup/emergency supply) / (system demand)

Calculations for CVWD:

[REDACTED]

## 3.6 Emergency Equipment and Supplies

The equipment and chemical supplies that are arranged to respond to incidents are described in this section. In addition, the individual APs have specific equipment requirements.

### 3.6.1 Facility Emergency Equipment List

CVWD has identified additional sources of operational equipment and repair parts in excess of normal usage that can be used in the event of an emergency situation. The decision regarding what type and quantity of additional equipment to have available is based on the results of the specific scenarios and critical assets identified in CVWD's vulnerability assessment.

A list of equipment sources, including vendors, chemical suppliers, service contractors, and the equipment, materials and services that they provide is provided below. CVWD also has a mutual aid agreement with several neighboring utilities and local businesses (see Section 2.1.2).

Equipment/Supply Description	Location	Specific Function & Capability	Responsible Person/Title	Telephone Number	Inventory/Restocking Frequency
<b>Heavy Equipment:</b>					
Dump Trucks	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Skip Loaders	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Backhoes	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Dozers	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Water trucks	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

Equipment/Supply Description	Location	Specific Function & Capability	Responsible Person/Title	Telephone Number	Inventory/Restocking Frequency
	[REDACTED]		[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
<b>Communication Equipment:</b>					
Portable Radios	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Radio Batteries	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Cell Phone Rentals					
<b>General Equipment:</b>					
Air Compressors	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Fans and Blowers	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Generators	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Shop Vacuums	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Pumps	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
<b>Personnel Protective</b>					

Equipment/Supply Description	Location	Specific Function & Capability	Responsible Person/Title	Telephone Number	Inventory/Restocking Frequency
<b>Equipment:</b>					
SCBA	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Tyeks	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Boots	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Respirators	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Cartridges	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Gloves	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
<b>Bulk Supplies:</b>					
Sand	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	
Absorbents	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	

### 3.6.2 Personnel Protective and Other Emergency Equipment

CVWD has established written procedures for using and maintaining emergency response equipment. These procedures apply to any emergency equipment relevant to a response involving a toxic chemical, including all detection and monitoring equipment, alarms and communications systems, and personnel protective equipment not used as part of normal operations. Summary procedures are listed below:

- How and when to use the equipment properly.
- How and when the equipment should receive routine maintenance.
- How and when the equipment should be inspected and tested for readiness.
- Training requirements.

### 3.6.3 Telephone Equipment

Standard land-based telephones are potentially useful for communication during an emergency. CVWD

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

### 3.6.4 VHF Radio Communications

Utility CVWD

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

#### 3.6.4.1 VHF Communications Channel

Channel	Use Group / Frequency
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

#### 3.6.4.2 Trunked Radios (Mobile)

Serial Number	Storage Location	EOC Designation
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

Serial Number	Storage Location	EOC Designation
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

### 3.6.5 Citizen's Band Radio / Military Radios

It may be necessary to request assistance from CB radio operators or the military, if other systems are not available.

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

CVWD is aware that CB and most readily-available military radios do not provide secure communication.

### 3.7 Property Protection

In the event of a real or potential malevolent event, the Water Utility Emergency Response Manager (WUERM) will make the determination as to what water system facilities should be immediately "locked down," including the implementation of specific access control procedures and the establishment of a security perimeter. The possibility of secondary malevolent events will be considered, given that the initial act may be diversionary.

CVWD personnel involved in an emergency response will take all necessary measures to protect potential evidence for law enforcement, should the event be declared a crime scene.

Specific lockdown procedures for each of CVWD's major facilities are:

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]



## 4.0 SEMS/ICS Integration and Organization

The Standardized Emergency Management System is the system required by Government Code §8607(a) for managing response to multi-agency and multi-jurisdiction emergencies in California.

### 4.1 Five Levels of SEMS

There are five designated levels in the SEMS organization, as shown below. When resources become depleted or are not available at the field or local level, requests for resources are moved up through these levels until they are filled.

The type and severity of the incident determines the extent of activation for each level.

**Field Response:** The Field Response Level is where the Incident Command System is applied. At this level, emergency response personnel and resources are managed under ICS to carry out tactical decisions and activities in direct response to an incident or threat.

**Local Government:** Local Government includes *City of Carpinteria, Santa Barbara County, Carpinteria School District, and Carpinteria Sanitary District, Carpinteria Summerland Fire District, Carpinteria Cemetery District, and Carpinteria Valley Water District.*

**Operational Area:** The Operational Area concept represents the intermediate level of the state's emergency organization, consisting of *county and all political subdivisions, including water districts and other special districts, within the county area.*

**Regional:** Because of its size and geography, the state of California has been divided into six mutual aid regions by the Governor's OES. In SEMS, the regional level manages and coordinates information and resources among operational areas within the mutual aid region and also between the operational areas and the state level.

**State:** The state level manages and coordinates state resources in response to the emergency needs of the other levels. This level manages and coordinates mutual aid among the mutual aid regions and between the regional and state levels. The state level also serves as the coordination and communication link between the state and federal disaster response system.

### 4.2 Five Principle Functions of SEMS

There are five principle functions within SEMS at each of the five organizational levels. They are Management ("Command" at the Field Level), Operations, Planning/Intelligence, Logistics, and Finance/Administration. These functions are modular in their design and can expand or contract depending on the needs of the incident.

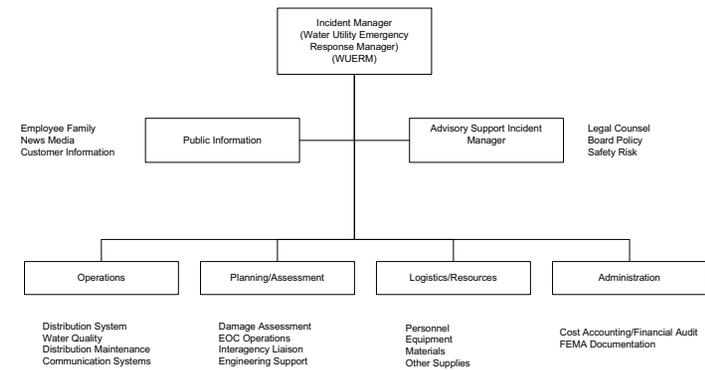
A summary of the functions and the responsibilities of each section, as they relate to CVWD's Operations during an emergency, is provided in the table below.

Function	Responsibilities
Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Serves as Command Staff and/or Incident Commander at the Field Level.</li> <li>Directs Water System Emergency Operations Center (EOC).</li> <li>May Serve as WUERM.</li> </ul>
Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Responsible for management of all operations directly applicable to the primary mission.</li> <li>Operations Section Chief activates and supervises organizational elements in accordance with incident AP and directs execution of the AP.</li> <li>Coordinates emergency response activities at the water utility EOC level.</li> <li>Implements priorities established by management or Incident Command.</li> <li>Field Coordinators                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operations staff who are linked to water utility personnel at other fixed facilities or who are assigned to incidents within the water utility.</li> <li>Receive and pass information up the chain of command.</li> <li>Receive and coordinate requests for services and support.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Planning/Intelligence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oversees the collection, evaluation, verification, and display of current information related to the emergency.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understand current situation.</li> <li>Predict probable course of the incident events.</li> <li>Prepare alternative strategies and control operations for the incident.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Responsible for preparing action plans and maintaining documentation related to the emergency.</li> </ul>
Logistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provides facilities, services, and material in support of the Incident.</li> <li>Oversees the acquisition, storing, and distribution of essential resources and support services needed to manage the emergency.</li> <li>Tracks the status of resources.</li> <li>Provides services to all field units in terms of obtaining and meeting their personnel, materials and equipment needs including communications.</li> </ul>
Finance/Administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Responsible for all financial, administrative and cost analysis aspects of the incident.</li> <li>Prepares vendor contracts, maintains records of expenditures for personnel and equipment, and maintains records and processes claims.</li> <li>Provides preliminary estimates of damage costs and losses.</li> </ul>

### 4.3 CVWD Incident Command Structure

The following graphics illustrate the expanding nature of the ICS and show model ICS structures that can be used during an emergency. The intent is for the command structure to be expanded and contracted as necessary to provide the best fit for a particular situation. This template includes three different command structures for different-sized utilities, and for different levels of emergencies. Choose the template or templates that work best for your utility and edit them as necessary. Individual's names can be added to the graphics to designate specific roles and responsibilities.

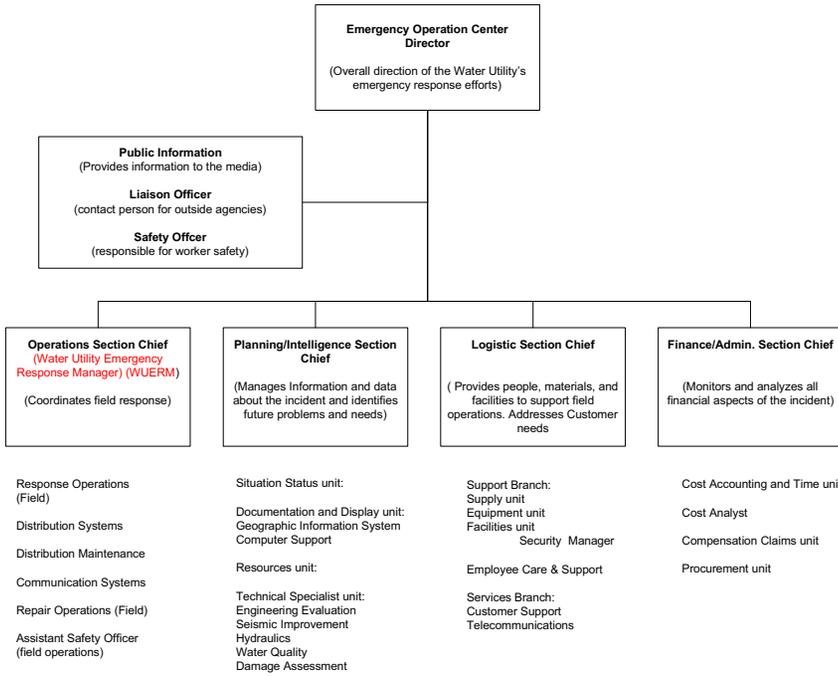
EXAMPLE OF SMALL WATER UTILITY UTILIZING A SEMS ORGANIZATION CHART



Section Leader Assignments

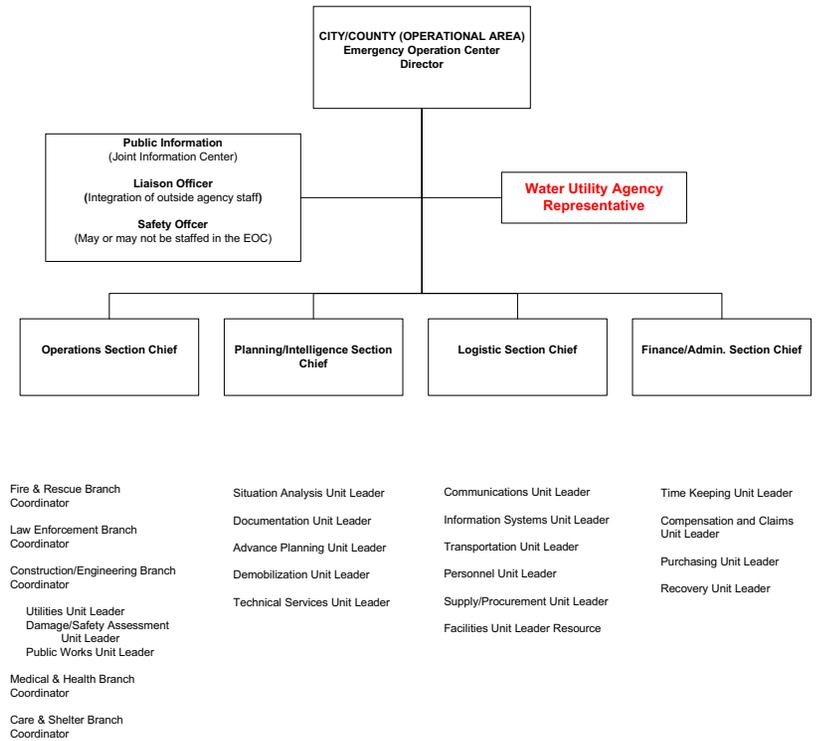
SECTION	PRIMARY	ALTERNATE
Incident Manager	General Manager or Water Utility Emergency Response Manager (WUERM)	Chief Engineer
Operations	Water Quality/District Superintendent or WUERM	Field Main. Superintendent
Planning/Assessment	Head of Engineering Services	Principal Engineer
Logistics/Resources	Asst. Field Maintenance Superintendent	Field Supervisor
Administration	Admin. Manager Accounting	Personnel Administrator Human Resources
<b>COMMAND STAFF</b>	<b>PRIMARY</b>	<b>ALTERNATE</b>
Public Information	Public Education Coordinator	Customer Service Admin.
Advisory Support	Safety Coordinator	Assistant Safety Coordinator

**EXAMPLE OF A LARGE UTILITY UTILIZING A SEMS ORGANIZATIONAL CHART**



Depending on the size and scope of the emergency, the **Water Utility Emergency Response Manager (WUERM)** may serve as the Emergency Operations Center Director until the position is delegated to a general manager or replacement for the duration of the incident.

**EXAMPLE OF A CITY/COUNTY (OPERATIONAL AREA) EMERGENCY OPERATIONS CENTER WITH WATER UTILITY AGENCY REPRESENTATIVE**



Water Utilities may be required to assign staff to the City or County (Operational Area) Emergency Operations Center (EOC) to coordinate with Public Health or any of the Sections that might need information or assistance. Typically, Water Utility Staff would report to the EOC as an **Agency Representative** and can move down, in the organization, to any of the sections as needed. Initially, the **Water Utility Agency Representative** would check in with the Liaison Officer, if one is not present, then he/she would report to the EOC Director.



**Notification by Perpetrator.** A threat may be made directly to the water utility, either verbally or in writing. Historical incidents would indicate that verbal threats made over the phone are more likely than written threats.

**Notification by Law Enforcement.** CVWD may receive notification about a threat directly from law enforcement. Such a threat could be a result of a report of suspicious activity or gathered by law enforcement intelligence.

**Notification by News Media.** A threat to contaminate the water supply might be delivered to the news media, or the media may discover a threat. A conscientious reporter should immediately report such a threat to the police, and either the reporter or the police would immediately contact the water utility.

**Unusual Water Quality.** All unusual changes in water quality should be investigated. Results should be ruled out that can be explained by the analytical detection method or on-line monitoring system (*i.e.*, false positives/ false negative, known interferences, instrument reliability) or results from a known cause (*e.g.*, overdosing of coagulant).

**Consumer Complaint.** An unexplained or unusually high incidence of consumer complaints about the aesthetic qualities of drinking water may indicate potential contamination. Many chemicals can impart a strong odor or taste to water, and some may discolor the water.

**Public Health Notification.** The first indication that contamination has occurred may be victims showing up in local emergency rooms and health clinics. An incident triggered by a public health notification is unique in that at least a segment of the population has been exposed to a harmful substance.

### 5.1.2 ERP Activation

Once a threat warning is issued by the GM or his/her designee, the threat decision process begins. The WUERM or designated alternate should immediately be notified since this person will be involved in this decision process.

The threat decision process is considered in three successive stages: “possible,” “credible,” and “confirmed.” As the threat escalates through these three stages, the actions that might be considered also change. The following table describes the stages, actions that will be taken, and activation of the ERP. The WUERM is responsible for working through the threat decision process and implementing the ERP as needed.

Decision Process Stage	Actions Taken	ERP Activation Level
Stage 1 Possible Threat	Evaluate available information. Review findings from VA.  Determine if threat is possible. (Could something have actually happened?)	Implement precautionary response actions.
Stage 2 Credible Threat	Determine that threat is credible by establishing corroborating information.	Activate portions of ERP. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initiate internal and external notifications.</li> </ul>

Decision Process Stage	Actions Taken	ERP Activation Level
	Highly credible source. Health department/customer reports.  Unusual monitoring results.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Issue public health advisories.</li> <li>Initiate water sampling and analysis.</li> </ul> Consider partial or full activation of CVWD EOC.
Stage 3 Confirmed Major Event	Confirm threat by verifying definitive evidence and information that establishes the major event.  Perform water sampling and analysis.	Fully implement ERP. Immediately initiate appropriate APs. Fully activate CVWD EOC.

## 5.2 Response Capability Identified in the Water System VA

This section describes the response capabilities for CVWD that were identified in the water system VA.

Response Type	Title	Description
Procedures	Emergency Operating Procedures	A set of procedures that define employee responses to specific types of emergency events.
Procedures	Coordination with Local Police Force	An agreement with local law enforcement units regarding the support the utility can expect from the agency and the type of training and support the utility will provide to responding police agencies.
Communication	Public Address or Other Warning System	Used to notify people within a facility of an incident. Should a building or entire facility need to be evacuated, it is important to have a means by which everyone can be notified.
Mitigation	Fire Brigade at the Plant	Training and equipping a group of first responders from the plant population.

## 5.3 Personnel Safety

The safety of CVWD staff, emergency responders, and the public is paramount during an emergency. This section provides basic safety information and procedures to be followed in an emergency, including a toxic or potentially toxic release of chlorine or other chemical agents from a water treatment plant. Additional information regarding proper procedures

during and after a chemical release can be found in CVWD's Risk Management Plan and in the associated AP. This section will cover Facility Protective Actions, Personnel Accountability, Public Notification for Protective Actions, and Emergency First Aid procedures.

### 5.3.1 Facility Protective Actions

Facility protective actions include sheltering-in-place, evacuation, and a combination of the two. When determining the appropriate protective action decision, the CVWD GM/SD or designee will carefully consider:

- If a hazardous material is involved, its characteristics, amount, release rate, physical state, ambient temperature, and location
- The employees at risk and the capability and resources to recommend a protective action.
- The time factors involved in the emergency and their effect on the selected protective action.
- The effect of the present and predicted meteorological conditions (on the control of the hazardous material, storm warnings, flood stage level, etc.) and the feasibility of the protective actions.
- The capability to communicate with both the employees at risk and emergency response personnel before, during, and after the emergency.
- The capabilities and resources of the facility to implement, control, monitor, and terminate the protective action.

#### 5.3.1.1 Evacuations

- Facility evacuation should follow the pre-designated evacuation routes from buildings and plant grounds as shown in Appendix B.
- These evacuation routes are posted *in the Board Room, on the bulletin board in the main office and in the operations building. Additionally lighted exit signs are located at each exit.*
- If an evacuation is ordered by the GM/SD, all employees shall report to the pre-designated assembly areas shown on the evacuation plans to be accounted for by their supervisor.
- Supervisors are responsible to assure their disabled employees are provided with adequate assistance during the evacuation.

#### 5.3.1.2 Sheltering-in-place

- Sheltering in place should occur in the pre-designated facilities and locations as described in Section 5.5.1 and as shown in Appendix B.
- Locations should be equipped with emergency medical supplies and provisions.

### 5.3.2 Personnel Accountability

- All designated assembly areas are indicated on the facility evacuation plans.
- All personnel are responsible to report to their designated assembly area.
- *Supervisors* are responsible to assure all their personnel have reported after an ordered evacuation.
- Personnel who are not accounted for at the assembly area must be reported to the GM/SD to assure a proper response is coordinated. This response may include checking with other assembly areas, radio communication, or organization of a formal search.
- No search of a contaminated area should be performed unless all rescue personnel are fully equipped and trained for the expected hazards.

### 5.3.3 Off-site Protective Actions

Some hazardous materials hazards have the potential to affect off-site personnel and the local response agency may request support in making protective action decisions for the general public surrounding your facility.

CVWD will respond to requests from the local agencies for recommendations, or protective actions for the general population surrounding the facility.

### 5.3.4 First Aid and Emergency Medical Treatment

- Call 911 for medical assistance.
- Assure emergency medical care is provided to injured persons, as necessary until off-site medical personnel arrive.
- If trained, provide emergency first aid for victims of heart attack, strokes, severe bleeding, and shock.
- *GM/SD should designate* a supervisor to coordinate off-site ambulance and medical assistance.
- Victims may need to be decontaminated if the emergency involves hazardous material.
- Control the scene to avoid further spread of contamination.
- Obtain accurate information on the health hazards of the material from Local Emergency Response Team, Safety Officer, MSDSs, or the Poison Control Center.
- Determine if there is a risk of secondary contamination to personnel or emergency transport vehicles/hospitals.
- If needed, follow your pre-determined decontamination protocol, which should include removing wet or exposed clothing, flushing affected skin and hair with water, and using soap or shampoo for oily substances.
- Provide post-emergency medical evaluation as required by Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

## 5.4 Protective Action Protocols

The protocols that CVWD uses for sheltering-in-place and for evacuation are described below.

### 5.4.1 Sheltering-in-Place Protocol

Evacuation during emergency incidents is sometimes, but by no means always, necessary. The emergency situation can escalate so rapidly that there would be no time to evacuate personnel. For hazardous weather conditions, a prudent course of action, for the protection of the potentially-affected employees/personnel, would be to remain inside with the doors and windows closed.

The SD or GM is responsible for determining whether sheltering-in-place is the most appropriate response to protect the vulnerable employees. If the decision is to shelter-in-place, then the affected employees will be advised to follow these guidelines to reduce the chance of being injured:

- Provide information on the procedure to employees and visitors on the facility public address system. If the information is provided to a local agency at their request, it should be coordinated through the Facility EOC.
- Close all doors to the outside and close and lock the windows.
- Inform staff to assemble at the *parking lot area*
- Close as many internal doors as possible.
- If an outdoor explosion is possible, close drapes, curtains, and shades over windows, stay away from windows to prevent potential injury from flying glass.
- *During a Hazardous materials release emergency a shelter in place will be called with special consideration to the location. If located in the administration buildings, ensure that all windows and door are closed and cooling or heating systems are off. If located in the operations building, ensure that the doors are closed and ventilations systems are off.*

### 5.4.2 Evacuation Procedures

This evacuation procedure identifies the areas to be evacuated, as well as the warnings and instructions to personnel that must be provided. The assembly and shelter locations are identified in the posted facility evacuation plan.

#### 5.4.2.1 Evacuation Areas

The evacuated areas may be expanded by the on-site or off-site Incident Commander. An incident resulting in off-site consequences (hazardous materials incident) shall determine evacuation requirements in conjunction with appropriate external agencies.

Decisions on evacuation are incident-specific and must be made at the time of incident. Estimated vulnerable zones that may be provided with the incident specific checklists should be used for planning purposes only and should not be used peremptorily in an emergency response situation.

#### 5.4.2.2 Evacuation Warning and Instruction

Once the area to be evacuated has been identified, it is necessary to inform employees that they must evacuate:

- **Facility Personnel**
  - Public address system: Using either voice and/or tones that are pre-established and exercised evacuation routes and procedures.
  - Person-to-person: Not very rapid but can be very thorough.
  - Combination of both public address and person-to-person.
- **General Public (Responsibility of Local Public Responders)**

Although protective actions for the general public are the responsibility of the Local Government this information may be helpful if you are requested to provide recommendations to the local Incident Commander:

- Door-to-door: Requires significant personnel and is a slow process but is very thorough.
- Public address system (from a mobile unit or within a building): Requires fewer personnel than door-to-door and is quicker to accomplish but is not as thorough.
- Combination of Door-to Door and Public Address system: Dependent on the area to be evacuated a combination of methods of instruction may be warranted.

The method used to accomplish the evacuation will be determined by the Incident Commander and will be incident and site-specific. The evacuees should be told to report to their designated assembly areas and wait for further instructions.

### 5.4.3 Evacuee Assembly Areas

Evacuee assembly areas must be pre-designated for each area of the facility. Depending upon the conditions and requirements for the particular emergency, the Incident Commander may move or modify assembly area locations. The location of the Evacuee Assembly Areas are:

*Parking Lot 1 for front office personnel*

*Parking lot 2 for Operations personnel*

Each manager/supervisor shall be responsible for head counts, assembly security and safety and will communicate with the Incident Commander to obtain support for various needs, such as food, water, medical aid, or transportation.

### 5.4.4 Shelter Locations

As necessary, the Incident Commander will select the most appropriate shelter from pre-identified shelter locations from the following list:

*Board room or front office for office personnel.*

**Operations meeting room or operations personnel.**

Once the shelter location has been determined, the shelter information will be disseminated to:

- Incident site personnel.
- Assembly area personnel.
- EOC, if activated.
- Responders on-site: for example, the communications coordinator and the medical unit, *Carpinteria/Summerland Fire Department*.

Once the facility employees are notified to evacuate they will proceed to their designated shelter.

*Carpinteria/Summerland Fire Department* will be notified of the shelter locations and be provided with information on any injuries or the type of hazardous material and any known exposures.

Once an area is evacuated, the **SD** or designee must secure the area. Security personnel operating in or around an evacuated area must not be located in a hazardous or potentially hazardous area that would necessitate the use of personnel protective clothing or place them in an unsafe condition.

## 6.0 Communication Procedures

In general, communications during an emergency response will proceed along the chain of command of the SEMS/ICS. The number of people notified will increase as the incident expands and decrease as the incident contracts toward its conclusion.

The type and extent of the disaster will dictate the normal and/or alternative methods of communication that will be used. The possibility of a coordinated attack that targets the water, power, and communications systems must be considered. In this case, it would be reasonable to assume that some methods of communication will either be unavailable or limited to certain areas during an emergency. It is anticipated that employees will know upon arrival at their duty stations which communication systems are functional and which are not. This information should be relayed to the **CVWD Information Officer** upon discovery.

**CVWD** uses the ICS for its command structure during water emergencies. The table below describes the ICS command structure positions and shows which individuals will hold the various positions during different emergency situations (recognizing that at different stages of an event or for different severity of events that the person/position responsible in the ICS changes).

### 6.1 CVWD Chain of Command

**CVWD** Primary Position Descriptions and Assignment-

Name and Title	Responsibilities during an Emergency	Contact Numbers
Charles Hamilton Incident Commander	Sets incident objectives and priorities. Responsible for management of incident. Coordinates all emergency response activities between agencies. Communicates with all participants including those outside water utility.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0128 Home: 805-560-0927
Charles Hamilton Water Utility Emergency Response Manager	Overall management and decision making for the water system. WUERM is lead for managing the emergency and contacting the regulatory agencies. All communications to external parties are approved by the WUERM.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0128 Home: 805-560-0927

Bob McDonald Alternate WUERM	Takes over for primary WUERM if primary WUERM is unavailable.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-512-0312 Home: 805-649-0734
Omar Castro Water Utility Emergency Operations Center Manager (WUOCM)	Heads water utility's EOC. Provides operational and resource management during an emergency.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0049 Home: 805-640-0778
Charles Hamilton Public Information Officer P/O	Member of the command staff and reports directly to the Incident Commander.  Interfaces with media and disseminates public information.  Plans the information strategy.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0128 Home: 805-560-0927
Bob McDonald Liaison Officer	Member of the command staff  On-scene contact for representatives from other agencies.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-512-0312 Home: 805-649-0734
Omar Castro Safety Officer	Develops and recommends measures for assuring personnel safety.  Assess and anticipates hazardous and unsafe conditions.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0049 Home: 805-640-0778
Norma Rosales Office Administrator	Responsible for administrative functions in the office.  Receives customer phone calls and maintains a log of complaints and calls.  In an emergency, could provide a standard carefully pre-scripted message for customers who call with general questions.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-896-1350 Home: 805-641-1458
Brian King Technical Specialist Water Quality Manager	In charge of collecting samples, having samples analyzed by certified labs, receiving the results.  Determines the quality of the water being served meets all drinking water and public health requirements.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0019 Home: 805-898-3825
Jon Paola Technical Specialist Water Treatment Plant (WTP) Operator	In charge of running water treatment plant.  Performs inspections, maintenance, sampling of the WTP and relaying critical information to the WUERM.  Assess WTP facilities and treatment provided and provides recommendations to the WUERM.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-453-4113 Home: 805-684-1066

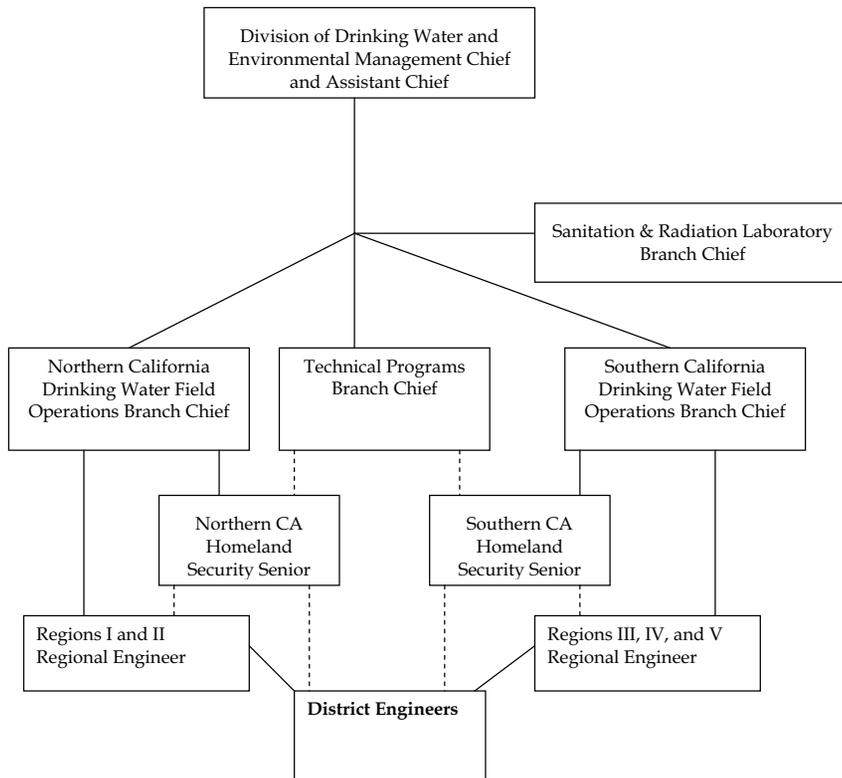
Brian King Technical Specialist Water System Operator	In charge of operating the water system.  Performs inspections, maintenance, sampling of the system and relaying critical information to the WUERM.  Assess facilities and provides recommendations to the WUERM.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0019 Home: 805-898-3825
Danny Rada Technical Specialist Field Staff	Delivers water quality notices or door hangers.  Provides backup to water system operator.  Conducts site inspections of all facilities.	Office: 805-684-2816 Cell: 805-331-0105 Home: 805-560-6953

## 6.2 Drinking Water Field Operation Branch – Chain of Command

The primary contact for the CVWD during any emergency is the District Engineer. CVWD will contact the District Engineer in the event of any emergency.

From the District Engineer, authority moves up the line to the Regional Engineer, Branch Chiefs, Assistant Division Chief, to finally the Chief of the Division.

*The following flow chart shows the chain of command structure within the California Department of Health Services Drinking Water Program (DWP). The CDHS DWP Web site has a map showing all the contact information for each District Office and District Engineer. <http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ddwem/technical/dwp/dwpindex.htm>. The figure can be modified to show your utility's command structure, and you can add names and contact numbers from the CDHS DWP Web site.*



## 6.3 Notification Procedures

### 6.3.1 Initial Notifications

First Responders (911): If the situation is an emergency that needs response from local fire, law enforcement, medical or HAZMAT team, calling 911 should be the first immediate call.

CVWD is aware that if the water system staff calls 911 from a cell phone, then the call is routed to the nearest California Highway Patrol Office, which may be in another city or county, and not in the immediate local 911 area. Direct phone numbers have been obtained from local first responders for the different 911 areas that are served by CVWD. These numbers are shown in the Table C-1 in Appendix C.

### 6.3.2 Internal Contact List

The contact information in Table C-2 in Appendix C represents the network of CVWD personnel and serves as the primary means of contacting internal staff.

If it becomes necessary to contact the staff member's family or emergency contact, the PIO will have primary responsibility for making the notification. The *Human Resources Manager* will assist the PIO with family member communications as needed.

### 6.3.3 External Contact List

Tables C-3, C-4, C-5, C-6, and C-7 in Appendix C contain contact information for the local and national agencies that CVWD may need to notify. The WUERM will make the decision as to which of these agencies needs to be notified, and at what point in the threat evaluation the calls should be made. The PIO or Liaison Officer will serve as the water utility point of contact for these agencies.

In addition to the External Contact List in Appendix C, CVWD maintains an Emergency Notification Plan (Appendix E) that includes day and evening phone numbers for the CDHS District Engineer and/or staff, CA State OES, and County Personnel. The Notification Plan also includes procedures for notifying the affected service area, and it is updated whenever there is a personnel change.

Note: Each PWS in California can obtain a specific Emergency Notification Plan form from their CDHS District Engineer. It is typically mailed/emailed with the Annual Reports and has current contact information for the CDHS DE, district staff and County Personnel.

### 6.3.4 Additional Information on State of California Agencies

The initial notification response to any emergency should be to call 911 for the needed first responder and then to the CDHS DWP. The CDHS DWP is the Drinking Water Primacy Agency in California and has regulatory jurisdiction over all public water systems in the state.

Contact to the CDHS DWP should be to their District Engineer. If the water system is unable to contact the District Engineer (or one of their staff), the water system should use the California OES Warning Center Phone Number: 1-800-852-7550, which is a 24/7 phone number. A second phone number for the OES Warning Center is 916-845-8911.

A duty officer will answer the California OES Warning Center phone call and refer to statewide emergency phone numbers. In order to assist the duty officer-it will expedite response if you request the CDHS duty officer. The CDHS duty officer will then call management staff in the DWP to respond to the emergency.

The District Engineer will be able to assist CVWD with:

- Inspections of water treatment plants, storage facilities, and watersheds (chemical contamination, sewage spills, erosion, and drainage diversions).
- Water quality sampling.
- Consulting with water system staff/operators.
- Providing technical assistance.
- Documenting the disaster's effect on the water system through photographs and reports.
- Keeping local officials advised of the current drinking water situation.
- Review plans and specifications for reconstruction projects, and issue amended permits as needed.
- Laboratory sampling analysis.

### 6.3.5 Critical Customers Contact List

In addition to the agencies listed in the previous tables in Appendix C, Table C-8 in Appendix C contains contact information for CVWD's Critical Care Customers (Primary Notification) and Large Water Users (Secondary Notification). The WUERM will decide if the PIO will notify some or all of these customers in the event of an emergency involving the water system.

CVWD's Water Quality Emergency Notification Plan, as required under Section 116460, California Health and Safety Code, is included in Appendix E of this ERP.

### 6.3.6 Contact Information for Fire-fighting Water Alternate Sources

If the water becomes contaminated with substances that render it unsafe to be used for fire-fighting, then an order will be issued to discontinue use of the affected fire hydrants. Alternate sources for fire-fighting water are shown in Table C-9 in Appendix C.

### 6.3.7 Contact Information for Bulk and Bottled Water Suppliers

CVWD has identified agencies and private companies as shown in Table C-10 in Appendix C that could provide water supplies (bottled or bulk) in the event of an incident.

## 6.4 Public Notice Procedures

### 6.4.1 Media Notification

Effective communication with the public is a key element of this ERP. CVWD personnel have been instructed to direct all media questions or information requests related to an emergency situation to CVWD's Public Information Officer, PIO. The PIO is the official spokesperson for CVWD and is the only CVWD employee who is authorized to speak directly to public media representatives.

Table C-11 in Appendix C provides contact information for the various media agencies that CVWD PIO might use to disseminate information to the public.

### 6.4.2 Public Notification

A Boil Water Order (BWO), Unsafe Water Alert (UWA), or Do Not Drink Notice can be issued by one, or a combination of the following agencies:

- CDHS DWP. Designated personnel: District Engineer, Regional Engineer or Branch Chief.
- Local County Health Department. Designated personnel: County Health Officer or Director of Environmental Health Department for small water systems under county jurisdiction.
- Affected Water System. Designated personnel: responsible person in charge of the affected water system (i.e., Director of Water Quality, Manager, Director of Water Department, Director of Public Works, Owner, etc.).

*NOTE: If the water system feels the event/circumstance requires IMMEDIATE issuance of a BWO/UWA and that public health is in serious risk, they may issue a BWO/UWA without first contacting the CDHS District Engineer. If that is the case, the water system must notify CDHS, the County Health Officer and the Environmental County Health Department immediately after issuing a BWO/UWA. Usually a water system will not issue a public notice without the approval (or advisement/guidance from CDHS) as they do not want to take on the sole responsibility for the public notice. In that sense CDHS, will partner with the water system to make the public health decision whether to issue a BWO/UWA or not..*

In the event that a BWO, UWA, or Do Not Drink Notice is issued by CVWD, the GM is the person who has the authority to issue the public notice.

If a BWO or UWA is issued, the General Manager will notify the PIO in the EOC immediately.

CVWD will ensure that all public notifications (BWO, UWA, or Do Not Drink Notices) will be coordinated with the CDHS District Engineer, County Environmental Health Department, and the County Public Health Officer prior to issuing a public notice.

CVWD will notify the CDHS District Engineer, the County Environmental Health Department and the County Public Health Officer prior to or immediately after issuing a

public notice. Notice must be given to a person rather than a message left on voicemail. Table C-12 in Appendix C shows the primary, 1<sup>st</sup> Alternate and 2<sup>nd</sup> Alternate contacts for the County Public Health Officer and the County Environmental Health Department.

CVWD has prepared a series of public notices and press releases for use during various emergency situations in accordance with CDHS guidance. These notices can be found in Appendix D.

A summary of each of the notices, including guidance on when to issue each of them, is provided below.

**Consumer Alert During Water Outages or Periods of Low Pressure:** If the water system is experiencing power outages, water outages, or low-pressure problems, a consumer alert may be issued to the public. The notice provides consumers information on conserving water and how to treat the water with household bleach if the water quality is questionable.

**BWO:** A BWO should be issued when minimum bacteriological water quality standards cannot be reasonably assured. To assure public health protection a BWO should be issued as soon as it is concluded by the designated personnel that the water supply is or may be biologically unsafe. Examples of these situations include:

1. Biological contamination of water supply system, including but not limited to:
  - Positive total or fecal coliform bacteriological samples.
  - Prolonged water outages in areas of ruptured sewer and/or water mains.
  - Failed septic tank systems in close proximity to ruptured water mains.
  - Ruptured water treatment, storage, and/or distribution facilities in areas of known sewage spills.
  - Known biological contamination.
  - Cross-connection contamination problems.
  - Illness attributed to water supply.
2. Unusual system characteristics, including but not limited to:
  - Prolonged loss of pressure.
  - Sudden loss of chlorine residual.
  - Severe discoloration and odor.
  - Inability to implement emergency chlorination.
3. Implemented due to treatment inadequacies.

**UWA/Do Not Drink:** In the event a water quality emergency due to known or suspected chemical (non-bacteriological) contamination to the water system a UWA or Do Not Drink should be issued. Water should not be used for drinking and cooking, but may be used for sanitation purposes. Examples of these situations include:

1. Known or suspected widespread chemical or hazardous contamination in water supply distribution, including but not limited to:
  - Ruptured water distribution system (storage tanks, mains) in area of known chemical spill coupled with loss of pressure.
  - Severe odor and discoloration.
  - Loss of chlorine residual.
  - Inability of existing water treatment process to neutralize chemical contaminants prior to entering the distribution system.
2. Threatened or suspected acts of sabotage confirmed by analytical results, including but not limited to:
  - Suspected contamination triggered by acts of sabotage or vandalism.
3. Emergency use of an unapproved source to provide a supplemental water supply.

**UWA/Do Not Use:** In the event a known or suspected contamination event occurs to the water system, where the contaminate may be chemical, biological, or radiological, a UWA or Do Not Use should be issued. Water should not be used for drinking, cooking, or sanitation purposes. Examples of these situations include:

1. Known or suspected widespread chemical or hazardous contamination in water supply distribution, including but not limited to:
  - Terrorist contamination event.

## 6.5 Cancellation of Public Notification

Once a BWO/UWA is issued, the only agency that can rescind the public notice is the drinking water primacy agency.

CDHS DWP will not lift the BWO until two rounds, collected one day apart, of coliform bacteria samples have been analyzed and the results are negative. CVWD will fax two sets of sample results to the CDHS DWP District Office for final approval before rescinding the BWO.

Special chemical sampling will be required to rescind a UWA. CVWD will contact the CDHS DWP District Office to determine required sampling.

## 7.0 Water Quality Sampling

During an emergency, there are several types of water quality sampling that may need to be analyzed depending on the actual event. If it is natural disaster, flood or power outage, sampling will probably only include bacteriological samples, turbidity and chlorine residual samples if the system is chlorinated. However, if the event is a terrorist act or contamination event, the sampling will include a full scan of Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) chemical, radiological, and microbiological (unless the actual contaminant used is known).

### 7.1 Laboratory Resources

In general there are four different types or ownership of laboratory facilities in California that can analyze drinking water samples, which are listed below:

1. Commercial/private laboratories
2. County Public Health Laboratories
3. State Department of Health Services Laboratories
4. Research Facility/Specialty Laboratories

In general, laboratories are grouped into two broad categories: chemical or biological. Chemical laboratories include general environmental chemistry laboratories, radiological laboratories, and specialty laboratories that may be able to handle and analyze exotic contaminants, such as chemical weapons and radionuclides. Biological laboratories include environmental microbiology laboratories and the Laboratory Response Network (LRN) that typically analyze clinical samples for pathogens and select biotoxins.

### 7.2 CDHS Laboratory

The CDHS Sanitation and Radiation Laboratories Branch (SRLB) is organized within the Division of Drinking Water and Environmental Management. SRLB is the State's primary drinking water quality testing laboratory and is the only State laboratory capable of measuring environmental radiation. Its primary mission is to provide analytical services, reference measurements and technical support pertaining to the State's Drinking Water and Radiological Health Programs.

SRLB has two laboratories: the Southern California Section is located in Los Angeles and performs microbiological, inorganic and organic testing in various water matrices; the Northern California Section, located in Richmond, carries out inorganic and organic analyses in water, and radiochemical testing in various environmental matrices in addition to water. The SRLB in conjunction with the CDHS Microbial Disease Laboratory (MDL) does microbiological analyses including biotoxins.

### 7.3 California Mutual Aid Laboratory Network

The CDHS SRLB—in conjunction with the water utilities, USEPA Region 9 laboratory in Richmond, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and the California Department of Water Resources—have formed a laboratory network, the California Mutual Aid Laboratory Network (CAMAL Net), to address laboratory capacity issues associated with possible drinking water-related contamination events. CAMAL Net establishes a triage system to process samples when water systems or commercial laboratory methods are not available or the water system lacks capacity within their own lab. The CAMAL Net system will not handle any samples where field screening indicates that the sample may contain a Center for Disease Control (CDC)-listed WMD agent. The list of WMD agents can be found on the CDC Web page at <http://www.bt.cdc.gov/>. Any request for analysis through the CAMAL Net system needs to be approved by the CDHS DWP District Engineer in CVWD's jurisdiction prior to collection of water quality samples to be processed.

### 7.4 Chemical Analysis Classification

The CDHS, along with its stakeholders and federal partners, are in the process of developing an algorithm to assist California water systems, public health agencies, law enforcement, and first responders with the identification of possible chemical agents in drinking water contamination events. A draft version has been developed, and it is anticipated that a final version will be released in the near future. The final version will become an appendix to this ERP.

### 7.5 Biological Analysis Classification

The LRN for Bioterrorism has ranked laboratories (Level A, B, C or D) based on the type of safety procedures they practice.

- Level A Lab uses a Class II biosafety lab (BSL) cabinet.
- Level B Lab is a BSL-2 facility + BSL-3 safety practices.
- Level C Lab is a BSL-3 facility.
- Level D Lab is a BSL-4 facility.
- Level A Labs are used to rule out and forward organisms.
- Level B Labs are used for limited confirmation and transport.
- Level C Labs are used for molecular assays and reference capacity.
- Level D Labs are used for the highest level of characterization.

Currently, in California there are 28 Level A labs, 10 Level B labs, and two Level C labs. The two Level C laboratories are the Los Angeles County Public Health Laboratory in Los Angeles, California and the CDHS MDL in Richmond, California. Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory is also a Level C laboratory, but access to that lab is restricted. The only Level D laboratories available in the LRN are the national laboratories, such as those at the CDC and the Department of Defense. These laboratories test and characterize samples that pose challenges beyond the capabilities of the Level A, B, and C reference labs and provide support for other LRN members during a serious outbreak or terrorist event. The most

dangerous or perplexing pathogens are handled only at the Bio-Safety Level 4 laboratories at CDC and the United States Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases.

## 7.6 Natural Disaster

During a natural disaster, flood, earthquake, fire etc., sample collection and analysis will be available to CVWD by the normal laboratory resources. Sampling will primarily consist of regulatory bacteriological samples and turbidity to show that the system has been flushed out. CVWD may also collect chlorine residual samples throughout the system with a field chlorine test kit.

## 7.7 Terrorist Event/Contamination Event

Once a threat warning has occurred and CVWD has deemed the threat confirmed, it will be necessary to collect water quality samples. The decisions made from the time of the threat warning to the time the threat is confirmed is specific to each individual event. This “credibility stage” may take between 2 and 8 hours and should involve consultation with local first responders, CDHS DWP (Drinking Water Primacy Agency), local Health Department, and the regional Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) office. For more detail on sampling during various stages of threat confirmation, see Action Plans 1A, 1B, and 1C.

Assuming the threat is credible enough to warrant water quality sampling, several state and federal agencies are involved to collect samples, transport the samples to appropriate laboratory, and analyze the samples.

CVWD’s first step in this process will be to contact the CDHS District Engineer so the utility can notify the CDHS-SRLB of the incoming samples. The following steps are described in more detail below:

- Emergency Water Quality Sampling Kit (EWQSK)
- Sample Collection
- Laboratory Required for Analysis
- Sample Transport
- Sample Analysis

### 7.7.1 Emergency Water Quality Sampling Kit

CVWD’s EWQSK contains sample bottles need for chemical, radiological, and microbiological analysis that can be split into three complete sample sets. A complete list of the EWQSK contents is provided in Appendix B. The EWQSK should remain sealed before the sample is collected. Since some of the sample bottles contain reagents that expire, the bottles in each kit are replaced annually.

### 7.7.2 Sample Collection

Several types of samples may need to be collected depending on the event. Sampling protocol includes:

- CVWD will collect samples for public health to determine if the water is safe for consumption using the EWQSK for public health.
- CVWD will assist the FBI as requested to collect samples for the crime scene investigation.
- CVWD will also provide assistance as requested to responding agencies such as local HAZMAT, FBI, California National Guard Civilian Support Team (CST), or USEPA.
- Proper personal protection material will be used at all times to minimize exposure to any possible agent, and all personnel involved in sampling activities will be properly trained.

### 7.7.3 Laboratory

Depending on the results of the field screening and actual event, the required laboratories will be notified and prepared to accept the samples. If an EWQSK (supplied by CVWD or CDHS DWP) is used, the CAMAL Net and the LRN will be notified and involved in the process for laboratory selection. The first step in this process is for the District Engineer working with CVWD to contact SRLB.

### 7.7.4 Sample Transport

Depending on the responding agencies and field screening results, the ICS will decide how the samples will be transported to the appropriate lab. Since the samples may be used for the crime investigation, proper chain-of-custody must be maintained. The possible agencies, depending on the event, are local HAZMAT teams, CHP, FBI, CST, or USEPA.

### 7.7.5 Sample Analysis

Once the samples are delivered to the appropriate laboratory, they may be split for analysis to different laboratories. The CDHS SRLB laboratory will handle the transport and laboratory testing protocols. Sample results will be shared through the ICS. Sample analysis may take days to weeks to complete depending on the complexity of analysis.

## 7.8 CVWD Water Sampling and Monitoring Procedures

The CVWD will have the primary responsibility for all water sampling and monitoring activities during an actual or potential contamination event. The [City of Santa Barbara Estero Treatment Plant Laboratory Director \(LD\)](#) will provide technical support and advice to the local emergency management agency or HAZMAT team as needed throughout the incident.

The LD will also play a key role in the interpretation and communication of monitoring or lab results and will consult directly with the [WUERM](#) on significant findings.

Specific information and procedures regarding water sampling and monitoring is included the following table:

Contaminant	Sampling/Monitoring Procedures	Quantity of Required Samples	Responsible Individual
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

The CVWD does not maintain a laboratory but has the following analytical capabilities:

*Coli-alert tests, Colorimeter based, Chlorine residual and pH.*

If outside laboratory assistance is needed, CVWD will contact the following laboratory facilities:

Outside Laboratory Name	Contact Number	Capabilities
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

## 8.0 Emergency Response, Recovery, and Termination

### 8.1 Response Phase

#### 8.1.1 Initial Response

When a situation occurs that is judged to be of an emergency, "out of the ordinary," or of a suspicious nature, the person who first notices the situation should determine whether an immediate response by police, fire, or emergency medical services is necessary. If so, immediately call 911 to report the incident. Next, report the incident to your supervisor.

General information to be reported from CVWD facilities (or incident sites) includes:

- What has happened?
- What can be done about it?
- What is needed?
- An assessment of whether the situation calls for activation of the CVWD's EOC.

Additionally, immediate specific information should include the status of CVWD's:

- Personnel
- Equipment
- Vehicles
- Communications capabilities
- Facilities

The employee who first noticed the incident and the Supervisor that responded should:

1. Notify the WUERM or the Alternate WUERM as soon as possible.
2. Remain in a safe location in the vicinity to meet and assist medical, fire, and police personnel and other first responders as necessary.

#### 8.1.2 Damage Assessment

Damage assessment is used to determine the extent of damage, estimate repair or replacement costs, and identify the resources needed to return the damaged system to full operation. This assessment is accomplished during the emergency response phase of the event, before the recovery phase is implemented.

The WUERM is responsible for establishing a Damage Assessment Team.

The CVWD Damage Assessment Team will be led by *the Operations Manager, with representatives from engineering*. Team composition may vary, however, depending upon the nature and extent of the emergency.

Damage assessment procedures should follow the guidelines established for system operability checks and determination of operability/serviceability. At a minimum, the damage assessment team will:

- Conduct an initial analysis of the extent of damage to the system or facility.
- Estimate the repairs required to restore the system or facility; the estimate should consider supplies, equipment, rental of specialized equipment (e.g., cranes), and additional staffing needs.
- Provide this estimate to the procurement representative for a cost estimate to conduct repairs.

Appendix F contains a damage assessment form that can be used for all CVWD facilities.

## 8.2 Recovery phase

### 8.2.1 Recovery Planning

During emergency response operations, the Incident Commander or WUERM will appoint a Recovery Manager. The Recovery Manager is responsible for selecting a recovery team and developing a recovery strategy prior to emergency termination.

The CVWD Recovery Manager will be a senior operations representative familiar with the systems that may be affected by the emergency. He/she will have the responsibility and authority to coordinate recovery planning; authorize recovery activities; protect the health and safety of workers and the public; and initiate, change, or recommend protective actions. Additional responsibilities include:

- Facilitate the transition from emergency to recovery operations.
- Develop, implement, and maintain the Recovery Plan.
- Coordinate all vendor and contractor activities that occur on site.
- Ensure that the appropriate safety inspections have been completed.
- Coordinate the completion of emergency repairs and schedule permanent repairs.
- Notify key agencies of emergency repair status and the scheduled completion of system repairs.
- Complete permanent repair and/or replacement of system facilities.
- Review press releases prior to distribution.
- Release repaired facilities and equipment for normal use.
- Replace, or authorize the replacement of, materials and supplies used in the emergency.

- Document all recovery activities.

The Recovery Manager determines the expertise and selects the personnel necessary for the recovery team. In general, the composition of the recovery team is based on the nature and extent of the emergency and includes:

- Technical advisors to the Recovery Manager, which may include external experts such as industrial hygienists or fire protection specialists.
- Utility personnel with the technical expertise to direct post-incident assessment activities and to analyze the results. Maintenance, operations, and engineering staff are expected to fill these positions.
- PIO, who will respond to inquiries or concerns from employees, the public, the news media, and outside agencies. The PIO should be prepared to provide information regarding the results of the incident investigation, the extent of on-site and off-site impacts, and the status of recovery operations.

### 8.2.2 Recovery Activities

The following activities will be directed by the Recovery Manager and will be executed by the recovery team as required following an incident or emergency situation.

- Notify all appropriate regulatory agencies that recovery phase is underway.
- Install warning signs, barriers, and shielding as needed.
- Take measures to protect workers and the public from hazardous exposures.
- Complete detailed evaluations of all affected water utility facilities and determine priorities for permanent repair, reconstruction, or replacement at existing or new locations.
- Begin repair activities design and make bids for contractor services.
- Make necessary repairs to the system and un-tag repaired facilities and equipment.
- Restore all telecommunications, data processing, and similar services to full operation.
- Complete assessment of losses and costs for repair and replacement, determine approximate reimbursements from insurance and other sources of financial assistance, and determine how residual costs will be financed by the water utility.
- Define needs for additional staff, initiate recruitment process, and adopt temporary emergency employment policies as necessary.
- Execute agreements with vendors to meet service and supply needs.
- Address needs for handling and disposing of any hazardous waste generated during recovery activities.
- Control discharges as a result of recovery activities within regulatory and environmental compliance limits.

- Reevaluate need for maintaining the emergency management organization; consider returning to the normal organizational structure, roles, and responsibilities when feasible.
- Collect cost accounting information gathered during the emergency and prepare request for Emergency Disaster Funds (follow FEMA and State OES requirements).
- Debrief staff to enhance response and recovery efforts in the future by identifying lessons learned, developing action plans and follow-up mechanisms, and providing employee assistance programs if needed.
- Prepare After-Action Reports as required. Complete reports within 6 months of the event (90 days for public utilities which are part of a city or county government.).

### 8.3 Termination and review phase

The Recovery Manager will officially terminate the recovery phase when normal operations are resumed at all facilities affected by the emergency. Termination and review actions include the following:

- Initiate permanent reconstruction of damaged water utility facilities and systems.
- Obtain inspections and/or certifications that may be required before facilities can be returned to service.
- Restore water utility operations and services to full pre-event levels.
- Determine how emergency equipment and consumable materials should be replenished, decontaminated, repaired or replaced.
- Identify operational changes that have occurred as a result of repair, restoration, or incident investigation.
- Document the recovery phase, and compile applicable records for permanent storage.
- Continue to maintain liaison as needed with external agencies.
- Update training programs, the CVWD ERP, and standard operating procedures, as needed, based upon lessons learned during the emergency response and recovery phases of the event.

## 9.0 Emergency Plan Approval, Update, Training, and Exercises

This section of the ERP describes the plan review and approval process, the practice and update schedule, plan for assessment of the ERP effectiveness and training, exercises, and drills of the ERP.

### 9.1 Plan Review and Approval

The CVWD process for review and approval of the ERP is described in the sections below.

#### 9.1.1 CVWD Approval Authority

This plan is intended to be a living document that is reviewed regularly and updated as needed to ensure that the information it contains is correct. The ERP will be reviewed and approved by the WUERM, GM, and other approval personnel. The plan will undergo an initial review and approval process and will be reviewed and signed off by the SD after each revision. A revision log is found in the front of the ERP binder.

#### 9.1.2 Local Government Approval

Local Government will review this plan annually for coordination and consistency with the City of Carpinteria's emergency planning programs.

### 9.2 Practice and Update Schedule

The schedule for training, updating, and review of the ERP is discussed below.

#### 9.2.1 Schedule and Responsibility for Training and Exercises

A schedule for general security training and incident-specific exercises/drills for testing of the emergency response plan will be developed and reviewed annually.

The exercises, drills, and training sessions will be conducted annually or more frequently if the SD deems it necessary.

The SD will be responsible for the organization and management of the security-training program.

#### 9.2.2 Schedule for ERP Review and Update

The SD will review and update the ERP and APs as follows:

- Annually prior to the annual ERP/AP training sessions.
- Upon update of the VA.

- Following the ERP exercises.
- Within 2 months of any significant plant modification or water system change.
- Immediately when there is a utility staff change where the staff member was named in the ERP.
- Immediately when there is a change in the roles and responsibilities of anyone involved in response activities.
- Immediately upon changes in internal and external contact information.

### 9.3 Assessment of ERP Effectiveness

To evaluate the effectiveness of the ERP and to ensure that procedures and practices developed under the ERP are adequate and are being implemented properly, the CVWD staff will perform audits of the program on a periodic basis.

One method of audit will be through exercises and drills. Members of CVWD management will act as observers during the exercises and will evaluate the staff's performance in responding to emergency incidents as well as the overall effectiveness of the ERP in accomplishing their goals. CVWD management will review the results of the evaluation, and the ERP and APs will be updated as appropriate to incorporate any lessons learned from the exercises.

The ERP program will also be discussed as an agenda item during the GM's meeting each time the VA is updated. At this time, CVWD management and staff will discuss the need to update or augment the ERP based on new information regarding threats or critical asset vulnerability.

The SD will maintain a file of ERP assessment and after-action reports.

### 9.4 Training, Exercises, and Drills

All CVWD personnel who may be required to respond to emergencies will receive initial and refresher training class on this ERP. The training will be conducted annually or when any of the following occurs:

- New employees are hired.
- Special emergency assignments are designated to operations staff.
- New equipment or materials are introduced.
- Procedures are updated or revised.

The training will consist of the following programs:

**Orientation Sessions:** The orientation sessions will include basic instruction and explanation of the ERP and AP procedures. Written tests may be used to ensure some level of comprehension by the attendees.

**Table Top Workshop:** Table top workshops involve developing scenarios that describe potential problems and providing certain information necessary to address the problems.

Employees will be presented with a fabricated major event. Next they will verbally respond to a series of questions and then evaluate whether their responses match what is written in the ERP.

**Functional Exercises:** The functional exercise is designed to simulate a real major event. A team of simulators is trained to develop a realistic situation. By using a series of pre-scripted messages, the simulation team sends information in to personnel assigned to carry out the ERP procedures. Both the simulators and personnel responding to the simulation are focused on carrying out the procedures to test the validity of the ERP.

**Full-scale Drills:** Emergency response personnel and equipment are actually mobilized and moved to a scene. A problem is presented to the response personnel, and they respond as directed by the ERP and the Incident Commander or WUERM at the scene.

## 10.0 References and Links

The following is a list of references and Internet links that provide additional water system security and ERP information.

**California Department of Health Services Drinking Water Program:** CDHS DWP is the Drinking Water Primary Agency for all California public water systems serving over 200 service connections. CDHS has published a guidance document to assist California public water systems in developing or revising their emergency response plans. General information, as well as the guidance document and its appendices, is available at <http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ddwem/homeland/default.htm>.

**Department of Homeland Security (DHS):** DHS is the overall lead agency for homeland security issues. DHS will become involved in incident response if needed. General information is available at <http://www.dhs.gov/dhspublic>.

**United States Environmental Protection Agency:** USEPA has numerous resources available. The following are key sources:

- Water Infrastructure Security information, guidance, and training information can be found at <http://www.epa.gov/safewater/security/index.html>.
- Information on Local Emergency Planning Committees (LEPCs) can be found at <http://www.epa.gov/ceppo/lepclist.htm>.

**The Center for Disease Control and Prevention:** The CDC develops resources to assist hospital staff, clinics, and physicians in diagnosing diseases related to terrorism, reporting incidences of disease, and controlling the spread of infection. Information on emergency preparedness and response can be found at <http://www.bt.cdc.gov/>.

- To assist in the development of a Public Health Response Plan, the CDC published a planning guidance document entitled *The Public Health Response to Biological and Chemical Terrorism: Interim Planning Guidance for State Public Health Officials* (July 2001), which can be found at <http://www.bt.cdc.gov/Documents/Planning/PlanningGuidance.pdf>.
- *Interim Recommended Notification Procedures for Local and State Public Health Department Leaders in the Event of a Bioterrorist Incident* can be found at <http://www.bt.cdc.gov/EmContact/Protocols.asp>.

**Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA):** FEMA's mission is to reduce loss of life and property and protect our nation's critical infrastructure from all types of hazards through a comprehensive, risk-based, emergency management program of mitigation, preparedness, response and recovery. FEMA takes the lead if an incident is assigned to DHS. General information can be found at <http://www.fema.gov>. In addition, several online training courses relevant to emergency management are available on-line from FEMA at <http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/IS/crslist.asp>.

**The American Water Works Association (AWWA):** USEPA training developed through partnership with AWWA covers the entire spectrum of security issues including assessing vulnerabilities, emergency response plans, and risk communication. AWWA information can be accessed at <http://www.awwa.org>. Specific AWWA resources can be found at <http://www.awwa.org/communications/offer/secureresources.cfm>.

**The Association of State Drinking Water Administrators (ASDWA):** ASDWA has information on water security planning, training, and links to state programs and other information sources. Go to the security link at <http://www.asdwa.org/>.

**National Rural Water Association (NRWA):** NRWA developed the SEMS Software Program, which can be loaded on a personal computer. It is based on NRWA/ASDWA's *Security Vulnerability Self-Assessment Guide for Small Drinking Water Systems Serving Populations Between 3,300 and 10,000*. More information can be found at <http://www.nrwa.org/>.

**Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR):** ATSDR is directed by [congressional mandate](#) to perform specific functions concerning the effect on public health of hazardous substances in the environment. These functions include public health assessments of waste sites, health consultations concerning specific hazardous substances, health surveillance and registries, response to emergency releases of hazardous substances, applied research in support of public health assessments, information development and dissemination, and education and training concerning hazardous substances. More information can be found at <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/>.



AP 1A - Threat of or Actual Contamination to Water System		
POSSIBLE STAGE		
	[REDACTED]	
<b>Initiation and Notification:</b>	[REDACTED] [WUERM] [Alternate WUERM] [REDACTED]	The individual who first notices or receives the threat warning should contact the [WUERM] immediately by whatever means of communication may be available.
<b>Equipment Identified:</b>	[REDACTED]	This equipment is available to assist in the execution of this AP.
<b>Specific Activities:</b>		
<b>I. Assess the Problem</b>	[REDACTED]	Threat Warning Report Forms help document, organize and summarize information about a

AP 1A - Threat of or Actual Contamination to Water System		
POSSIBLE STAGE		
	[REDACTED]	security incident. The individual who discovers the incident warning, the [WUERM], or another designated individual may complete the form. Only the form that corresponds to the type of threat warning needs to be completed. Completion of the form should not distract emergency responders from more urgent matters.
	[REDACTED]	Threat Evaluation Worksheets help organize information about a threat warning that will be used during the Threat Evaluation Process. The individual responsible for conducting the Threat Evaluation (e.g., the [WUERM]) should complete this worksheet.
<b>II. Isolate and Fix the Problem</b>	[REDACTED]	Notification phone numbers can be obtained from the Organization Contact List in the Appendices as well as from Section XX of the ERP.  The immediate operational response actions are primarily intended to limit exposure of customers to potentially contaminated water.  See EPA Toolbox Module 2, Section 3.3.2 for guidance on containing contaminants and evaluating movement of potentially contaminated water through distribution systems.
<b>III. Monitoring</b>	[REDACTED]	Site Characterization is intended to gather critical information to support the 'credible' stage of threat



[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>V. Report of Findings</b>	E. File incident reports.	<i>The Utility [Security Director] should file an internal report for the Utility's files, and also provide information as requested to Local Law Enforcement and other outside agencies.</i>
<b>VI. AP-1B Revision Dates</b>		

AP 1C - Contamination to Water System CONFIRMED STAGE		
AP Summary:	[REDACTED]	
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 1C - Contamination to Water System CONFIRMED STAGE		
	[REDACTED]	
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED] [WUERM] [Alternate WEURM]	[REDACTED] [WUERM]
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [WUERM]
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [WUERM]
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [Information Officer] [IO]
Equipment Identified:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 1C - Contamination to Water System CONFIRMED STAGE		
Specific Activities:		
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]  (ERP Section XX)	[REDACTED]

AP 1C - Contamination to Water System CONFIRMED STAGE		
	[REDACTED]	
III. Monitoring	[REDACTED]	
IV. Recovery and Return to Safety	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

<b>AP 1C - Contamination to Water System</b>		
<b>CONFIRMED STAGE</b>		
<b>V. Report of Findings</b>	[REDACTED]	<i>[Security Director]</i>
<b>VI. AP-1C Revision Dates</b>		

<b>AP 2 - Structural Damage from Explosive Device</b>		
<b>AP Summary:</b>	[REDACTED]	
<b>Initiation and Notification:</b>	[REDACTED] CVWD [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [WUERM] [Alternate] [REDACTED] [WUERM] [REDACTED] [WUERM] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [WUERM] [REDACTED]
	[REDACTED] CVWD [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [WUERM]

AP 2 - Structural Damage from Explosive Device		
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] <i>[WUERM]</i>
<b>Equipment Identified:</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>Specific Activities:</b>		
<b>I. Assess the Problem</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 2 - Structural Damage from Explosive Device		
	[REDACTED]	
<b>II. Isolate and Fix the Problem</b>	[REDACTED] <i>[ERP]</i> <i>[Section XX]</i>	
<b>III. Monitoring</b>	[REDACTED]	
<b>IV. Recovery and Return to Safety</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] <i>[WUERM]</i> <i>[WUERM]</i>

**AP 2 - Structural Damage from Explosive Device**

V. Report of Findings	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] <i>[Security Director]</i>
VI. AP-2 Revision Dates		

**AP 3 - Employee Assaulted with Weapon  
(Armed Intruder)**

AP Summary:	[REDACTED]	
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Equipment Identified:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 3 - Employee Assaulted with Weapon (Armed Intruder)		
Specific Activities:		
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	
III. Monitoring	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 3 - Employee Assaulted with Weapon (Armed Intruder)		
	[REDACTED]	
IV. Recovery and Return to Safety	[REDACTED]	
V. Report of Findings	[REDACTED]	
VI. AP-3 Revision		



AP4 - SCADA Security		
	[REDACTED]	
<b>Specific Activities:</b>		
<b>I. Assess the Problem</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>II. Isolate and Fix the Problem</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP4 - SCADA Security		
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>III. Monitoring</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>IV. Recovery and Return to Safety</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>IV. Recovery and Return to Safety</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP4 - SCADA Security		
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
V. Report of Findings	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
VI. AP-4 Revision Dates		

AP5 - IT Security		
AP Summary:	[REDACTED]	
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED] [WUERM] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED]
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED] [REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED]



AP5 - IT Security		
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP5 - IT Security		
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]



	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>II. Isolate and Fix the Problem</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>II. Isolate and Fix the Problem</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>III. Monitoring</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>IV. Recovery and Return to Safety</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>V. Report of Findings</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>VI. AP-7 Revision Dates</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]



AP 8A - Natural Event (Flood)		
	[REDACTED]	
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [IO]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 8A - Natural Event (Flood)		
	[REDACTED] [WUERM] [IO]	
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	<a href="http://www.fema.gov/fp">http://www.fema.gov/fp</a> [REDACTED]



[REDACTED]		
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]		
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]		
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>IV. Recovery And Return to Safety</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]		
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>V. Report of Findings</b>	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>VI. AP-8B Revision Dates</b>	[REDACTED]	

AP 8C - Natural Event (Tsunami)		
AP Summary:	[REDACTED]	
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Equipment Identified:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 8C - Natural Event (Tsunami)		
Specific Activities:	[REDACTED]	
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	

AP 8C - Natural Event (Tsunami)		
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	

AP 8C - Natural Event (Tsunami)		
	[REDACTED]	
III. Monitoring	[REDACTED]	
	[REDACTED]	





AP 8D - Natural Event (Earthquake)		
AP Summary:	[REDACTED]	
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Equipment Identified:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Specific Activities:	[REDACTED]	
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 8D - Natural Event (Earthquake)		
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
III. Monitoring	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 8D - Natural Event (Earthquake)		
	[REDACTED]	
IV. Recovery And Return to Safety	[REDACTED]	
V. Report of Findings	[REDACTED]	
VI. AP-8D Revision Dates		

AP 9 - Water Supply Interruption		
AP Summary:	[REDACTED]	
Initiation and Notification:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Equipment Identified:	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
Specific Activities:		
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	

AP 9 - Water Supply Interruption		
	[REDACTED]	
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED] CVWD	
	[REDACTED]	
	[REDACTED]	
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	

AP 9 - Water Supply Interruption		
	[REDACTED]	
	[REDACTED]	
III. Monitoring	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]	
IV. Recovery and Return to Safety	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]	
	[REDACTED]	





<b>AP 10A - Bomb Threat (Telephone / In Person)</b>		
		[REDACTED]
<b>VI. AP 10A Revision Dates</b>		

<b>AP 10B - Bomb Threat (Suspicious Package / Letter)</b>		
<b>AP Summary:</b>	[REDACTED]	
<b>Initiation and Notification:</b>	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
<b>Equipment Identified:</b>		
<b>Specific Activities</b>		
<b>I. Assess the Problem</b>	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]	[REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]

AP 10B - Bomb Threat (Suspicious Package / Letter)		
I. Assess the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED] [WUERM]	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
II. Isolate and Fix the Problem	[REDACTED] CVWD	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED] [Information Officer] [IO]	[REDACTED]
	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

AP 10B - Bomb Threat (Suspicious Package / Letter)		
	[REDACTED]	
III. Monitoring	[REDACTED]	
	[REDACTED]	
	[REDACTED]	
	[REDACTED]	
IV. Recovery and Return to Safety	[REDACTED]	
V. Report of Findings	[REDACTED]	[Security Director] [REDACTED]
VI. AP 10B Revision Dates		



AP 10C - Bomb Threat (Written Threat Received)		
	[REDACTED]	
IV. Recovery and Return to Safety	[REDACTED]	
V. Report of Findings	[REDACTED]	[Security Director] [REDACTED]
VI. AP 10C Revision Dates		

**Appendix B**  
**System and Facility Information**



## CA Dept. of Health Services Recommended Emergency Sampling Kit

Quantity Per Kit	Total Quantity Needed (50 Kits)	Size	Description	Supplier	Page No.	MFG Number	Catalog No.	Quantity to Order	Unit Price	Extended Price
3	150	1 L	Wheaton Glass 24/case	VWR	190	219820	16159-903	7	\$166.46	\$1,165.22
4	200	1 L	Amber Glass 12/case	VWR	176		15900-142	17	\$26.20	\$445.40
3	150	2 1/2 L	Amber Glass 6/case	VWR	179		15900-192	25	\$26.10	\$652.50
5	250	40 ml	Amber Glass Vials 72/case	VWR	175		15900-024	4	\$70.15	\$280.60
2	100	125 ml	125 ml (4 oz) Nalgene Polypropylene Wide Mouth Bottle 12/case	Fischer Scientific	191	2105-0004	02893A	9	\$19.74	\$177.66
3	150	1/2 Gal	Plastic 64 oz Type F Natural	Mayfair Plastics				150	\$0.458	\$68.70
2	100	125 ml	Amber Glass w/septa 12/case	VWR	176		15900-146	9	\$17.75	\$159.75
2	100	250 ml	Disposable Plastic Bac-T Bottle w/thiosulfate (Forest Biomedical)	Eagle Pitcher				100	\$1.50	\$150.00
2	100	10 L	Collapsible Carboy LDPE Cubitainers 12/case	VWR	189		EP 160-2.5	9	\$58.74	\$528.66
4	200	pair	Vinyl gloves (disposable) Large 1000/case	VWR	746		PH2D7852	1	\$177.41	\$177.41
2	100	each	Moldex Type N85 particulate respirator 20/pk	Fischer Scientific	1544	1501	19-003-245A	5	\$21.07	\$105.35
2	100	each	Disposable Lab Jacket Kimberly Clark "Kleen Guard" Size XL 15/case	Fischer Scientific	35	36544	17-981-41H	7	\$80.00	\$560.00
2	100	each	Bouton Softsides Goggle	Central Stores			45-132-12500	100	\$1.89	\$189.00
12	600	feet	50' Coil 3/8-in ID 1/2 -in O.D. Tygon Laboratory tubing R-3606	VWR	1807	AJC00027	63010-122	4	\$73.05	\$292.20

C:\WD\ERP 07/27/2007

B-3

2	100	each	Connector Clamps with thumbscrew 10/pack	Fischer Scientific	410		14-198A	10	\$14.18	\$141.80
---	-----	------	--	--------------------	-----	--	---------	----	---------	----------

Quantity Per Kit	Total Quantity Needed (50 Kits)	Size	Description	Supplier	Page No.	MFG Number	Catalog No.	Quantity to Order	Unit Price	Extended Price
10	500	9 x 18	Zip-lock LDPE Sample Bags Nalgene 250/case	VWR	55	6255-0918	56766-130	2	\$139.45	\$278.90
1	50	roll	Lab grade marker tape 1" (12/case)	VWR	926		36425-067	4	\$50.04	\$200.16
1	50	each	Biohazard Bags 12 x 24 (200/case)	VWR	52		11215-898	1	\$119.16	\$119.16
4	200	each	Antiseptic wipes (pads) 200/case	VWR	1945		21899-553	1	\$123.80	\$123.80
10	500	grams	Sodium Thiosulfate granules Mallinckrodt 500 grams	VWR	2320		MK809612	1	\$37.95	\$37.95
40	2000	each	Adhesive labels 500/roll	Stock				4	\$5.00	\$20.00
2	100	30.8 Qt	Collapsible Cooler (Igoo Softmate 48)	Igoo			Softmate 48	100	\$32.36	\$3,236.00
1	50	30 Gal	Plastic Storage Bin (Sterilite Ultra)	Sterilite Corp.		17454204	Ultra 30 Gal	54	\$11.49	\$620.46
								Total		\$9,831.03
								Price per Kit		\$196.62

C:\WD\ERP 07/27/2007

B-4



TABLE C-3

Local Agencies	Name	Contact Numbers
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

TABLE C-4

County Agencies	Name	Contact Numbers
County Public Health Officer	Elliot Schulman M.D.	805-681-4373
County Director of Environmental Health Department	Rick Merryfield	805-681-4900
County OES	General Number	805-681-5526
County HAZMAT Team	General Number	805-686-8170

TABLE C-5

State Agencies	Name	Contact Numbers
CDHS District Engineer	Kurt Souza If can't get a hold of "DE", call the CA Warning Center's 24/7 phone number and ask for the CDHS Duty Officer. A CDHS manger will be contacted and call the water system	[REDACTED]
Department of Water Resources	General	818-543-4600, 916-657-1134
Department of Fish and Game	OSPR	805-568-1229
Department of Toxic Substances Control	Dorothy Rice	916-323-3577
Regional Water Quality Control Board	Todd Stanley	805-542-4769
CA OES (State OES)	Warning Center (Ask for CDHS Duty Officer-Drinking Water Program)	(800) 852-7550 24/7 (916) 845-8911 24/7

TABLE C-6

Federal Agencies	Name	Contact Numbers
FBI	Randy J Aden (SSRA)	805-642-3995
EPA	Mavin Young	415-972-3561
Department of Homeland Security (DHS)	General	202-282-8000
Health and Human Services (HHS)	General	877-696-6775
Center for Disease Control (CDC)	General	888-246-2675
ATF	General	805-348-1820 or 888-283-2662

TABLE C-7

Vendors / Contractors	Name	Contact Numbers
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

TABLE C-8

Customer Name	Critical Care Customers	Large Water Users	Primary Contact Information	Secondary Contact Information
Veterans Building and Clinic	Yes	No	City of Carpinteria 805-684-5405	SB County Health Department 805-684-8681
Carpinteria Unified School District	yes	yes	Cindy Abbott 805-684-4511	
Cate School	yes	yes	Sandy Pierce 805-684-4127	Tano Vega 805-684-4127
Ridgeland Mutual Water Co	no	yes	Dick Van Antwerp 805-969-4966	

TABLE C-9

Firefighting Water Source	Contact Information	Quantity Available
Montecito Water District	Bob Roebuck, Montecito Water	Interties for water direct into our system
Jamison Lake	Bob Roebuck, Montecito Water	Lake full
Lake Casitas	John Johnson, Casitas Water	Lake Full

TABLE C-10

Supplier	Contact Information
Arrowhead Water	Contact Person: John Andrews Office phone: 805-653-0253 Mobile phone:

TABLE C-11

Media Type	Contact Information
Santa Barbara News Press	Camilla Cohee, 805-564-5280
KEYT	News Room, 805-882-3933
KRUZ,	Pat Cantwell, 805-682-2895
KBKO ( Spanish Speaking radio)	805-879-1490

TABLE C-12

County Agency	Name	Contact Numbers
County Health Department	Primary: Roger E. Heroux, M.P.A.	805- 681-5102
County Health Department	1 <sup>st</sup> Alternate: Peggy Langle	805-681-5102
County Health Department	2 <sup>nd</sup> Alternate:	805-681-5102
County Health Officer	Primary: Elliot Schulman, MD	805-681-5102
County Health Officer	1 <sup>st</sup> Alternate: Michele Mickiewicz	805-681-5102
County Health Officer	2 <sup>nd</sup> Alternate: Jane Overbaugh	805-681-5102

**PUBLIC NOTICE**

**CONSUMER ALERT DURING WATER OUTAGES  
OR PERIODS OF LOW PRESSURE**

1. If you are experiencing water outages or low water pressure, immediately discontinue any non-essential water usage. This includes all outdoor irrigation and car washing. Minimizing usage will reduce the potential for the water system to lose pressure or completely run out of water. Please notify your water system of the outage or low pressure.
2. If the water looks cloudy or dirty, you should not drink it. Upon return of normal water service, you should flush the hot and cold water lines until the water appears clear and the water quality returns to normal.
3. If you are concerned about the water quality or are uncertain of its safety, you may add eight drops of household bleach to one gallon of water and let it sit for 30 minutes or alternatively, if you are able, water can be boiled for one minute at a rolling boil to ensure its safety.
4. Use of home treatment devices does not guarantee the water supply is safe after low pressure situations.
5. Do not be alarmed if you experience higher than normal chlorine concentrations in your water supply since the California Department of Health Services is advising public water utilities to increase chlorine residuals in areas subject to low pressure or outages.
6. The California Department of Health Services has also advised public water systems to increase the bacteriological water quality monitoring of the distribution system in areas subject to low pressure. They may be collecting samples in your area to confirm that the water remains safe. You will be advised if the sampling reveals a water quality problem.
7. Your water system is committed to make certain that an adequate quantity of clean, wholesome, and potable water is delivered to you. We recommend that you discuss the information in this notice with members of your family to ensure that all family members are prepared should water outages or low water pressure occur.

**Appendix D**  
**Public Notices and Press Releases**

FECHA:

## ORDEN DE HERVIR EL AGUA

### Hierva su Agua antes de Usarla

Falta de seguir este aviso podría tener resultados estómago o enfermedad intestinal

*Debido a la [falta de agua (water outage), falta de electricidad (power outage), inundación (flood), incendio (fire), temblor (earthquake) or other emergency], durante [date, month, etc.], el Departamento de California de Servicios de Salud en conjunción con la Carpinteria y el Condado de [County name] esta aconsejando a todos usuarios de el sistema de [water system name] que hiervan el agua de canilla o usen agua embotellada para beber y cocinar como medida de seguridad.*

#### Que debo hacer?

**NO BEBA EL AGUA SIN ANTES HERVIRLA.** Hierva toda el agua, **déjela hervir por un minuto**, y déjela reposar antes de usarla, o utilice agua embotellada. Agua hervida o embotellada debe ser usada para beber y para preparar la comida hasta el próximo aviso. **Hierviendo morta a bacteria y otros organismos en el agua. [or Este es el metodo preferido para asegurar que el agua esta segura para beber.]**

#### Optional alternative to include for prolonged situations where it fits.

- Otro método de purificación del agua para los residentes que no tengan gas o electricidad disponibles es utilizar blanqueador líquido de uso doméstico (Clorox®, Purex®, etc.). Para hacerlo, añada 8 gotas (o 1/4 cucharadita) de blanqueador por galón de agua clara, o 16 gotas (o media cucharadita) por galón de agua turbia, mézclelo bien y déjelo descansar 30 minutos antes de utilizarlo. Este procedimiento de purificación causa que el agua huela y tenga sabor a cloro, lo que indica que ha sido desinfectada de manera adecuada.
- También se puede utilizar tabletas de purificación del agua siguiendo las instrucciones del fabricante.
- Hay agua potable disponible en los siguientes sitios: 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue  
Traiga un recipiente limpio para el agua (con una capacidad máxima de 5 galones).

Le informaremos cuando las pruebas demuestren que no hay bacterias y que usted ya no necesita hervir su agua. Anticipamos que resolveremos el problema el [date of expected resolution in Spanish day-month-year].

Para mas información, por favor póngase en contacto con:

Contacto del sistema de agua: Omar Castro al 805-684-2816 o escribiendo a 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue.

Departamento de Salud de California: 805-566-1326.

Condado de Santa Barbara: (805) 681-5280

Por favor comparta esta información con otros que pueden tomar de esta agua, colocando este aviso en lugares visibles, o remitiéndolo por correo, o entregandolo manualmente. Es de particular interés distribuir este aviso ampliamente si usted lo recibe representando un negocio, un hospital u hogar de infantes u hogar de ancianos o comunidad residencial.

LAST UPDATED – 01/27/04

Date:

## UNSAFE WATER ALERT

**Carpinteria Valley Water District water is possibly contaminated with [an unknown substance]**

### DO NOT DRINK YOUR WATER

**Failure to follow this advisory could result in illness.**

An unknown substance has been added to the drinking water supplied by the Carpinteria Valley Water District due to a recent [intrusion; break-in] at [one of the wells; our pumping plant; storage tank; distribution system; specific facility]. The California Department of Health Services, Santa Barbara County Health Department, and Carpinteria Valley Water District are advising residents of Carpinteria Valley to NOT USE THE TAP WATER FOR DRINKING AND COOKING, HAND WASHING, OR BATHING UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

#### What should I do?

- **DO NOT DRINK YOUR TAP WATER---USE ONLY BOTTLED WATER.** Bottled water should be used for all drinking (including baby formula and juice), brushing teeth, washing dishes, making ice and food preparation **until further notice.**
- **DO NOT TRY AND TREAT THE WATER YOURSELF.** Boiling, freezing, filtering, adding chlorine or other disinfectants, or letting water stand will not make the water safe.
- Potable water is available at the following locations: City Hall at 5775 Carpinteria Avenue and the Water District Office at 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue. Please bring a clean water container (5 gallons maximum capacity).

**We will inform you when tests show that the water is safe again. We expect to resolve the problem within [estimated time frame].**

For more information call:

Water Utility contact: Charles Hamilton, General Manager, 805-684-2816, 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue  
California Department of Health Services at: Kurt Souza, District Engineer, 805-566-1326

Local County Health Department: (805) 681-5280

*This notice is being sent to you by Carpinteria Valley Water District California Public Water System ID # 421-0001. Date Distributed:*

Please share this information with all other people who receive this water, especially those who may not have received this notice directly (for example, people in apartments, nursing homes, schools, and businesses). You can do this by posting this notice in a public place or distributing copies by hand.

LAST UPDATED – 01/27/04

Date:

**BOIL WATER ORDER**

Este informe contiene información muy importante sobre su agua potable.  
Tradúzcalo o hable con alguien que lo entienda bien.

**BOIL YOUR WATER BEFORE USING**

**Failure to follow this advisory could result in stomach or intestinal illness.**

Due to the recent event [e.g., water outage, power outage, flood, fire, earthquake or other emergency situation], the California Department of Health Services in conjunction with the [County Name] County Health Department, and [Water System name] Water System are advising residents of [City, Town, System] to use boiled tap water or bottled water for drinking and cooking purposes as a safety precaution.

**DO NOT DRINK THE WATER WITHOUT BOILING IT FIRST.** Bring all water to a boil, **let it boil for one (1) minute**, and let it cool before using, or use bottled water. Boiled or bottled water should be used for drinking and food preparation **until further notice**. **Boiling kills bacteria and other organisms in the water.**

Optional alternative to include for prolonged situations where it fits.

- **An alternative method of purification for residents that do not have gas or electricity available is to use fresh liquid household bleach (Clorox®, Purex®, etc.). To do so, add 8 drops (or 1/4 teaspoon) of bleach per gallon of clear water or 16 drops (or 1/2 teaspoon) per gallon of cloudy water, mix thoroughly, and allow to stand for 30 minutes before using. A chlorine-like taste and odor will result from this purification procedure and is an indication that adequate disinfection has taken place.**
- Water purification tablets may also be used by following the manufacturer's instructions.
- **Optional:** Potable water is available at the following locations: [List locations]  
Please bring a clean water container (5 gallons maximum capacity).

We will inform you when tests show no bacteria and you no longer need to boil your water. We anticipate resolving the problem within [estimated time frame].

For more information call:

Water Utility contact: [Name, title, phone & address of responsible utility representative].  
California Department of Health Services – Drinking Water Field Operations Branch- District Office at [(805) 566-1326].  
Local Environmental Health Jurisdiction: [Santa Barbara County at (805) 681-5102].

Please share this information with all the other people who drink this water, especially those who may not have received this notice directly (for example, people in apartments, nursing homes, schools, and businesses). You can do this by posting this notice in a public place or distributing copies by hand or mail.

LAST UPDATED – 01/14/04

**Carpinteria Valley Water District  
Press Release**

Media Contact: Charles Hamilton, Carpinteria Valley Water District

Date:

**Water Contamination Emergency**

Insert instructions and alerts *here*

LAST UPDATED – 01/14/04



State of California—Health and Human Services Agency  
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES



ARNOLD SCHWARZENEGGER  
Governor

WATER QUALITY EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION PLAN

Name of Utility: Carpinteria Valley Water District

Physical Location/Address: City of Carpinteria and unincorporated areas of Carpinteria Valley

The following persons have been designated to implement the plan upon notification by the State Department of Health Services that an imminent danger to the health of the water users exists:

Water Utility:		Telephone		
Contact Name & Title	Email Address	Day	Evening	Cell
1. Charles B. Hamilton				
2. Bob Mc Donald				
3. Omar Castro				

The implementation of the plan will be carried out with the following State and County Health Department personnel:

State & County Health Departments:		Telephone	
Contact Name & Title		Day	Evening
1. Kurt Souza, District Engineer California Department of Health Services		(805) 566-1326	
2. Mir Ali, Engineer California Department of Health Services		((805) 566-1326	
3. County Environmental Health Department Local Primacy Agency		(805) 681-5102	

4. If the above personnel cannot be reached, contact:

**Office of Emergency Services Warning Center (24 hrs) (800) 852-7550 or (916) 845-8911**  
When reporting a water quality emergency to the Warning Center, please ask for the California Department of Health Services – Drinking Water Program Duty Officer.

NOTIFICATION PLAN

Attach a written description of the method or combination of methods to be used (radio, television, door-to-door, sound truck, etc.) to notify customers in an emergency. For each section of your plan give an estimate of the time required, necessary personnel, estimated coverage, etc. Consideration must be given to special organizations (such as schools), non-English speaking groups, and outlying water users. Ensure that the notification procedures you describe are practical and that you will be able to actually implement them in the vent of an emergency. Examples of notification plans are attached for large, medium and small communities.

Report prepared by:

Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Appendix E  
California Statewide Emergency Notification  
Plan

**PLAN I (Medium Community)**

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

## Written Threat Report Form

### INSTRUCTIONS

The purpose of this form is to summarize significant information from a written threat received by a drinking water utility. This form should be completed by the WUERM or an individual designated by incident command to evaluate the written threat. The summary information provided in this form is intended to support the threat evaluation process; however, the completed form is not a substitute for the complete written threat, which may contain additional, significant details.

The written threat itself (e.g., the note, letter, e-mail message, etc.) may be considered evidence and thus should be minimally handled (or not handled at all) and placed into a clean plastic bag to preserve any forensic evidence.

**Remember, tampering with a drinking water system is a crime under the SDWA Amendments!**

### SAFETY

A suspicious letter or package could pose a threat in and of itself, so caution should be exercised if such packages are received. The US Postal Service has issued guidance when dealing with suspicious packages ([http://www.usps.com/news/2001/press/pr01\\_1022gsa.htm](http://www.usps.com/news/2001/press/pr01_1022gsa.htm)).

### THREAT NOTIFICATION

Name of person receiving the written threat: \_\_\_\_\_

Person(s) to whom threat was addressed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date threat received: \_\_\_\_\_ Time threat received: \_\_\_\_\_

How was the written threat received?

- US Postal service       Delivery service       Courier  
 Fax       E-mail       Hand delivered  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

If mailed, is the return address listed?     Yes     No

If mailed, what is the date and location of the postmark? \_\_\_\_\_

If delivered, what was the service used (list any tracking numbers)? \_\_\_\_\_

If Faxed, what is the number of the sending fax? \_\_\_\_\_

If E-mailed, what is the e-mail address of sender? \_\_\_\_\_

If hand-delivered, who delivered the message? \_\_\_\_\_

### DETAILS OF THREAT

Has the water already been contaminated?     Yes     No

Date and time of contaminant introduction known?     Yes     No

Date and time if known: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of contaminant introduction known?     Yes     No

Site Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of facility

- Source water       Treatment plant       Pump station  
 Ground storage tank     Elevated storage tank     Finished water reservoir  
 Distribution main     Hydrant       Service connection  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Site Information: \_\_\_\_\_

Name or type of contaminant known?     Yes     No

Type of contaminant

- Chemical       Biological       Radiological

Specific contaminant name/description: \_\_\_\_\_

Mode of contaminant introduction known?     Yes     No

Method of addition:     Single dose     Over time     Other \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of material: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Information: \_\_\_\_\_

Motive for contamination known?     Yes     No

- Retaliation/revenge     Political cause     Religious doctrine  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

Describe motivation: \_\_\_\_\_

### NOTE CHARACTERISTICS

#### Perpetrator Information:

Stated name: \_\_\_\_\_

Affiliation: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Location/address: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Condition of paper/envelop:

- Marked personal       Marked confidential       Properly addressed  
 Neatly typed or written     Clean       Corrected or marked-up  
 Crumpled or wadded up     Soiled/stained       Torn/tattered  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

#### How was the note prepared?

- Handwritten in print       Handwritten in script       Computer typed  
 Machine typed       Spliced (e.g., from other typed material)  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

If handwritten, does writing look familiar?     Yes     No

#### Language:

- Clear English       Poor English  
 Another language: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Mixed languages: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Writing Style

- Educated       Proper grammar       Logical  
 Uneducated       Poor grammar/spelling       Incoherent  
 Use of slang       Obscene  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Writing Tone

- Clear       Direct       Sincere  
 Condescending       Accusatory       Angry  
 Agitated       Nervous       Irrational  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

### SIGNOFF

Name of individual who received the threat:

Print name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person completing form (if different from written threat recipient):

Print name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Source: EPA Response Protocol Toolbox Module 2, Section 8.6 – Interim Final December 2003

## IT Incident Response and Reporting Checklist

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_

Status:

- Site Under Attack
- Past Incident
- Repeated Incidents
- Unresolved

### Contact Information:

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title \_\_\_\_\_  
 Utility \_\_\_\_\_  
 Direct-dial phone \_\_\_\_\_  
 E-mail \_\_\_\_\_  
 Location / Site involved \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_  
 State/ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

1. What is the nature of the emergency? (Check all that apply)

- Denial of Service attack
- Unauthorized electronic monitoring
- Network intrusion
- Insider attack
- Probe/scan
- Malicious code (virus, Trojan horse, worm)
- Website defacement
- Other (explain)

2. Is there just one, or more than one, incident involved simultaneously?

3. Is this a single or multi-site incident?

4. What is the extent of penetration / infection?

5. Estimate the duration of attack

6. What is the entry point of the incident (network, the phone line, etc)?

7. What resources will be required to deal with this incident? (A Computer Emergency Response Team with a forensic expert might be needed immediately to analyze a major incident versus simply disconnecting the compromised equipment from the Internet for later analysis)

8. What is the source of the attack?

9. What is the target of the attack?

10. Impact of attack

11. Has there been a loss or compromise of business data?

12. What type of data has already been compromised or is at risk?

13. How critical is this data?

14. Affect on customers (Customers might be sensitive, based on the intensity level of the intellectual property loss. It could be a violation of privacy legislation versus a serious theft of software property, critically affecting a customer's enterprise-level business)

15. Estimate system downtime

16. Document damage to systems

17. Estimate financial loss

18. Has there been damage to the integrity or delivery of water or services?

19. Describe

20. Other utility systems affected

21. Severity of attack (include financial loss)

Low       Medium       High

22. Did the attacker gain root, administrative or system access?

23. How was the incident detected?

- Intrusion detection system or audit logs
- External complaint
- User report
- Other

24. What are the known symptoms?

25. What utility areas are affected?

26. What systems are affected?

Gather as much information as possible about the systems, including suspected systems. For example:

- Operating system
- Platform
- Applications
- IP addresses
- Associated or suspected user IDs
- Most recent changes applied
- Other related items

27. Are the backups of the perceived affected systems available (provide all of the information regarding online, onsite, or offsite backups)?

See [www.cert.org/tech\\_tips/intruder\\_detection\\_checklist.html](http://www.cert.org/tech_tips/intruder_detection_checklist.html) for more information on detecting an intruder.

### Maintaining Crime Scene Integrity\*

Security breaches and suspicious activity need to be evaluated to determine if the actions are a result of “normal” activity, such as a construction crew working in the area, or the result of activity that could result in an intentional threat to the safety or security of the facility and its operations.

- As soon as **you** recognize that the threat is/was intentional and particularly if the actions of the threatening individuals are suspected to have been successful, **you** must notify facility management ([Security Director]/[General manager]).
- The ([SD]/[GM]) should immediately notify the local law enforcement agency responsible for criminal investigation at the facility as soon as they have verified a credible threat.
- No personnel** from CVWD facility should enter the area where any possible criminal activity might have occurred so as not to disturb the area. All signs of inappropriate entrance to the facility and any physical activity of the suspects must be available for evaluation by law enforcement without any disturbance.
- CVWD facility staff** and/or **law enforcement** may collect water samples prior to the collection of physical evidence.
- CVWD facility staff** should collect samples outside of the boundaries of the suspected crime scene, if possible, to avoid concerns about the integrity of the crime scene.
- The **CVWD facility [GM]** should pre-designate a qualified laboratory that can assist in analysis, if the sample is suspected to contain water that has been intentionally contaminated, to insure chain of evidence custody. Law enforcement may require the collection of an additional sample set to be analyzed by their designated lab.
- CVWD facility staff** should be aware of possible physical evidence of contamination that might include discarded PPE, equipment (such as pumps and hoses), or containers with residual material. Special care should be taken by facility personnel to avoid moving or disturbing any potential physical evidence.
- CVWD facility staff** should notify [SD]/[GM] of any obvious physical evidence of contamination.
- CVWD facility staff** should not handle any physical evidence except at the direction of the appropriate law enforcement agency.
- Any photographs or videos taken by **CVWD facility staff** should be reported to law enforcement for proper handling to ensure integrity of the evidence.

The **CVWD [SD]/[GM]** if appropriate, should clearly designate the area of suspected criminal activity to assure that facility personnel do not inadvertently enter the area and disturb evidence.

The **CVWD [SD]/[GM]** can instruct security personnel to stand by and/or lock doors/gates, and/or string tape or rope to restrict entrance, as appropriate.

The **[SD]/[GM]** should balance the needs of both the public health concerns and the concerns of possible criminal activity in their decisions to protect the crime scene.

\* Adapted from EPA Response Protocol Toolbox: Planning for and Responding to Drinking Water Contamination Threats and Incidents Module 3: Site Characterization and Sampling Guide Section 3.6.

### Phone Threat Report Form

#### INSTRUCTIONS

This form is intended to be used by utility staff that regularly answer phone calls from the public (e.g., call center operators). The purpose of this form is to help these staff capture as much information from a threatening phone call while the caller is on the line. It is important that the operator keep the caller on the line as long as possible in order to collect additional information. Since this form will be used during the call, it is important that operators become familiar with the content of the form. The sections of the form are organized with the information that should be collected during the call at the front of the form (i.e., Basic Call Information and Details of Threat) and information that can be completed immediately following the call at the end of the form (i.e., the description of the caller). The information collected on this form will be critical to the threat evaluation process.

**Remember, tampering with a drinking water system is a crime under the SDWA Amendments**

#### THREAT NOTIFICATION

Name of person receiving the call: \_\_\_\_\_

Date phone call received: \_\_\_\_\_ Time phone call received: \_\_\_\_\_

Time phone call ended: \_\_\_\_\_ Duration of phone call: \_\_\_\_\_

Originating number: \_\_\_\_\_ Originating name: \_\_\_\_\_

*If the number/name is not displayed on the caller ID, press \*57 (or call trace) at the end of the call and inform law enforcement that the phone company may have trace information.*

Is the connection clear?  Yes  No

Could call be from a wireless phone?  Yes  No

#### DETAILS OF THREAT

Has the water already been contaminated?  Yes  No

Date and time of contaminant introduction known?  Yes  No

Date and time if known: \_\_\_\_\_

Location of contaminant introduction known?  Yes  No

Site Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of facility

Source water  Treatment plant  Pump station

Ground storage tank  Elevated storage tank  Finished water reservoir

Distribution main  Hydrant  Service connection

Other \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Additional Site Information: \_\_\_\_\_

Name or type of contaminant known?  Yes  No

Type of contaminant

Chemical  Biological  Radiological

Specific contaminant name/description: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Mode of contaminant introduction known?  Yes  No

Method of addition:  Single dose  Over time  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of material: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Information: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Motive for contamination known?  Yes  No

Retaliation/revenge  Political cause  Religious doctrine

Other \_\_\_\_\_

Describe motivation: \_\_\_\_\_

**CALLER INFORMATION**

**Basic Information:**

Stated name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Affiliation: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Location/address: \_\_\_\_\_

**Caller's Voice:**

Did the voice sound disguised or altered?  Yes  No  
 Did the call sound like a recording?  Yes  No  
 Did the voice sound?  Male /  Female  Young /  Old  
 Did the voice sound familiar?  Yes  No  
 If 'Yes,' who did it sound like? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Did the caller have an accent?  Yes  No  
 If 'Yes,' what nationality? \_\_\_\_\_

How did the caller sound or speak?  
 Educated  Well spoken  Illiterate  
 Irrational  Obscene  Incoherent  
 Reading a script  Other \_\_\_\_\_

**What was the caller's tone of voice?**

<input type="checkbox"/> Calm	<input type="checkbox"/> Angry	<input type="checkbox"/> Lisp	<input type="checkbox"/> Stuttering/broken
<input type="checkbox"/> Excited	<input type="checkbox"/> Nervous	<input type="checkbox"/> Sincere	<input type="checkbox"/> Insincere
<input type="checkbox"/> Slow	<input type="checkbox"/> Rapid	<input type="checkbox"/> Normal	<input type="checkbox"/> Slurred
<input type="checkbox"/> Soft	<input type="checkbox"/> Loud	<input type="checkbox"/> Nasal	<input type="checkbox"/> Clearing throat
<input type="checkbox"/> Laughing	<input type="checkbox"/> Crying	<input type="checkbox"/> Clear	<input type="checkbox"/> Deep breathing
<input type="checkbox"/> Deep	<input type="checkbox"/> High	<input type="checkbox"/> Raspy	<input type="checkbox"/> Cracking
<input type="checkbox"/> Other	_____		

**Were there background noises coming from the caller's end?**

Silence  
 Voices describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Children describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Animals describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Factory sounds describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Office sounds describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Music describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Traffic/street sounds describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Airplanes describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Trains describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Ships or large boats describe \_\_\_\_\_  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNOFF**

Name of call recipient: \_\_\_\_\_

Print name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person completing form (if different from call recipient): \_\_\_\_\_

Print name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Source: EPA Response Protocol Toolbox Module 2, Section 8.5 – Interim Final December 2003

**Public Health Information Report Form Instructions**

*The purpose of this form is to summarize significant information about a public health episode that could be linked to contaminated water. This form should be completed by the WUERM or an individual designated by incident command. The information compiled in this form is intended to support the threat evaluation process. In the case of a threat warning due to a report from public health, it is likely that the public health agency will assume incident command during the investigation. The drinking water utility will likely play a support role during the investigation, specifically to help determine whether or not water might be the cause.*

**PUBLIC HEALTH NOTIFICATION**

Date and Time of notification: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person who received the notification: \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact information for individual providing the notification**

Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Organization: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Day-time phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Evening phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 E-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_

Why is this person contacting the drinking water utility? \_\_\_\_\_

Has the state or local public health agency been notified?  Yes  No

If "No," the appropriate public health official should be immediately notified.

**DESCRIPTION OF PUBLIC HEALTH EPISODE**

**Nature of public health episode:**

Unusual disease (mild)  Unusual disease (severe)  Death  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**Symptoms:**

Diarrhea  Vomiting/nausea  Flu-like symptoms  
 Fever  Headache  Breathing difficulty  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe symptoms: \_\_\_\_\_

**Causative Agent:**  Known  Suspected  Unknown

*If known or suspected, provide additional detail below*

Chemical  Biological  Radiological

Describe \_\_\_\_\_

Estimate of time between exposure and onset of symptoms: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exposed Individuals:**

Location where exposure is thought to have occurred

- Residence                       Work                               School  
 Restaurant                       Shopping mall                       Social gathering  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional notes on location of exposure: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Collect addresses for specific locations where exposure is thought to have occurred.

Is the pattern of exposure clustered in a specific area?     Yes     No

Extent of area

- Single building                       Complex (several buildings)     City block  
 Neighborhood                       Cluster of neighborhoods     Large section of city  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional notes on extent of area: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Do the exposed individuals represent a disproportionate number of:

- Immune compromised     Elderly                               Children  
 Infants                               Pregnant women                       Women  
 Other: \_\_\_\_\_  
 None, no specific groups dominate the makeup of exposed individuals

**EVALUATION OF LINK TO WATER**

**Are the symptoms consistent with typical waterborne diseases, such as gastrointestinal disease, vomiting, or diarrhea?**                       Yes     No

**Does the area of exposure coincide with a specific area of the system, such as a pressure zone or area feed by a specific plant?**                       Yes     No

**Were there any consumer complaints within the affected area?**                       Yes     No

**Were there any unusual water quality data within the affected area?**                       Yes     No

**Were there any process upsets or operational changes?**                       Yes     No

**Was there any construction/maintenance within the affected area?**                       Yes     No

**Were there any security incidents within the affected area?**                       Yes     No

**SIGNOFF**

Name of person completing form:

Print name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Source: EPA Response Protocol Toolbox Module 2, Section 8.8 – Interim Final December 2003

**Security Incident Report Form****INSTRUCTIONS**

The purpose of this form is to help organize information about a security incident, typically a security breach, which may be related to a water contamination threat. The individual who discovered the security incident, such as a security supervisor, the WUERM, or another designated individual may complete this form. This form is intended to summarize information about a security breach that may be relevant to the threat evaluation process. This form should be completed for each location where a security incident was discovered.

**DISCOVERY OF SECURITY INCIDENT**

Date/Time security incident discovered: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person who discovered security incident: \_\_\_\_\_

**Mode of discovery:**

- Alarm (building)                       Alarm (gate/fence)                       Alarm (access hatch)  
 Video surveillance                       Utility staff discovery                       Citizen discovery  
 Suspect confession                       Law enforcement discovery  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

Did anyone observe the security incident as it occurred?     Yes     No

If "Yes", complete the 'Witness Account Report Form'

**SITE DESCRIPTION**

Site Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of facility

- Source water                       Treatment plant                       Pump station  
 Ground storage tank                       Elevated storage tank                       Finished water reservoir  
 Distribution main                       Hydrant                               Service connection  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Site Information: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

Have the following "normal activities" been investigated as potential causes of the security incident?

- Alarms with known and harmless causes                       Utility staff inspections  
 Routine water quality sampling                       Construction or maintenance  
 Contractor activity                       Other \_\_\_\_\_

Was this site recently visited prior to the security incident?     Yes     No

If "Yes," provide additional detail below

Date and time of previous visit: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of individual who visited the site: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Information: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Has this location been the site of previous security incidents?     Yes     No

If "Yes," provide additional detail below

Date and time of most recent security incident: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of incident: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

What were the results of the threat evaluation for this incident?

- 'Possible'                       'Credible'                       'Confirmed'

Have security incidents occurred at other locations recently?     Yes     No

If "Yes", complete additional 'Security Incident Reports' (Appendix 8.3) for each site

Name of 1<sup>st</sup> additional site: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of 2<sup>nd</sup> additional site: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of 3<sup>rd</sup> additional site: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECURITY INCIDENT DETAILS**

**Was there an alarm(s) associated with the security incident?**  Yes  No  
*If "Yes," provide additional detail below*  
 Are there sequential alarms (e.g., alarm on a gate and a hatch)?  Yes  No  
 Date and time of alarm(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe alarm(s): \_\_\_\_\_

**Is video surveillance available from the site of the security incident?**  Yes  No  
*If "Yes," provide additional detail below*  
 Date and time of video surveillance: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe surveillance: \_\_\_\_\_

**Unusual equipment found at the site and time of discovery of the security incident:**  
 Discarded PPE (e.g., gloves, masks)  Empty containers (e.g., bottles, drums)  
 Tools (e.g., wrenches, bolt cutters)  Hardware (e.g., valves, pipe)  
 Lab equipment (e.g., beakers, tubing)  Pumps or hoses  
 None  Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe equipment: \_\_\_\_\_

**Unusual vehicles found at the site and time of discovery of the security incident:**  
 Car/sedan  SUV  Pickup truck  
 Flatbed truck  Construction vehicle  None  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe vehicles (including make/model/year/color, license plate #, and logos or markings): \_\_\_\_\_

**Signs of tampering at the site and time of discovery of the security incident:**  
 Cut locks/fences  Open/damaged gates, doors, or windows  
 Open/damaged access hatches  Missing/damaged equipment  
 Facility in disarray  None  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Are there signs of sequential intrusion (e.g., locks removed from a gate and hatch)?  Yes  No  
 Describe signs of tampering: \_\_\_\_\_

**Signs of hazard at the site and time of discovery of the security incident:**  
 Unexplained or unusual odors  Unexplained dead animals  
 Unexplained dead or stressed vegetation  Unexplained liquids  
 Unexplained clouds or vapors  None  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe signs of hazard: \_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNOFF**

Name of person responsible for documenting the security incident:  
 Print name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Source: EPA Response Protocol Toolbox Module 2, Section 8.3 – Interim Final December 2003

**SUSPECT DESCRIPTION FORM**

**GENERAL APPEARANCE**

**CLOTHING**

**Gender:**  
 Male  
 Female

**Color/Type:**

Layered Shirts/Blouse

**Race:**  
 White  
 Black  
 Middle Eastern

Cap/Hat

Hispanic  
 Asian  
 Native American

Coat/Jacket

Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Hair:**

Tie

Color  
 Style  
 Texture  
 Sideburns

Pants

**Eyes:**

Shoes

Color  
 Shape  
 Glasses (type)

Stockings

**Physical Characteristics:**

Gloves

Age  
 Height  
 Weight  
 Build

Jewelry

**Distinguishing Marks (describe):**

Bag/Backpack  
 Purse/Briefcase

Scars  
 Tattoos  
 Gang Insignia

**Other:**

Left Handed / Right Handed

**SUSPECT Demeanor**

- Apologetic
- Calm
- Belligerent
- Angry
- Threatening
- Nervous
- Confused

**Distinguishing Traits**

- Speech
- Accent
- Gait / Limp

**Facial Characteristics**

**Skin:**  
Color  
Texture

**Describe shape of:**

- Mouth
- Lips
- Ears
- Cheeks
- (full or sunken)
- Nose
- Neck
- Eyes
- Eyebrows

**Presence of:**

- Adam's Apple
- Chin clefts
- Wrinkles

**Hair:**

- Mustache
- Beard
- Other

**Describe any:**

- Facial piercing
- Ear piercing

**WEAPON (describe if any)**

- Handgun
- Long gun
- Knife

**Direction of Escape**

What did the suspect say?  
\_\_\_\_\_

**VEHICLE**

- Color
- Make
- Model
- Body Style
- Damage / Rust
- Antenna
- Bumper Sticker
- Wheel Covers

License Number \_\_\_\_\_

**BOMB THREAT CHECKLIST**

*Be Calm and Courteous*

*Give a co-worker a signal to "listen in"*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time call started: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Time call ended: \_\_\_\_\_

Check call display for phone number (if available)

**EXACT WORDING OF BOMB THREAT:**

What can you tell me?

**CALLER'S VOICE**

- Male
- Female

When is the bomb going to explode?

- Old (Age?) \_\_\_\_\_
- Young (Age?) \_\_\_\_\_

*What kind of bomb is it?*

Where is the bomb right now?

- Calm
- Excited

What does the bomb look like?

- Soft
- Loud

What will cause the bomb to explode?

- Angry
- Cracking Voice

Did you place the bomb?

- Laughter
- Crying

Why?

- Normal
- Disguised

What is your name?

- High pitched
- Deep

**REMARKS:**

- Nasal
- Slurred
  
- Distinct
- Ragged
  
- Rapid
- Slow
  
- Raspy
- Stutter
  
- Lisp
- Heavy Breather
  
- Clearing Throat
- Intoxicated
  
- Pleasant
- Whisper
  
- Familiar (who?) \_\_\_\_\_
- \_Accent (type?) \_\_\_\_\_

**FAMILIARITY WITH FACILITY**

- Much
- Some
- None

**BACKGROUND SOUNDS**

- Street
- Party Sounds
  
- Office Noises
- Train
  
- Voices
- Airplane
  
- PA System
- Animals
  
- Local Music
- Static on line
  
- Long Distance
- Motors
  
- Bells
- Whistles
  
- Factory Machinery
- Crockery
  
- Household sounds
- Bedlam
  
- \_\_\_Chanting
- \_\_\_Other

Inform the caller that the building is occupied and the detonation of a bomb could result in death or serious injury to many innocent people.

**BOMB THREAT LANGUAGE**

- Well Spoken
- Incoherent
  
- Foul
- Irrational
  
- Taped
- Deliberate
  
- Abusive
- Righteous
  
- Message read by threat maker

### Threat Evaluation Worksheet

**INSTRUCTIONS**

The purpose of this worksheet is to help organize information about a contamination threat warning that would be used during the Threat Evaluation Process. The individual responsible for conducting the Threat Evaluation (e.g., the WUERM) should complete this worksheet. The worksheet is generic to accommodate information from different types of threat warnings; thus, there will likely be information that is unavailable or not immediately available. Other forms in the Appendices are provided to augment the information in this worksheet.

**THREAT WARNING INFORMATION**

Date/Time threat warning discovered: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of person who discovered threat warning: \_\_\_\_\_

**Type of threat warning:**

- Security breach
- Witness account
- Phone threat
- Written threat
- Law enforcement
- Unusual water quality
- News media
- Consumer complaints
- Public health notification
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Identity of the contaminant:**  Known  Suspected  Unknown

If known or suspected, provide additional detail below

- Chemical
- Biological
- Radiological

Describe \_\_\_\_\_

**Time of contamination:**  Known  Estimated  Unknown

If known or estimated, provide additional detail below

Date and time of contamination: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Information: \_\_\_\_\_

**Mode of contamination:**  Known  Suspected  Unknown

If known or suspected, provide additional detail below

Method of addition:  Single dose  Over time  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of material: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Information: \_\_\_\_\_

**Site of contamination:**  Known  Suspected  Unknown

If known or suspected, provide additional detail below

Number of sites: \_\_\_\_\_

Provide the following information for each site.

**Site #1**

Site Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of facility

- Source water
- Treatment plant
- Pump station
- Ground storage tank
- Elevated storage tank
- Finished water reservoir
- Distribution main
- Hydrant
- Service connection
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Site Information: \_\_\_\_\_

**Site #2**

Site Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of facility

- Source water
- Treatment plant
- Pump station
- Ground storage tank
- Elevated storage tank
- Finished water reservoir
- Distribution main
- Hydrant
- Service connection
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Site Information: \_\_\_\_\_

**Site #3**

Site Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of facility

- Source water
- Treatment plant
- Pump station
- Ground storage tank
- Elevated storage tank
- Finished water reservoir
- Distribution main
- Hydrant
- Service connection
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Additional Site Information: \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

**Has there been a breach of security at the suspected site?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Security Incident Report'

**Are there any witness accounts of the suspected incident?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Witness Account Report'

**Was the threat made verbally over the phone?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Phone Threat Report'

**Was a written threat received?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Written Threat Report'

**Are there unusual water quality data or consumer complaints?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Water Quality/Consumer Complaint Report'

**Are there unusual symptoms or disease in the population?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Public Health Report'

**Is a 'Site Characterization Report' available?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Site Characterization Report'

**Are results of sample analysis available?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the analytical results report, including appropriate QA/QC data

**Is a 'Contaminant Identification Report' available?**  Yes  No

If "Yes", review the completed 'Sample Analysis Report'

**Is there relevant information available from external sources?**  Yes  No

Check all that apply

- Local law enforcement
- FBI
- DW primacy agency
- Public health agency
- Hospitals / 911 call centers
- US EPA / Water ISAC
- Media reports
- Homeland security alerts
- Neighboring utilities
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

Point of Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Summary of key information from external sources (provide detail in attachments as necessary):

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**THREAT EVALUATION**

**Has normal activity been investigated as the cause of the threat warning?**  Yes  No

Normal activities to consider

- Utility staff inspections
- Routine water quality sampling
- Construction or maintenance
- Contractor activity
- Operational changes
- Water quality changes with a known cause
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

**Is the threat 'possible'?**  Yes  No

Summarize the basis for this determination: \_\_\_\_\_

Response to a 'possible' threat:

- None  Site characterization  Isolation/containment  
 Increased monitoring/security  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Is the threat 'credible'?  Yes  No

Summarize the basis for this determination: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Response to a 'credible' threat:

- Sample analysis  Site characterization  Isolation/containment  
 Partial EOC activation  Public notification  Provide alternate water supply  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

Has a contamination incident been confirmed?  Yes  No

Summarize the basis for this determination: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Response to a confirmed incident:

- Sample analysis  Site characterization  Isolation/containment  
 Full EOC activation  Public notification  Provide alternate water supply  
 Initiate remediation and recovery  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

How do other organizations characterize the threat?

Organization	Evaluation	Comment
<input type="checkbox"/> Local Law Enforcement	<input type="checkbox"/> Possible <input type="checkbox"/> Credible <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmed	
<input type="checkbox"/> FBI	<input type="checkbox"/> Possible <input type="checkbox"/> Credible <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmed	
<input type="checkbox"/> Public Health Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Possible <input type="checkbox"/> Credible <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmed	
<input type="checkbox"/> Drinking Water Primacy Agency	<input type="checkbox"/> Possible <input type="checkbox"/> Credible <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmed	
<input type="checkbox"/> Other	<input type="checkbox"/> Possible <input type="checkbox"/> Credible <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmed	
<input type="checkbox"/> Other	<input type="checkbox"/> Possible <input type="checkbox"/> Credible <input type="checkbox"/> Confirmed	

**SIGNOFF**

Name of person responsible for threat evaluation:

Print name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Source: EPA Response Protocol Toolbox Module 2, Section 8.2 – Interim Final December 2003

## Water Quality/Consumer Complaint Report Form

**INSTRUCTIONS** - This form is provided to guide the individual responsible for evaluating unusual water quality data or consumer complaints. It is designed to prompt the analyst to consider various factors or information when evaluating the unusual data. The actual data used in this analysis should be compiled separately and appended to this form. The form can be used to support the threat evaluation due to a threat warning from unusual water quality or consumer complaints, or another type of threat warning in which water quality data or consumer complaints are used to support the evaluation. Note that in this form, water quality refers to both specific water quality parameters and the general aesthetic characteristics of the water that might result in consumer complaints.

Threat warning is based on:  Water quality  Consumer complaints  Other

What is the water quality parameter or complaint under consideration?

Are unusual consumer complaints corroborated by unusual water quality data?

Is the unusual water quality indicative of a particular contaminant of concern? For example, is the color, order, or taste associated with a particular contaminant?

Are consumers in the affected area experiencing any unusual health symptoms?

What is 'typical' for consumer complaints for the current season and water quality?

- Number of complaints.
- Nature of complaints.
- Clustering of complaints

What is considered to be 'normal' water quality (i.e., what is the baseline water quality data or level of consumer complaints)?

What is reliability of the method or instrumentation used for the water quality analysis?

- Are standards and reagents OK?
- Is the method/instrument functioning properly?

Based on recent data, does the unusual water quality appear to be part of a gradual trend (i.e., occurring over several days or longer)?

Are the unusual water quality observations sporadic over a wide area, or are they clustered in a particular area?

What is the extent of the area? Pressure zone. Neighborhood. City block. Street. Building.

If the unusual condition isolated to a specific area:

- Is this area being supplied by a particular plant or source water?
- Have there been any operational changes at the plant or in the affected area of the system?
- Has there been any flushing or distribution system maintenance in the affected area?
- Has there been any repair or construction in the area that could impact water quality?

**SIGNOFF**

Name of person completing form:

Print name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Source: EPA Response Protocol Toolbox Module 2, Section 8.7 – Interim Final December 2003

### Witness Account Report Form

**INSTRUCTIONS**

The purpose of this form is to document the observations of a witness to activities that might be considered an incident warning. The individual interviewing the witness, or potentially the witness, should complete this form. This may be the WUERM or an individual designated by incident command to perform the interview. If law enforcement is conducting the interview (which may often be the case), then this form may serve as a prompt for "utility relevant information" that should be pursued during the interview. This form is intended to consolidate the details of the witness account that may be relevant to the threat evaluation process. This form should be completed for each witness that is interviewed.

**BASIC INFORMATION**

Date/Time of interview: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of person interviewing the witness: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Witness contact information**  
 Full Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Day-time phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Evening phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
 E-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Reason the witness was in the vicinity of the suspicious activity: \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS ACCOUNT**

Date/Time of activity: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Location of activity:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 Site Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Type of facility  
 Source water       Treatment plant       Pump station  
 Ground storage tank       Elevated storage tank       Finished water reservoir  
 Distribution main       Hydrant       Service connection  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Additional Site Information: \_\_\_\_\_

**Type of activity**  
 Trespassing       Vandalism       Breaking and entering  
 Theft       Tampering       Surveillance  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Additional description of the activity \_\_\_\_\_

**Description of suspects**

Were suspects present at the site?       Yes       No  
 How many suspects were present? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe each suspect's appearance:

Suspect #	Sex	Race	Hair color	Clothing	Voice
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					

Where any of the suspects wearing uniforms?       Yes       No  
 If "Yes," describe the uniform(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Describe any other unusual characteristics of the suspects: \_\_\_\_\_

Did any of the suspects notice the witness?       Yes       No  
 If "Yes," how did they respond: \_\_\_\_\_

**Vehicles at the site**

Were vehicles present at the site?       Yes       No  
 Did the vehicles appear to belong to the suspects?       Yes       No  
 How many vehicles were present? \_\_\_\_\_

Describe each vehicle:

Vehicle #	Type	Color	Make	Model	License plate
1					
2					
3					
4					

Where there any logos or distinguishing markings on the vehicles?       Yes       No  
 If "Yes," describe: \_\_\_\_\_

Provide any additional detail about the vehicles and how they were used (if at all): \_\_\_\_\_

**Equipment at the site**

Was any unusual equipment present at the site?       Yes       No  
 Explosive or incendiary devices       Firearms  
 PPE (e.g., gloves, masks)       Containers (e.g., bottles, drums)  
 Tools (e.g., wrenches, bolt cutters)       Hardware (e.g., valves, pipe, hoses)  
 Lab equipment (e.g., beakers, tubing)       Pumps and related equipment  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe the equipment and how it was being used by the suspects (if at all): \_\_\_\_\_

**Unusual conditions at the site**

Were there any unusual conditions at the site?       Yes       No  
 Explosions or fires       Fogs or vapors       Unusual odors  
 Dead/stressed vegetation       Dead animals       Unusual noises  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 Describe the site conditions: \_\_\_\_\_

**Additional observations**

Describe any additional details from the witness account: \_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNOFF**

Name of interviewer:  
 Print name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of witness:  
 Print name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Source: EPA Response Protocol Toolbox Module 2, Section 8.4 – Interim Final December 2003

**Damage Assessment Form**

INITIAL DAMAGE ASSESSMENT		DATE	PAGE OF
SITE ID	LOCATION <i>(Use map location, address, etc.)</i>		
DESCRIPTION OF DAMAGE			
IMPACT		COST ESTIMATE	
SITE ID	LOCATION <i>(Use map location, address, etc.)</i>		
DESCRIPTION OF DAMAGE			
IMPACT		COST ESTIMATE	
SITE ID	LOCATION <i>(Use map location, address, etc.)</i>		
DESCRIPTION OF DAMAGE			
IMPACT		COST ESTIMATE	
NAME OF INSPECTOR	DEPARTMENT	PHONE	

**Appendix G**  
**ERP Certification Form**

**CERTIFICATION OF COMPLETION**

**OF AN EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN**

Public Water System ID number: 421-0001  
System Name: Carpinteria Valley Water District  
City where system is located: Carpinteria, CA  
County Santa Barbara  
State : California

**Printed Name of Person Authorized to Sign this Certification on Behalf of the System:** Robert Mc Donald

Title: District Engineer  
Address : 1301 Santa Ynez  
City: Carpinteria  
State and ZIP Code: CA, 93013  
Phone: 805-684-2816 Fax: 805-684-3170 Email: Bob@cvwd.net

I certify to the Administrator of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency that this community water system has completed an Emergency Response Plan that complies with Section 1433(b) of the Safe Drinking Water Act as amended by the Public Health Security and Bioterrorism Preparedness and Response Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-188, Title IV — Drinking Water Security and Safety). I further certify that this document was prepared under my direction or supervision. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information (Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C.300f *et seq.*)).

The emergency response plan that this community water system completed incorporates the results of the vulnerability assessment completed for the system and includes "plans, procedures, and identification of equipment that can be implemented or utilized in the event of a terrorist or other intentional attack " on this community water system. The emergency response plan also includes "actions, procedures, and identification of equipment which can obviate or significantly lessen the impact of terrorist attacks or other intentional actions on the public health and the safety and supply of drinking water provided to communities and individuals."

This CWS has coordinated, to the extent possible, with existing Local Emergency Planning Committees established under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to- Know Act (42 U.S.C.11001 *et seq.*) when preparing this emergency response plan.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Primary contact person that EPA can call if there are questions about this Certification:  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address (if different than that of the Authorized Representative): \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Alternate Contact Person:  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address (if different than that of the Authorized Representative): \_\_\_\_\_

*Source: EPA Small-Medium ERP Guidance 2004*

## Appendix H

---

### District's BMP Reports for CUWCC

**Appendix H contents to be provided when approved.**

## Appendix I

---

### District Water Rates

## Water Rates and Charges

**TABLE I  
2010-11 WATER RATES**

M & I		BASIC	PUMPING	PUMPING
		UNIT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II
TYPE I (i) and (ii) RESIDENTIAL:	BASE <sup>1</sup>	\$3.00	\$3.23	\$3.45
	MID LEVEL	\$3.85	\$4.08	\$4.30
	PEAK	\$4.85	\$5.08	\$5.30
TYPE I (iii) COMMERCIAL INDUSTRIAL & PUBLIC AUTHORITY	BASE	\$3.00	\$3.23	\$3.45
	MID LEVEL	\$3.85	\$4.08	\$4.30
	PEAK	\$4.85	\$5.08	\$5.30
TYPE II IRRIGATION <sup>2</sup>		\$1.70	\$1.93	\$2.15
Residential Equivalency Charge		\$18.15	\$18.15	\$18.15

1 UNIT = 100 HUNDRED CUBIC FEET (HCF) = 748 GALLONS  
 AF (ACRE FOOT) = 43,560 CUBIC FEET  
 PUMPING LEVEL I = 350 FEET ABOVE SEA LEVEL  
 PUMPING LEVEL II = 650 FEET ABOVE SEA LEVEL

**TABLE II  
MONTHLY BASIC AND STATE WATER  
PROJECT (SWP) SERVICE CHARGES**

METER SIZE	SERVICE CHARGE BASIC	SERVICE CHARGE SWP <sup>3</sup>	TOTAL SERVICE CHARGE
5/8 "	3.72	27.51	\$31.23
3/4"	3.72	27.51	\$31.23
1"	6.20	45.85	\$52.05
1 1/2"	12.40	91.70	\$104.10
2"	19.84	146.72	\$166.56
3"	39.68	293.44	\$333.12
4"	62.00	458.50	\$520.50
6"	124.00	917.00	\$1,041.00
8"	285.20	2,109.10	\$2,394.30

**TABLE III  
MONTHLY CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT  
PROGRAM (CIP) CHARGES <sup>4</sup>**

Rate:	\$2.42	per HCF
Minimum	\$14.52	6 HCF
Maximum	\$205.70	85 HCF

**TABLE IV  
MONTHLY FIRE SERVICE CHARGES**

SERVICE SIZE	SERVICE CHARGE BASIC	SERVICE CHARGE SWP	TOTAL SERVICE CHARGE
2"	2.48	18.34	\$20.82
3"	5.58	41.27	\$46.85
4"	9.92	73.36	\$83.28
6"	22.32	165.06	\$187.38
8"	39.68	293.44	\$333.12
10"	62.00	458.50	\$520.50

SWP = STATE WATER PROJECT  
 CIP = CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

<sup>1</sup> BASE = 5 year Dec. to Mar. water consumption by account / dwelling unit; 6 HCF minimum  
 MID LEVEL = 100% of BASE volume  
 PEAK = all consumption in excess of BASE + MID LEVEL

<sup>2</sup> All Type II Irrigation accounts with at least one dwelling unit will be assessed a monthly Residential Equivalency Charge (REQ) per dwelling unit.

<sup>3</sup> All Type I (ii) Master-metered Residential accounts will be assessed Dwelling Unit Equivalency Charges (DEQ) and Capital Improvement Program Charges (CIP) based on the number of dwelling units served by a single meter.

<sup>4</sup> The CIP rate is multiplied by the 5-year monthly average water consumption by account. The MINIMUM monthly charge is 6 HCF per dwelling unit or account. The MAXIMUM monthly charge is 85 HCF per dwelling unit or account.

Appendix B  
Capital Cost Recovery Fees

**EFFECTIVE SEPTEMBER 9, 2010**

**WATER SERVICE  
CAPITAL COST RECOVERY FEES 2010-11**

Meter Size					
5/8 inch	3/4 inch	1 inch	1 1/2 inch	2 inch	3 inch
\$7,645	\$9,131	\$13,877	\$25,803	\$40,126	\$78,273

**FIRE SERVICE  
CAPITAL COST RECOVERY FEES 2010-11**

Meter Size					
2 inch	3 inch	4 inch	6 inch	8 inch	10 inch
\$5,999	\$11,612	\$19,140	\$41,078	\$73,935	\$123,065

Appendix C  
**Miscellaneous Service Fees and Charges**  
**Carpinteria Valley Water District**  
**2010-11 Miscellaneous Service Fees and Charges**

<b>Electronic Payment Fee</b>	T.B.D.	Rule <a href="#">5</a>
<b>Returned Check Fee</b>	\$15.00	Rule <a href="#">5</a>
<b>Meter Downsizing Fee</b>		Rule <a href="#">7(f)</a>
For downsizing 2" to 1 ½":	\$743.00	
For downsizing 2" to 1":	\$543.00	
For downsizing 2" to ¾":	\$343.00	
For downsizing 1 ½" to 1":	\$294.00	
For downsizing 1 ½" to ¾":	\$244.00	
For downsizing 1" to ¾":	\$305.00	
For downsizing larger than 2":	As determined by Manager	
<b>Pumping Surcharge</b>		Rule <a href="#">8(g)</a>
Pumping Level I	above 350 feet elevation	\$0.23 per 100 cubic feet
Pumping Level II	above 650 feet elevation	\$0.45 per 100 cubic feet
<b>Meter Installation Deposits</b>		Rule <a href="#">9(a)</a>
Meter Size	Deposit	
3/4"	\$4,500.00	
1"	\$4,900.00	
1 1/2"	\$5,500.00	
2"	\$7,000.00	
greater than 2"	As determined by Manager	
<b>Fire Sprinkler Outlet Deposits</b>		Rule <a href="#">9(a)</a>
Outlet Size	Deposit	
4"	\$12,000.00	
6"	\$18,000.00	
8"	\$22,000.00	
greater than 8"	As determined by Manager	
<b>Residential Equivalency Fee (REQ)</b>	\$18.15 per month	Rule <a href="#">11(a)</a>
<b>Door Tag Fee</b>	\$25.00	Rule <a href="#">13(d)</a> / <a href="#">13(i)</a>
<b>Reconnection Fee</b>	\$35.00	Rules <a href="#">14</a> / <a href="#">22</a> / <a href="#">29</a>
<b>Records Reproduction Fee</b>	\$0.50 per page	Rule <a href="#">16</a>
<b>Meter Tests Deposit</b>		Rule <a href="#">18</a>
Meter Size	Deposit	
1" or less	\$95.00	
Over 1"	\$125.00	
<b>Temporary Service Connection Fee</b>	\$75.00	Rule <a href="#">21(e)</a>
<b>Temporary Service Relocation Fee</b>	\$35.00 per move	Rule <a href="#">21(g)</a>
<b>Tampering Fee</b>	\$500.00	Rules <a href="#">17(c)</a> / <a href="#">22</a>

## Appendix J

---

### Examples of District Public Education Materials



April 2011

Carpinteria Valley Water District

# H<sub>2</sub>KNOW

## ***DISTRICT TO PARTICIPATE IN CACHUMA BOARD'S UPPER REACH RELIABILITY PROJECT***

Following Board review and discussion at its regularly scheduled Board meeting held on March 23, 2011, the Board approved a motion to direct Bob Lieberknecht, District representative to the Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board (COMB), to take the necessary steps to support COMB's proposed Upper Reach Reliability Project. This proposed Project includes several major improvements in the reach of the South Coast Conduit (SCC) from its beginning on the south coast side of the Tecolote Tunnel down as far as the Goleta Water District's Corona Del Mar Treatment Plant. More than half of CVWD's current water supply comes through the SCC from Lake Cachuma. In the photo below Directors Ducharme (left) and Orozco (center) can be seen inspecting and discussing the need for replacement of the south portal, the uppermost structure on the SCC with COMB General Manager Kate Rees (right) during a tour conducted on March 14, 2011.

The south portal is one of several structures along the 50 plus year old SCC that pose significant risk of failure due to factors of location, age, stress and corrosion from hydrogen sulfide gas originating in the Tecolote Tunnel. No net costs to the District for this Project are projected in the coming fiscal year, 2011-12. Depending on the Plan option, District expense will vary from between \$244,000 to \$122,000 in fiscal year 2012-2013, adding upward pressure on the water rates at that time. The District's cost sharing percentage (12.2%) closely reflects the District's recent 15 year average historical usage of the South Coast Conduit system. Other COMB member agencies participating in the Project will be the Goleta Water District, City of Santa Barbara and Montecito Water District.



El Distrito es bilingue. Favor de llamar (805) 684-2816 con cualquier pregunta sobre su cuenta o el uso de agua, estamos aqui para asistirlos.

# Save Water and Money With a Free Water Check-up!

Check-ups include:

- evaluation of household leaks
- measurement of shower and faucet flow rates
- measurement of toilet flush volumes
- useful conservation tips

The District provides free low-flow faucet aerators and showerheads to replace existing high-volume fixtures.

To schedule an appointment, contact Rhonda  
(805) 684-2816 ext. 116  
rhonda@cvwd.net



## CASH FOR MAKING YOUR GARDEN MORE WATER WISE!

**Rebates Available on 50% of the cost**  
of irrigation equipment, smart irrigation  
controllers, water-wise plants,  
and mulch.

Projects must be approved in advance.

### Participating South Coast Water Providers:

Goleta Water District, City of Santa Barbara,  
Carpinteria Valley Water District



## Board of Directors Meetings

Regular Board meetings may now be held on the second and fourth Wednesday of every month at 5:30 pm at Carpinteria City Hall, 5775 Carpinteria Avenue. The Board may also hold regular Board meetings other Wednesdays of the month at 5:30 pm at the District Offices at 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue.

### Carpinteria Valley Water District Board of Directors

June Van Wingerden  
*President*

Matthew T. Roberts  
*Vice-President*

Lynne Durcharme  
Robert R. Lieberknecht  
Alonzo Orozco

### Staff

Charles Hamilton  
*General Manager*

Engineering  
Bob McDonald  
*District Engineer*

Rhonda Gutierrez  
Brian King  
Mike Shaffer

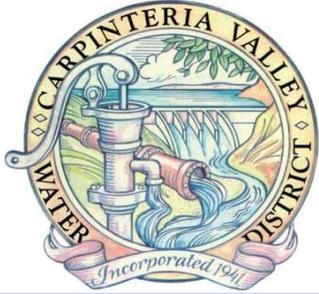
Business  
Norma Rosales  
*Assistant General  
Manager*

Esperanza Barbosa  
Alex Keuper  
Suzie Lara  
Tootie Maier  
Patty Rodriguez

Operations and  
Maintenance  
Omar Castro  
*O&M Manager*

Lance Edmondson  
Jon Macias  
Danny Rada  
Greg Stanford  
Sarah Strassburg

Visit our website  
[www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)  
for new and  
updated  
information.



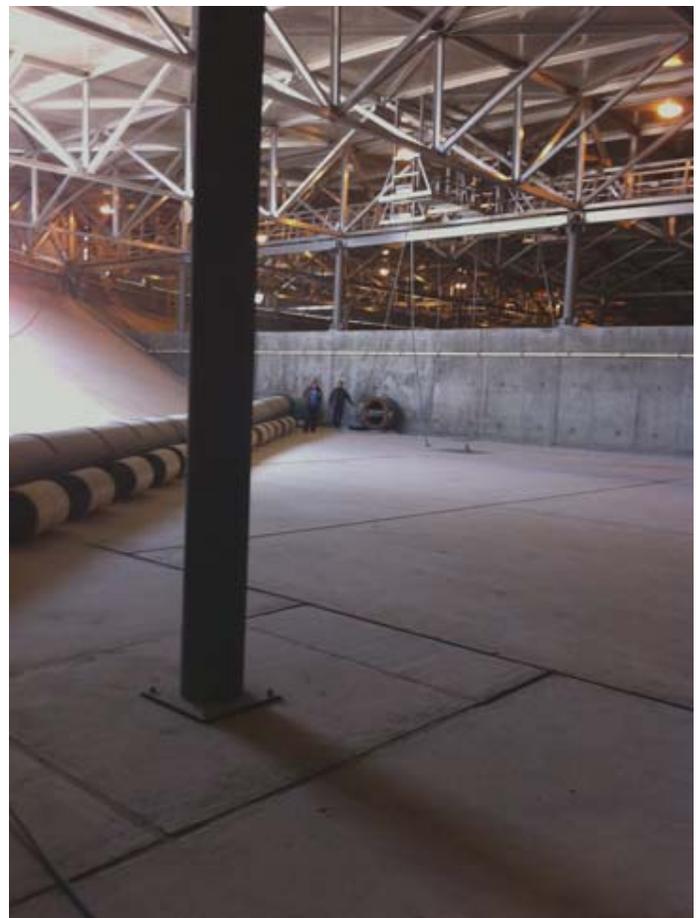
March 2011

Carpinteria Valley Water District

# H<sub>2</sub>KNOW

## *Ortega Reservoir*

The Ortega Reservoir shared by Montecito Water District and Carpinteria Valley Water District (CVWD) is undergoing repairs on leaking concrete joints and minor corrosion on valves. Below are photos inside of the reservoir. The work is being done during the winter months so that the impact of the reservoir being offline to water supply reliability is minimized. The contractor's schedule states a completion date of April 15, 2011. This should prevent any water shortages or low pressure from occurring in CVWD's water system. However, in the event weather conditions change and higher demands occur the District may call for reductions in non essential water use during the remainder of the project.



Pictured left, Director Matt Roberts inspects a valve corroded with rust which can also be seen in the picture on the right.

El Distrito es bilingue. Favor de llamar (805) 684-2816 con cualquier pregunta sobre su cuenta o el uso de agua, estamos aqui para asistirlos.



## CASH FOR MAKING YOUR GARDEN MORE WATER WISE!

**Rebates Available on 50% of the cost** of irrigation equipment, smart irrigation controllers, water-wise plants, and mulch.

Projects must be approved in advance.

### **Participating South Coast Water Providers:**

Goleta Water District, City of Santa Barbara, Carpinteria Valley Water District

## ***Native Plant Garden Tour***

Landscape irrigation accounts for a great portion of residential water use in Carpinteria. CVWD encourages the use of efficient landscape irrigation practices such as planting California native plants or other low water using plants in Carpinteria gardens.

California native plants will be highlighted in gardens from Goleta to Thousand Oaks on the Native Plant Garden tour sponsored by the Channel Islands Chapter of the California Native Plants Society and the Santa Barbara Botanic Garden.

Two gardens located in Carpinteria will be featured on the tour. The self-guided tour offers maps to each location and hosts at each garden to answer your questions.

### **Native Plant Garden Tour**

**April 16, 2011**

**10 a.m. - 4 p.m.**

Cost: \$15 for members of either organization  
\$25 for non-members

For more information, call (805) 682-4726 or visit [www.cnps.org](http://www.cnps.org) or [www.sbbg.org](http://www.sbbg.org)

### ***Board of Directors Meetings***

The Board of Directors has approved a new Board meeting place and schedule. Regular Board meetings may now be held on the second and fourth Wednesday of every month at 5:30 pm at Carpinteria City Hall, 5775 Carpinteria Avenue. The Board may also hold regular Board meetings other Wednesdays of the month at 5:30 pm at the District Offices at 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue.

### **Carpinteria Valley**

#### **Water District**

#### **Board of Directors**

June Van Wingerden  
*President*

Matthew T. Roberts  
*Vice-President*

Lynne Durcharme  
Robert R. Lieberknecht  
Alonzo Orozco

#### **Staff**

Charles Hamilton  
*General Manager*

Engineering  
Bob McDonald  
*District Engineer*

Rhonda Gutierrez  
Brian King  
Mike Shaffer

Business  
Norma Rosales  
*Assistant General Manager*

Esperanza Barbosa  
Alex Keuper  
Suzie Lara  
Tootie Maier  
Patty Rodriguez

Operations and Maintenance  
Omar Castro  
*O&M Manager*

Lance Edmondson  
Jon Macias  
Danny Rada  
Greg Stanford  
Sarah Strassburg

Visit our website  
**[www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)**  
for new and  
updated  
information.



check your sprinkler system for leaks

Most sprinkler systems go on early in the morning when you are still sleeping. About once a month it's a good idea to turn your sprinklers on and check for leaks, overspray, and broken or misdirected sprinkler heads and emitters.



use Water-wise plants

Whether you are putting in a new landscape or slowly changing the current landscaping at your home, select water-wise plants that are appropriate for our local climate. A searchable water-wise plant database is available at [sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org).

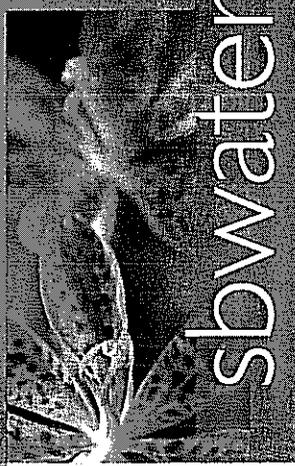
**For more information:**

[sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org) or call 805-568-3440

**Provided by:**

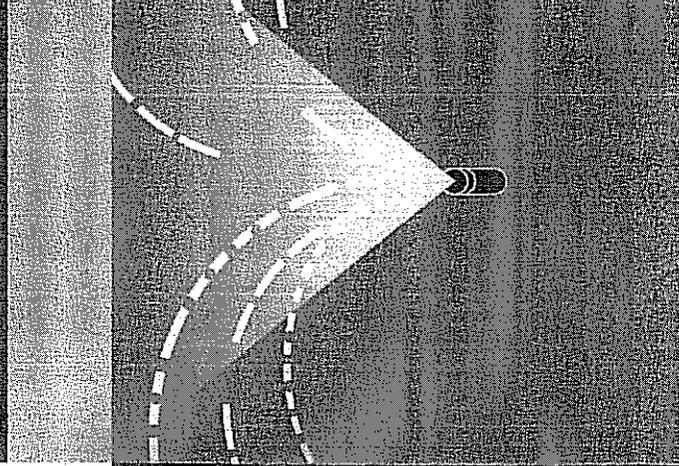
Family of Santa Barbara County Water Providers

# how to be water-wise in Your Garden



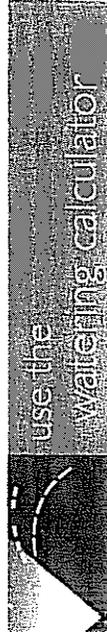
[sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org)

Family of Santa Barbara County Water Providers

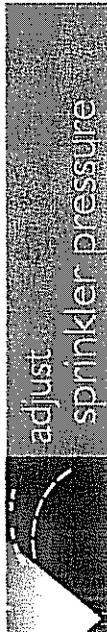


your garden can be a mystery. The average person uses twice the amount of water needed to keep plants healthy. However, simple adjustments can make a big difference.

Here are easy ways to save water outdoors:



An easy way to determine how much and how often to water your garden is by using the landscape watering calculator at [sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org). Just enter your zip code, type of soil, plants and sprinklers into the watering calculator and it will provide you with a schedule. Then adjust your irrigation controller accordingly.



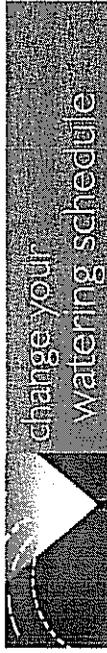
Pressure that is too high causes the water exiting the sprinkler to turn to mist, which can be blown away by even just a gentle breeze. Install a pressure regulator to increase the efficiency of your sprinklers.



Have this inexpensive device wired to your irrigation controller and it will automatically shut off your sprinklers when it is raining.



If your irrigation controller's backup battery is dead, a power outage will cause it to reset to the default settings, watering about twice as much as necessary. Replace your battery as needed, at least once a year.



On many irrigation controllers today, there is a feature called "water budget", or seasonal adjust, which lets you easily change your watering schedule as the weather changes. Locate the water budget feature on your controller, then set the water budget to the weekly watering index. For your weekly watering index visit [sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org).



Smart irrigation controllers automatically calculate a scientifically-based irrigation schedule using several factors, including your plant and soil type. These controllers then adjust the irrigation schedule as local weather changes. Whether it is for your home or your business, with smart irrigation controllers, you'll spend less time and money maintaining your landscape. For the latest information on smart irrigation controllers, go to [sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org).

[sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org)



COMMERCIAL REBATE PROGRAM

**REBATES INCREASED**  
 FOR A LIMITED TIME!

SAVE WATER  
 SAVE A BUCK

in Santa Barbara County

Install High Efficiency Toilets, Urinals  
 and Washing Machines and

**SLASH YOUR WATER  
 AND ENERGY BILLS!**

**UPGRADE YOUR BUSINESS  
 WITH NEW EQUIPMENT!**

**LOWER YOUR MAINTENANCE!**

We'll even give you rebate dollars

Ultra Low Flush Toilets  
**\$150-300 REBATE**  
 per fixture

Ultra Low Flush & Waterless Urinals  
**\$300 REBATE**  
 per fixture

High Efficiency Clothes Washers  
**\$350 REBATE**  
 per washer

REBATE PROGRAM FOR BUSINESSES

HIGH EFFICIENCY  
**CLOTHES  
 WASHERS**

ULTRA LOW FLUSH  
 TOILETS *or High Efficiency Toilets*  
*only 1.3 gallons per flush!*

**\$150 REBATE**  
 per fixture\*

SAVE ABOUT \$60 ~ \$100  
 a year in water and sewer bill  
 savings for each fixture installed

ULTRA LOW FLUSH  
 & WATERLESS  
**URINALS**

**\$300 REBATE**  
 per fixture

SAVE ABOUT \$60 ~ \$100  
 a year in water and sewer  
 bill savings

**\$350 REBATE**  
 per HEW

High Efficiency Washers (HEWs)  
 pay for themselves and...

USE 50% LESS ENERGY  
 than traditional models

LOWER WATER, SEWER  
 AND ENERGY COSTS

associated with washing by  
 35-50%

SAVES YOU ABOUT \$1000  
 in reduced operating costs over  
 the life of the machine as  
 compared to traditional models

For an approved list of washers go to  
[www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org).

Please be aware that you may be  
 eligible for additional rebate dollars  
 for High Efficiency Washers from  
 Southern California Gas Company.  
 Call 1-800-GAS-2000  
 for more information.

\*Increased rebate amounts are available on a first-come, first-served basis. If higher rebates are exhausted when you apply, you can still receive the original rebate amounts.

**IT'S EASY  
 TO GET YOUR REBATE!**

If you are a commercial customer of one of the following water agencies:

- City of Santa Barbara
- City of Santa Maria
- Carpinteria Valley Water District
- Montecito Water District
- Goleta Water District
- City of Lompoc

**SIMPLY**

**FOLLOW THE STEPS BELOW**

CALL 1-800-215-7559

A telephone representative will verify that funds are still available. Rebates are subject to available funds. A telephone representative will aid in verifying your eligibility, including product make and model numbers, prior to your purchase.

**PURCHASE AND INSTALL**  
 qualifying models of toilets, urinals, and/or clothes washers.

**FILL OUT THE REBATE APPLICATION**  
 on the back side of this brochure. Be sure to include your original sales receipt(s).

**MAIL COMPLETED APPLICATION TO:**  
 Rebate Program, 128 E. Anapamu Street, Suite 240  
 Santa Barbara, CA 93101

Rebate customers will be handled on a first-come, first-served basis.

Program runs January 1, 2004-December 31, 2007, as funding is available.

Customer may be required to have an on-site inspection.

For more information please call

**1-800-215-7559**

Program is coordinated by the Santa Barbara County Water Agency. Visit our website at [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org).



# Commercial Rebate Application

Please complete numbers 1 through 8.  
Please enclose the original sales receipts with your application.

## 1. Please check your Water Utility listed below:

- City of Santa Barbara       Montecito Water District  
 City of Santa Maria       Goleta Water District  
 Carpinteria Valley Water District       City of Lompoc\*

## 2. Your Business Service Address Information

Your Business Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 Apt/Unit # \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_  
 State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_  
 Do you own or rent the property?  Own  Rent  
 What type of Business do you operate? \_\_\_\_\_

## 3. Water Bill Account Number

Name on the Account \_\_\_\_\_  
 Account Holder's telephone # \_\_\_\_\_  
 Your telephone # \_\_\_\_\_  
 (if different than Account Holder)  
 Water Utility Account Number \_\_\_\_\_

## 4. Your Mailing Address

(All communication including check will be sent to this address)  
 Street Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 Apt/Unit # \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_  
 State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

## ULTRA LOW FLUSH TOILETS AND URINALS

### 5. If your business is a RESTAURANT, FOOD STORE or WHOLE SALE ESTABLISHMENT, please complete the following section...

**Tank-type Ultra Low Flush Toilets Installed:**

Toilet Manufacturer	Model of Toilet(s)	# of Toilets of this manufacturer/model	Rebate \$ per Toilet	Subtotal Rebate \$
1.				
2.				
3.				
TOTAL:				

**Flushometer Ultra Low Flush Toilets Installed:**

Toilet Manufacturer	Model of Toilet(s)	# of Toilets of this manufacturer/model	Rebate \$ per Toilet	Subtotal Rebate \$
1.				
2.				
3.				
TOTAL:				

**Urinals Installed:**

Urinal Manufacturer	Model of Urinal(s)	# of Urinals of this manufacturer/model	Rebate \$ per Urinal	Subtotal Rebate \$
1.				
2.				
3.				
TOTAL:				

\*If your business is in the City of Lompoc you may be eligible for additional rebate dollars. Call 875-8299 for information.

## ULTRA LOW FLUSH TOILETS AND URINALS

### 6. ALL OTHER BUSINESSES and SCHOOLS, please complete the following section...

**Tank-type Ultra Low Flush Toilets Installed:**

Toilet Manufacturer	Model of Toilet(s)	# of Toilets of this manufacturer/model	Rebate \$ per Toilet	Subtotal Rebate \$
1.				
2.			\$150	
3.				
TOTAL:				

**Flushometer Ultra Low Flush Toilets Installed:**

Toilet Manufacturer	Model of Toilet(s)	# of Toilets of this manufacturer/model	Rebate \$ per Toilet	Subtotal Rebate \$
1.				
2.			\$150	
3.				
TOTAL:				

**Urinals Installed:**

Urinal Manufacturer	Model of Urinal(s)	# of Urinals of this manufacturer/model	Rebate \$ per Urinal	Subtotal Rebate \$
1.				
2.				
3.			\$300	
TOTAL:				

## HIGH EFFICIENCY CLOTHES WASHERS

### 7. ALL BUSINESS TYPES, please complete the following section...

**Clothes Washers Installed:** MUST BE CEE CERTIFIED

Washer Manufacturer	Model of Washer(s)	# of Washers of this manufacturer/model	Rebate \$ per Washer	Subtotal Rebate \$
1.				
2.				
3.			\$350	
TOTAL:				

Route operators are eligible for rebates but must include a copy of a 5 year lease agreement showing address at which washers are located.

**GRAND TOTAL All Rebates: \$**

### 8. Signature required for this rebate program

"I certify that the information contained on this application is true and correct, and that I have not previously participated in a local ULFT rebate program. I understand that rebate dollars are for customers of the participating water utilities and subject to available funds.  
 All toilets being submitted for rebates are 1.6 gallons or less and replacing non-1.6 gallon models. All toilets must be of commercial grade with elongated bowls and open front seats. The seat height must be between 17"-19" from the floor. The flush handle must be on the side of the fixture with the most space.  
 All urinals being submitted for rebates are 1 gallon or less and replacing non-one gallon urinals.  
 All washers being submitted for rebates are on the CEE approved washer list ([www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org)).  
 I agree to the program requirements as stated on this application. I understand that my site may be subject to inspection as a requirement for rebate payment."

Name (print) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail \_\_\_\_\_

**Mail Application & Receipts to:**  
 Rebate Program, 123 E. Anapamu Street, Suite 240  
 Santa Barbara, CA 93101  
 Program Hotline: 1-800-215-7559



**SAVE WATER  
SAVE A BUCK**

# Attention Business Owners

## Highest Rebates YET!

If you're thinking of replacing your old washing machines, toilets, or urinals with HIGH PERFORMANCE, MONEY SAVING APPLIANCES, now is the time!

**LIMITED TIME ONLY!!! UP TO \$350 BACK!**

- Buy a high efficiency toilet, urinal, or washing machine, and receive the following rebates:

High Efficiency Toilets	\$150-\$300
Waterless or Low-Flush Urinals	\$300
High Efficiency Clothes Washers	\$350

- High efficiency washers can **save up to 50% of water and 50% energy costs** and are easier on clothes!
- High Efficiency Toilets and Low-Flush Urinals can **save you \$60-\$100 per fixture per year on water bills** and many High Efficiency toilets out perform standard models!
- Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional water customers only
- Visit [www.sbwater.org/CIIRebateProgram.htm](http://www.sbwater.org/CIIRebateProgram.htm) or call **1-800-215-7559** for rebate requirements
- [www.flexyourpower.org](http://www.flexyourpower.org) to see if you're eligible for other rebates

Family of Santa Barbara County Water Providers  
C/O Santa Barbara County Water Agency  
123 E. Anapamu Street  
Santa Barbara, CA 93101  
Info: 1-800-215-7559  
[www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org)

family of santa barbara county water providers  
**sbwater.org**  
saving you water





October 2010

Carpinteria Valley Water District

# H<sub>2</sub>KNOW

## Groundwater Model Project Status Report

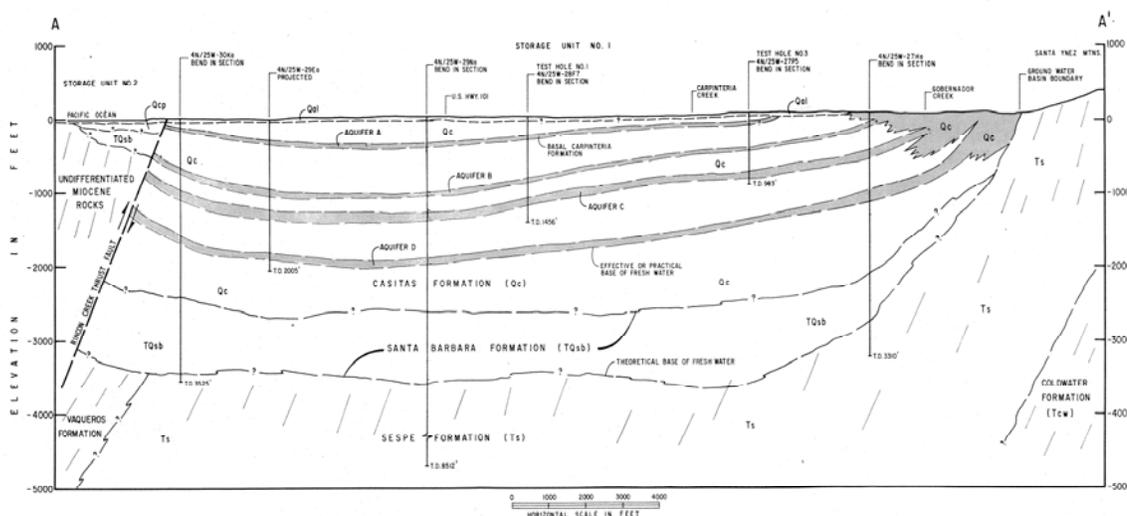
At the September 8th Board of Directors meeting, Robert Marks of Pueblo Water Resources presented the status and projected schedule of the District's Hydrogeologic Update and Groundwater Model Project. The project funded primarily with a grant of about \$248,000 from the California Department of Water Resources will give the District the capability to model and make informed decisions about the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin.

The Hydrogeologic update consisted of data compilation and review, information about the basin structure, characterization of aquifer hydraulic parameters, water level conditions, hydrologic budget and water balance.

The Groundwater Model, as a basin management tool, utilizes the latest subsurface and water balance information. It simulates the occurrence and movement of groundwater in the basin. In addition, the Model will allow District staff to assess potential impacts of increases in groundwater pumping, evaluate basin response to long-term drought and simulate alternative basin management scenarios.

The completion of this project, scheduled for May 2011, coincides with the District's completion of recent large groundwater related improvements such as Headquarters Well, El Carro Well and Foothill Storage Tank, further enabling more efficient use of groundwater and reducing overdependence on imported surface water.

Use of groundwater is a key to the District's meeting all current and future federal and state drinking water standards.



At left, is a cross section of the Carpinteria Groundwater Basin. The illustration is courtesy of Geotechnical Consultants.

**Columbus Day:** The District office **will be open** for business Monday, October 11th.

El Distrito es bilingue. Favor de llamar (805) 684-2816 con cualquier pregunta sobre su cuenta o el uso de agua, estamos aqui para asistirlos.

## ***Water Meter Accessibility***

The District's water meters are read on a monthly basis, **Monday through Friday, 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. and Saturday, 7 a.m. to 3 p.m.** Please keep your water meter accessible so that a quick and accurate read can be taken. Should an emergency arise it is important that staff can get to the meters for repairs. Below are ways to keep the meters clear for easy access.

### ***Trees, shrubs, plantings***

- Keep trees, shrubs and planting around the meter box trimmed.
- Please minimize plants in the area of the meter box to avoid damage to them from foot traffic.

### ***Pets***

- Please keep your pets, especially dogs confined in an area away from the meter **or** provide protected access to the meter to prevent interference from your pet.

### ***Objects that cover or block you meter***

- Make sure that no objects are placed so that they cover or block access to the meter box. Items that have been found blocking water meters include cars, trailers, garbage and recycling containers, construction equipment or supplies, landscape bark or gravel.

### ***Locked Gates***

- If your meter is located behind a gate that is normally kept locked, please contact us to arrange access.

Please call the District (805) 684-2816 if you have any questions or concerns.

## ***Adjust Landscape Watering***

The fall season is upon us and it is a good time to adjust automatic irrigation controllers to reflect the change in weather. The Landscape Watering Calculator and the Watering Index are two good resources found at [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org) to help you use water efficiently.

### ***Landscape Watering Calculator***

An on-line program in which you answer questions about your landscape and watering system in order to develop a weekly watering schedule. To use the program, visit [www.sbwater.org/Water\\_Calc\\_Map.html](http://www.sbwater.org/Water_Calc_Map.html)

### ***Weekly Watering Index***

The Watering Index can be found on the home page of [sbwater.org](http://sbwater.org). It allows automatic irrigation controllers with a water budget adjustment feature to be easily modified. For more information, visit [www.sbwater.org/WateringIndex.htm](http://www.sbwater.org/WateringIndex.htm)

## ***Board of Directors Meetings***

The Board of Directors may hold regular Board meetings on any Wednesday at 4 p.m. at the District Offices at 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue, except on the second Wednesday of the month. The second Wednesday meeting is held at 5:30 p.m. at Carpinteria City Hall, 5775 Carpinteria Avenue.

To find out about specific meeting dates, contact the District at 684-2816 x104 or go to [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net).

## **Carpinteria Valley Water District Board of Directors**

Frederick Lemere  
*President*

June Van Wingerden  
*Vice President*

James W. Drain  
Robert R. Lieberknecht  
Matthew T. Roberts

### **Staff**

Charles Hamilton  
*General Manager*

Alex Keuper

Engineering  
Rob McDonald  
*District Engineer*

Rhonda Gutierrez  
Brian King  
Mike Shaffer

Business  
Norma Rosales  
*Business Manager*

Esperanza Barbosa  
Suzie Lara  
Tootie Maier  
Patty Rodriguez

Operations and  
Maintenance  
Omar Castro  
*O&M Manager*

Lance Edmondson  
Jon Macias  
Ryan Quiroga  
Danny Rada  
Greg Stanford  
Sarah Strassburg

Visit our website  
[www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)  
for new and updated  
information.



September 2009

Carpinteria Valley Water District

# H<sub>2</sub>KNOW

## *Laundry to Landscape Graywater Systems*

In response to the state-wide drought, California recently adopted new code language for residential graywater reuse that took effect August 4th. Local building permits are no longer necessary for systems connected to clotheswashers and single-fixture systems (fixtures to a common drain) that reuses water for landscaping. This change makes it a lot easier and less costly for homeowners to install graywater systems to water their landscape, reduce their water consumption as well as decrease wastewater treatment.

**There are still, however, requirements that must be met in order to protect public health.**

**Some** of the requirements are listed here:

- The system must have a diverter valve that can route graywater to the sanitary sewer system if necessary.
- Water from kitchen sinks or used to wash diapers or other infectious garments shall not be used.
- The graywater can be discharged above ground, but the discharge point must be covered by mulch.
- The water can't pond or run off of your property onto a neighbor's property or into storm drains. It must stay on the property from which it is generated.
- Graywater cannot be used in spray irrigation systems.
- It must have an air-gap or backflow prevention device to protect the potable water supply.
- Graywater is not to be used for root crops or edible portions of food crops.

For the full list of requirements, visit the *What's New* section of our website [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)

## *El Carro Well Project - Update*

The El Carro Well and Pipelines Project, scheduled to be started this summer has been delayed due to a property lease agreement negotiation that has not yet been resolved. The El Carro Well half of the Project is the drilling of a replacement well located at the existing El Carro Well site. The new construction window for this half of the project is summer of 2010. In the meantime the District will focus efforts on completing the other half of the Project - the Central Zone Pipeline Project. The project is currently being designed. Construction is expected to begin in the spring of 2010. The alignment of pipeline work will be mostly along sections of El Carro Lane and Santa Monica Road. Affected customers will be notified in early 2010. All customers are welcome to participate in the planning process. If you have any questions or comments please contact Robert McDonald, CVWD District Engineer at 805-684-2816 ext. 107.

El Distrito es bilingue. Favor de llamar (805) 684-2816 con cualquier pregunta sobre su cuenta o el uso de agua, estamos aqui para asistirlos.

## **“Water Served Upon Request” Restaurant Table Tents**

A number of restaurants in Carpinteria are using “Water Served Upon Request” table tents with great success. Some of the restaurants using the table tents include Jack’s Bagels, Gianfranco’s Trattoria, IHOP, The Worker Bee, and Cajun Kitchen. Jack’s Bagels owner, Doralee Jacobson, was an initial supporter and advocate for the table tents. The owners of Gianfranco’s Trattoria have reported that, “Since we began using these notices we are experiencing savings in not only labor (eliminating washing un-used glasses) but also savings in water usage and thereby water costs.”

To participate in the District’s *Water Served Upon Request Program*, please contact Rhonda at (805) 684-2816 x 116 or email [rhonda@cvwd.net](mailto:rhonda@cvwd.net).

## **Rain Barrel Sale @ Cost: \$50 Saturday, September 26, 2009, 9 am to 4 pm SBCC’s Shoreline Parking Lot 3**

Help Conserve Water Resources.  
Reduce Runoff, Prevent Water Pollution.  
**Harvest Rainwater** for Your Garden!

Container is 55 gallons, eco-friendly, is easy to install and all accessories are included.  
Valued at \$120, you get it for \$50!

The sale, sponsored by the SB County Water Agency and Project Clean Water will be held at the corner of Shoreline and Loma Alta Drive.

**Cash or Check Only!**

For more information, call (805) 568-3546



### ***Board of Directors Meetings***

The Board Meetings for the month of **September**:

**Wednesday, September 16 at 4 p.m.** in the District Boardroom, 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue.

A special joint Board meeting of the Cachuma Operation and Maintenance Board and Carpinteria Valley Water District will be held at 4 p.m. Monday, September 21st in the District Boardroom.

**Effective October 2009, Board meetings scheduled the second Wednesday of the month will be held at  
Carpinteria City Hall,  
5775 Carpinteria Avenue  
5:30 p.m.**

### **Carpinteria Valley Water District Board of Directors**

Frederick Lemere  
*President*

June Van Wingerden  
*Vice President*

James W. Drain  
Robert R. Lieberknecht  
Matthew T. Roberts

### **Staff**

Charles Hamilton  
*General Manager*

Alex Keuper

Engineering  
Bob McDonald  
*District Engineer*

Rhonda Gutierrez  
Brian King  
Mike Shaffer

Business  
Norma Rosales  
*Business Manager*

Esperanza Barbosa  
Suzie Lara  
Tootie Maier  
Patty Rodriguez

Operations and  
Maintenance  
Omar Castro  
*O&M Manager*

Lance Edmondson  
Jon Macias  
Ryan Quiroga  
Danny Rada  
Greg Stanford  
Sarah Strassburg-Salas

Visit our website  
[www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)  
for new and updated  
information.



April 2008

Carpinteria Valley Water District

# H<sub>2</sub>KNOW

## *Carpinteria Valley Water Supplies.... An April Status Report....*

### **Carpinteria Valley Water District has 3 sources of supply for water:**

- 1) Carpinteria Groundwater Basin (water produced by District wells)
- 2) Cachuma Project (Santa Ynez River water stored behind Bradbury Dam)
- 3) State Water Project (water from Northern California rivers and streams)

#### ***Carpinteria Groundwater Basin***

Water Quality: Excellent, but needs filtration for high levels of manganese.  
(There is normally no fluctuation in the quality of groundwater.)

Water Reliability: Excellent due to recent rainfall and groundwater Basin replenishment;  
but also Not Good due to failure of two major District wells requiring replacement and one major well now undergoing repairs.

#### ***Cachuma Project***

Water Quality: Good, but below average due to Zaca Fire sediment run-off during recent rainfall. Related to Zaca fire impacts, the District is experiencing increased costs to effectively treat Lake Cachuma water this year. The Cachuma source of water continues to be the most problematic for the District in meeting current and soon to be enforced safe drinking water standards set by the U.S Environmental Protection Agency and the California Department of Public Health.

Water Reliability: Excellent due to the recent rainfall. Lake Cachuma has filled and spilled this year.

#### ***State Water Project***

Water Quality: Excellent, but requires increased seasonal treatment due to recent rainfall.

Water Reliability: Poor. Replenishment of storage in the Northern California system is below expectations year. A recent State Court decision to protect Delta smelt has resulted in restrictions on deliveries and flows through the Delta. Project allocation to water contractors is at 35%.

### *April Board of Directors Meetings*

The Board Meetings for the month of April will be:

<b>Wednesday</b>	<b>April 9</b>	<b>4 pm</b>	<b>District Boardroom</b>	<b>1301 Santa Ynez Ave</b>
<b>Wednesday</b>	<b>April 23</b>	<b>4 pm</b>	<b>District Boardroom</b>	<b>1301 Santa Ynez Ave</b>

El Distrito es bilingue. Favor de llamar (805) 684-2816 con cualquier pregunta sobre su cuenta o el uso de agua, estamos aqui para asistirlos.

## Earth Day 2008



### **“Reduce Your Eco-Footprint” 2008 South Coast Earth Day Festival Sunday, April 20th 10 am to 5:30 pm Santa Barbara County Courthouse Sunken Gardens**

The Earth Day festival features a children's activity area, live music from the solar-powered stage, free bicycle check-ups, an “energy village”, presentations of new and upcoming technologies by environmental entrepreneurs and innovators.

## Landscape Water Conservation Tool

The MP Rotator is a multi-stream rotor that is similar in size to a traditional landscape spray sprinkler. It will fit any Hunter, Rainbird or Toro pop up body, transforming it into a highly efficient, low precipitation rate sprinkler. The MP Rotator runs twice as long traditional spray sprinklers but uses 30% less water because it applies water more slowly and evenly.

Installers find the MP Rotator saves time and water with quick retrofit capabilities to current spray head systems in lawn and shrub applications. Heads can be spaced as close as 8’ and as far as 30’; it can also water strips as narrow as 4’ wide. All MP Rotator sprinklers can be combined on the same zone for greater design and installation flexibility, allowing coverage to tight corners and wide spaces with only one valve. The MP Rotator provides maximum uniformity because it automatically adjusts the water flow when the arc pattern and radius distance are adjusted.



Easy Arc Adjustment



Easy Radius Adjustment

Please contact Rhonda at (805) 684-2816 for additional information regarding the MP Rotator Sprinkler.



## Green Gardener Program

The Green Gardener Program trains gardeners in resource-efficient landscaping practices. Green Gardeners will be included on a list provided to homeowners looking for “green” landscaping services. **Bilingual Instruction available. Classes begin April 9, 2008**

For more info, call 568-3541 or visit [www.greengardener.org](http://www.greengardener.org)

Visit our website at [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net) for new and updated information.

## **Carpinteria Valley Water District Board of Directors**

Fred Lemere  
*President*

June Van Wingerden  
*Vice President*

Jim Drain  
Bob Lieberknecht  
Matt Roberts

## **Board Meetings**

CVWD's Board of Directors regularly meets on the 3rd or 4th Wednesday of each month.

Regular meetings begin at 4 p.m., are open to the public, and are held at 1301 Santa Ynez Ave., Carpinteria.

For more information on the meeting schedule, phone (805) 684-2816

## **Staff**

Charles Hamilton  
*General Manager*

Suzie Lara  
Alex Keuper

Engineering  
Bob McDonald  
*District Engineer*

Brian King  
Rhonda Gutierrez

Business  
Norma Rosales  
*Business Manager*

Esperanza Barbosa  
Tootie Maier  
Patty Rodriguez

Operations and  
Maintenance  
Omar Castro  
*O&M Manager*

Jon Macias  
Justin Martinez  
Anne Mounce  
Danny Rada  
Daniel Rodriguez  
Greg Stanford  
Sarah Strassburg-Salas

April 2007



Carpinteria Valley Water District

# H<sub>2</sub>KNOW

## *Happy Retirement, Gabe Jaimes*

Congratulations to Gabe "Pockets" Jaimes, who after twenty one and a half years of service as a Water Utility Worker and Customer Service Representative, is retiring from the Carpinteria Valley Water District. Gabe's friendly and can-do attitude as well as his strong work ethic has made him an outstanding and valuable member of the Carpinteria Valley Water District team. Gabe is a dedicated employee who is always willing to go above and beyond the call of duty when helping customers and fellow employees. Customers have described Gabe as "wonderfully knowledgeable, helpful, pleasant, and efficient." One customer stated, "The quality of attention given by Mr. Jaimes was exemplary." Another said, Gabe "made having pressure regulator problems an educational experience, rather than a disaster!" Fellow employees echo the sentiments of CVWD's customers; expressing what a pleasure and honor it has been working with Gabe.

Fortunately, Gabe is a resident of Carpinteria and we will have opportunities to see him around town. We wish him a happy and relaxing retirement; he will be greatly missed by all of his co-workers.



## *2007/08 Fiscal Year Budget*

The District's budget process is well underway. The Proposed Fiscal Year 2007/08 Budget includes:

- Revenue of \$10.6 million, an increase of \$768,000 over the current year.
- Operating Expenses of \$5.35 million, an increase of \$652,000 over current year.
- Debt Service of \$5.2 million, an increase of \$447,229 over current year.

Please refer to your Notice of Public Hearing included with your monthly bill for further details. A public hearing is scheduled for May 23, 2007 at 7:00pm at the District office. You may also contact Charles Hamilton, General Manager/Secretary, at 684-2816 if you have any questions about the budget process or the proposed Water Rates and Charges increases.

## *April Board of Director Meetings*

The Board Meetings for the month of April will be: **Wednesday April 11th**  
**Wednesday April 18th**

The meetings will be held at 4 p.m. in the District's Board Room located at 1301 Santa Ynez Avenue.

## *Earth Day*



**2007 South Coast Earth Day Festival**  
**Sunday, April 22nd**  
**10 am to 5:30 pm**  
**Santa Barbara County Courthouse**  
**Sunken Gardens.**

The Earth Day festival features a children's activity area, live music from the solar-powered stage, free bicycle check-ups, an "energy village", presentations of new and upcoming technologies by environmental entrepreneurs and innovators, a Green Car Show and over 130 commercial and non-profit booths.

## *Business Owners*

### *Highest Rebates Yet!*

Rebate amounts have been increased for the Santa Barbara County Rebate Program, Save Water, Save a Buck Program! The program will be available for a limited time, so business owners now is your opportunity to get rid of high water using toilets, urinals, and clothes washers by replacing them with water efficient ones. Businesses can expect to see about \$60-100 a year in water and sewer bill savings for each fixture installed, along with reduced energy costs for clothes washers. The rebate amounts are:

High Efficiency Toilets	\$150.00 to \$300.00
Waterless or Low-Flush Urinals	\$300.00
High Efficiency Clothes Washers	\$350.00

Rebates are provided for commercial, industrial, and institutional water customers only; no rebates are given to single-family residential water customers. Fixtures must be purchased by December 31, 2007 and installed in the service area of one of the sponsoring water districts.

Rebates are offered in the service areas of the following program sponsors: Carpinteria Valley Water District, City of Santa Barbara, City of Lompoc, City of Santa Maria, Goleta Water District, and Montecito Water District. Businesses interested in their bottom line and saving water for our future, should visit [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org) or call the "Save Water, Save a Buck" hotline at 1-800-215-7559. This program funded by the California DWR Prop 13 Water Use Efficiency Grant Program.

El Distrito es bilingue. Favor de llamar (805) 684-2816 con cualquier pregunta sobre su cuenta o el uso de agua, estamos aqui para asistirlos.



*Have you visited our web site lately?*

New information is added and updated frequently.  
Be sure to visit the website at [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)

## **Carpinteria Valley** **Water District** **Board of Directors**

Fred Lemere  
*President*

June Van Wingerden  
*Vice President*

Jim Drain  
Bob Lieberknecht  
Matt Roberts

### **Board Meetings**

CVWD's Board of Directors meets on the 3rd and 4th Wednesdays of each month. Regular meetings begin at 4 p.m., are open to the public, and are held at 1301 Santa Ynez Ave., Carpinteria. For more information, phone (805) 684-2816

### **Staff**

Charles Hamilton  
*General Manager*

Suzie Lara  
Alex Keuper

Engineering  
Bob McDonald  
*District Engineer*

Brian King  
Rhonda Gutierrez

Business  
Norma Rosales  
*Business Manager*

Esperanza Barbosa  
Tootie Maier  
Patty Rodriguez

Operations and  
Maintenance  
Omar Castro  
*O&M Manager*

Joel Cox  
Gabe James  
Jon Macias  
Joey Mendoza  
Danny Rada  
Daniel Rodriguez  
Greg Stanford

August 2006



Carpinteria Valley Water District

# H<sub>2</sub>KNOW

*CVWD Board of Directors Election*

The filing period for candidacy on the Carpinteria Valley Water District Board of Directors began on July 17th and runs through August 11th. Anyone interested in running for office must be a Carpinteria resident and submit to the county clerk an endorsed nomination paper signed by no less than 20 people who live within the District's limits. An optional candidate statement may also be prepared; it requires a \$600 deposit. The filing period will close on August 11th, unless an incumbent decides not to run; then the filing period is extended until August 16th. For more information and necessary paperwork, consult the County Elections Office 568-2200, 105 E. Anapamu Street, Santa Barbara.

## *Waterless Urinal*

CVWD has installed a waterless urinal at its District facilities. The urinal was donated courtesy of Falcon Waterfree Technologies. The District is committed to encouraging and utilizing water saving technologies in an effort to promote efficient water use; water that is not wasted increases our water supply. The urinal installed at the District, will save approximately 40,000 gallons of water each year! If you would like to know more about water efficient toilets or waterless urinals, please contact Rhonda at (805) 684-2816.



El Distrito es bilingue. Favor de llamar (805) 684-2816 con cualquier pregunta sobre su cuenta o el uso de agua, estamos aqui para asistirlos.

## *Water Efficiency in the Kitchen*

The kitchen is an excellent place for conservation. Be especially conscious of running water and develop the habit of shutting off the tap whenever possible.

### **Reduce Evaporation When Cooking**

- Boiling requires very little water if you use a tight fitting lid to conserve moisture.
- By steaming you can save all the vitamins and minerals, too. But if you do boil vegetables, save the water for soups and sauces... they will be tastier and more nutritious.

### **Save Tap Water by Planning Ahead**

- Remove ice cubes from the freezer a few minutes before you need the ice. The cubes will loosen at room temperature and will save several quarts of water if they are not run under the tap.
- Don't quick-thaw meats under the faucet either. Take frozen foods out of the freezer in time to thaw naturally.
- Keep a bottle of drinking water in the refrigerator. This ends the wasteful practice of running tap water to cool it off for drinking.

## *Department of Water Resources Website*

Interested in water issues facing our state? Visit the Department of Water Resources website at [www.dwr.water.ca.gov](http://www.dwr.water.ca.gov) to access reports concerning the State Water Project's (SWP) delivery reliability and a DWR report which looks at how climate change impacts our water resources.

## *Ask Us!*

**Q.** I wasn't able to participate in the previous **Water Issues Study Group**. Will the study group be available again so that I may participate?

**A.** The **Water Issues Study Group** will meet from September to April, if enough people are interested. Please phone Rhonda at (805) 684-2816 for more information or to sign up.



*Have you visited our web site lately?*

New information is added and updated frequently.  
Be sure to visit the website at [www.cvwd.net](http://www.cvwd.net)

## **Carpinteria Valley Water District Board of Directors**

Fred Lemere  
*President*

June Van Wingerden  
*Vice President*

Jim Drain  
Bob Lieberknecht  
Matt Roberts

### **Board Meetings**

CVWD's Board of Directors meets on the 3rd and 4th Wednesdays of each month. Regular meetings begin at 4 p.m., are open to the public, and are held at 1301 Santa Ynez Ave., Carpinteria. For more information, phone (805) 684-2816

### **Staff**

Charles Hamilton  
*General Manager*

Suzie Lara  
Alex Keuper

Engineering  
Bob McDonald  
*District Engineer*

Brian King  
Rhonda Gutierrez

Business  
Norma Rosales  
*Business Manager*

Esperanza Lopez  
Tootie Maier  
Patty Rodriguez

Operations and  
Maintenance  
Omar Castro  
*O&M Manager*

Joel Cox  
Gabe Jaimes  
Jon Macias  
Joey Mendoza  
Danny Rada  
Daniel Rodriguez  
Greg Stanford

## Appendix K

---

### Program Implementation Report - County of Santa Barbara

---

**REGIONAL WATER EFFICIENCY PROGRAM (RWEF)  
for  
SANTA BARBARA COUNTY**

---

**Annual Report  
FY2009-10**

**Covering July 1, 2009 - June 30, 2010**



**August 2010**

Prepared by:  
**Santa Barbara County Water Agency**  
Public Works Department  
123 E. Anapamu Street, Suite 240  
Santa Barbara, CA 93101

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Program Overview	p. 3
Public Information	p. 4
Landscape Water Use Programs	p. 5
Student Education	p. 7
Commercial and Institutional Programs	p. 8
Data Development on Water Supply and W/C	p. 9
Coordination of RWEF	p. 10
Project Co-Funding	p. 11
• Water Agency Staffing for RWEF	p. 12
• Allocation of RWEF Funds Across Projects	p. 13

## **RWEP Program Overview**

Santa Barbara County's Regional Water Efficiency Program (RWEP) was established by the Santa Barbara County Water Agency in December 1990 as a partnership among local water purveyors and the County. RWEP promotes the efficient use of urban and agricultural water supplies Countywide, and provides information and assistance to the eighteen local water purveyors within the County. Through the RWEP, the County Water Agency coordinates cooperative water conservation efforts among purveyors, co-funds projects and programs, acts as a clearinghouse for information on water efficiency, manages specific projects and programs, and monitors local, state and national legislation related to efficient water use.

This annual report provides information on accomplishments of the RWEP as coordinated by the County. This report does not capture all water conservation activities or accomplishments of each individual water purveyor.

Some local water purveyors, along with the County Water Agency, are members of the California Urban Water Conservation Council (CUWCC), and have signed a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) committing to implement certain Best Management Practices (BMPs). This report identifies which RWEP accomplishments relate to specific BMPs under the MOU. For more information on CUWCC's reporting requirements, see the Council's website at [www.cuwcc.org](http://www.cuwcc.org) . Implementation of the RWEP also satisfies the U. S. Bureau of Reclamation's requirement for the County Water Agency, as USBR master contractor for the Cachuma Project, to have a regional water conservation plan as a supplement to individual water purveyors' water conservation plans.

For information on water conservation in Santa Barbara County, see our RWEP website at [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org) .

## Public Information

- supports CUWCC's Public Information Program BMP #2.1

### Informed Public Through Annual Summer Media Campaign

- Summer campaign advertisements County-wide in 2009 for *20-Gallon Challenge*
  - over 1,500 radio ads in English & Spanish
  - over 1,100 TV ads on networks & cable television stations
  - 100's more ads on County & City government public access stations.
  - Additional ads *online* at some radio, TV and print media's websites
- Plus over 200 Green Gardener radio ads in fall and spring
- Media ads were co-funded by most water providers across the County. *See list of funding agencies at end of this report.*
- Developed a new media ad campaign for summer of 2010, using themes and clips from winning videos from past HS video contests.

### Informed Public Through Water Conservation Website: [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org)

- County staff posted updates, edits, new info & new links
  - Added Google's multi-language translation function
- Over 90,000 "visits" to the website; and over 750,000 "page views"
- Posted rotating water conservation "ads" on homepage, e.g. for:
  - US EPA's "Fix a Leak Week"
  - 20-Gallon Challenge
  - Smart Landscape Rebate Program
  - Summer media video ads
  - Smart Irrigation Month, etc
- Site maintained and funded by County during 2009-10.

### Participated in Public Events

- Earth Day in Santa Barbara (April 2010) and in Isla Vista.
- Earth Day on Vandenberg Air Force Base (April 2010)
- Partners for the Environment Day (August 2009) in Santa Maria
- Landscapers Expo (March 2010) in Santa Barbara
- Water Awareness displays as *pilot project* at local libraries (May 2010)
- Public Works Week display at County PW Dept.; May 2010



## **Landscape Water Use Programs**

- *support CUWCC's Landscape BMP #5;*
- *and Residential BMP #3.2 for Landscape Water Survey.*

## **Trained Green Gardeners in Enhanced Class at SBCC**

- Students now earn certificate from Santa Barbara City College in 15-week course
- 66 graduates from 2 classes in FY09-10: Fall & Spring/summer classes
- GG list updated; available at **[www.greengardener.org](http://www.greengardener.org)**
- Principal co-funders were: SB City College, County WA, City of Santa Barbara, Goleta Water, Montecito WD, Carpinteria Valley WD, LaCumbre Mutual Water Co., Buellton, Solvang, Golden State Water Co., City of Santa Maria, plus some private sponsors.

## **Received USBR Grant and Started New "Smart Landscape Rebate Program"**

- County WA received USBR grant for over \$160,000 for new 2 year program
- Builds on City of Santa Barbara and Goleta WD's pilot program
- Participants are: Carpinteria Valley WD, Vandenberg Village CSD, Goleta WD, and Cities of Lompoc and Santa Barbara
- Over \$12,000 in rebates awarded in first 6 months.

## **Produced New Episodes of Popular Garden Wise Guys TV Shows**

- Three new shows in FY2009-10:
  - "Lawn and Order", August 2009
  - "Field Guide to Western Watersheds", December 2009
  - "Gardening in Small Spaces", May 2010
- Santa Barbara City TV filmed all shows; Aired on County GATV20 and City TV18
- Episodes viewable through: **[www.gardenwiseguys.org](http://www.gardenwiseguys.org)**
- Co-funded by County, City of Santa Barbara, and Goleta WD
- Show received award from California Association of Public Officials (CAPIO) at its annual conference in April.

## **Held Two Successful Sales of Rainbarrels**

- Sales in Santa Barbara (November 2009) and Santa Maria (February 2010)
- Provided rainbarrels at cost; below market value; over 1,000 sold!
- Rainbarrel sales events earned award from California Association of Public Information Officials (CAPIO) at their annual conference in April.

## **Improved website for "Water Wise Gardening for Santa Barbara County"**

- Maintaining significant number of visits/hits; increased hits after press release and other public ads or news articles;
- Revised & updated the plant database on the site; also added links to landscape water conservation programs;
- Now allows for a plant list to be generated and saved for future reference or printing.

### Updated Weekly Water Index for Residents' Use

- County staff updated website weekly
- Homeowners adjust sprinklers based on WWI setting
- Used latest data from CIMIS
  - California Irrigation Management Information System
- Data is from weather stations across SB County

### Funded Large Landscape Evaluations Across Santa Barbara County

- County funded Cachuma Resource Conservation District
- CRCD's expert staff conducted irrigation system evaluations
- CRCD conducted 167 site visits/evaluations of turf and crops
- With a *potential* for over 495 acre-feet of water savings if recommendations are implemented.

### Helped Distribute "Laundry to Landscape" CD

- To promote grey water usage through single clothes washer hookup
- CD developed by local Santa Barbara company
- CD's purchased at below market price;
- And made available at cost to local water purveyors for residents.



WATER WISE GARDENING IN  
SANTA BARBARA COUNTY

Introducing a New Tool  
for your toolshed!

Virtual Garden Tours  
with a searchable  
Plant Database

Visit Today **NEW!**

## Student Education Programs

- supports CUWCC's School Education Programs BMP #2.2

### Classroom Presentations Given

- County issued contract for classroom presentations
- Over 800 students reached at in-school presentations through:
  - County funding of Art from Scrap presentations
  - Demo presentation to Vieja Valley School
  - Presentations at summer schools in 2009

### High Schools Competed in 2010 W/C Video Contest

- Received excellent videos: for use as 30- and 60-second Public Service Announcements on water conservation
- Award checks issued to 9 schools
  - Dos Pueblos HS, Cabrillo HS, San Marcos HS, Anacapa School, Laguna Blanca School, Cate School, Pioneer Valley HS, Santa Ynez Valley Union HS, Bishop Garcia Diego HS.
- Videos compiled as PSAs; given by County to local TV stations
- Co-funded by Water Agency & water providers across the County.
- Videos from past HS contest were used as PSAs for summer 2010 media campaign.

### Provided Financial Support to SB County Science Fair

- Science Fair is open to all junior high students County-wide
- RWEP made two cash prize awards for water-related projects, encouraging water conservation work.



## **Commercial and Institutional Programs**

- *supports CUWCC's Commercial, Industrial, and Institutional BMP #4*

## **Participated in County's Green Business Program**

- County WA assisted on Steering Committee & Event Committee
- WA helped staff audits
- WA staff conducted some facility site reviews.



## Data Development on Water Supply and Water Conservation

- supports CUWCC's Utility Operations Practices BMP #1.3 for metering with commodity rates;
- and BMP #1.4 for retail conservation pricing.

### Reported on Local Water Rates

- Compiled water rate information from 18 local water purveyors across SB County
- Shared report (March 2010) and posted online under "About Us" at [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org)
- All local purveyors cooperated; staffed by County WA.

### Compiled Water Production Data

- Compiled local water purveyors' annual water production data, for CY2008
- Shared summary table (April 2010) and posted online under "About Us" at [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org)
- All local purveyors cooperated; staffed by County WA.

**Water Rates in Santa Barbara County: Spring 2010**

City/District or Company	Billing interval <i>Monthly, Bimthly</i>	Rate * structure <i>Uniform, Block etc</i>	<b><u>Water Rates -- per hundred cubic feet</u></b>								Meter Fee & Charges For a 5/8 x 1/4 meter
			Single family		Multi-residential		Commercial		Agriculture, Landscape, Recreation or Other		
			HCF Units	\$\$	HCF Units	\$\$	HCF Units	\$\$	HCF units	\$\$	\$\$
Buellton	Monthly	Uniform	per hcf	1.97	Per hcf	1.97	per hcf	1.97	per hcf	1.97	18.20
Carpinteria Valley Water District*	Monthly	Block (variable)	Base* Mid Peak	3.11 3.85 4.32	Base Mid Peak	3.11 3.85 4.32	Base Mid Peak	3.11 3.85 4.32	Agriculture	1.74	28.56 + \$15.90 per 6 hcf
Casmalia CSD	Monthly	Flat plus Uniform	<3.45 >3.45	120.flat 0.10per cu foot		n/a	<3.45 >3.45	240.flat 0.10/ cu ft		n/a	None
Cuyama CSD	Monthly	Block	<4 ≥4	0.29 0.44	<4 ≥4	0.29 0.44	<4 ≥4	0.29 0.44	<4 ≥4	0.29 0.44	49.50
Golden State Water	Monthly	Block	<15 ≥15-27 ≥27	1.434 1.649 1.896	Per hcf	1.434	Per hcf	1.445	Per hcf	1.445	14.30
Goleta Water District	Monthly	Uniform-Block*	1-4 5-8 ≥9	3.55 3.71 3.71	1-4 5-8 ≥9	3.55 3.71 3.71	1-4 5-8 ≥9	3.55 3.71 3.71	Agriculture Reclaimed Recreation Landscape	1.00 2.17 2.68 3.71	<4=\$9.21 <8=\$18.42 >9= 27.63
Guadalupe	Monthly	Flat or Uniform	1-6 ≥7	19.45 flat; 3.25per hcf	1-6 ≥7	19.45 flat; 3.25per hcf	1-6 ≥7	19.45 flat; 3.25per hcf	1-6 ≥7	19.45 flat; 3.25per hcf	None
La Cumbre Mutual Water Company*	Bi-mthly	Block	≤50 51-120 121-240 >240	3.30 3.70 4.10 5.10	1-18 19-60 ≥60	3.30 3.70 4.10	Tier1= 3yr avg Tier 2	3.30 4.10	Ag Tier 1 = 40hcf; Ag Tier 2 = ≤870 hcf/yr; Ag Tier 3 = ≥870 hcf/yr.	3.30 2.42 4.10	26.25* bi- monthly meter + land fee of 29./acre* bimonthly

## Coordination of Regional Water Efficiency Program (RWEF)

- supports CUWCC's Utility Operations Practices BMP #1.1 for a Conservation Coordinator

### Produced Monthly E-newsletters

- Water Agency continued to prepare and distribute monthly *E-News for Water Efficiency in Santa Barbara County*.
- A new edition sent every month
- WA sent each issue broadly - - electronically
- And posted online under "About Us" at [www.sbwater.org](http://www.sbwater.org)

### Coordinated Monthly RWEF Meetings

- For program coordination, information sharing, vetting ideas, etc
- Scheduled all meetings; set each agenda; circulated mtg notes
- 11 meetings held in FY09-10
- Staffed by County WA.

### Held Two Bi-County Meetings on Water Conservation

- Met with staff from water purveyors in Ventura County
  - June 2010
- Met with staff from water purveyors in San Luis Obispo County
  - February 2010
- Hosted each meeting; set agenda; coordinated logistics
- Meetings useful for program coordination, information sharing, vetting ideas, etc
- Staffed by County WA.



### *E-news for Water Efficiency in Santa Barbara County May 2010*

- Summary of news and information on water conservation
- For water purveyor staff across Santa Barbara County
  - Prepared by Santa Barbara County Water Agency

family of santa barbara county water providers  
**sbwater.org**  
saving you water

## RWEP Projects Co-Funded by Local Water Purveyors

<b>Regional Projects Co-Funded by Local Water Providers in FY2009-2010 *</b>						
	<b>Website</b>  sbwater.com	<b>Smart Landscape Rebates</b> **	<b>Media Adv'ts</b>	<b>High School Video Contest</b>	<b>Grdn Wise Guys TV</b>	<b>Green Gardener Program</b>
Buellton			Adv'ts	HS Video		Green
Carpinteria Valley Water District		Rebates	Adv'ts	HS Video		Green
Golden State Water Company			Adv'ts	HS Video		Green
Goleta WD		Rebates	Adv'ts	HS Video	TV	Green
La Cumbre Mutual Water Company			Adv'ts	HS Video		Green
Lompoc		Rebates				
Montecito WD			Adv'ts	HS Video		Green
Santa Barbara (City)	Website	Rebates	Adv'ts	HS Video	TV	Green
Santa Barbara County	Website	Rebates	Adv'ts	HS Video	TV	Green
Santa Maria			Adv'ts	HS Video		Green
Santa Ynez River WCD, ID#1			Adv'ts	HS Video		
Solvang			Adv'ts	HS Video		Green
Vandenberg Village CSD		Rebates	Adv'ts	HS Video		

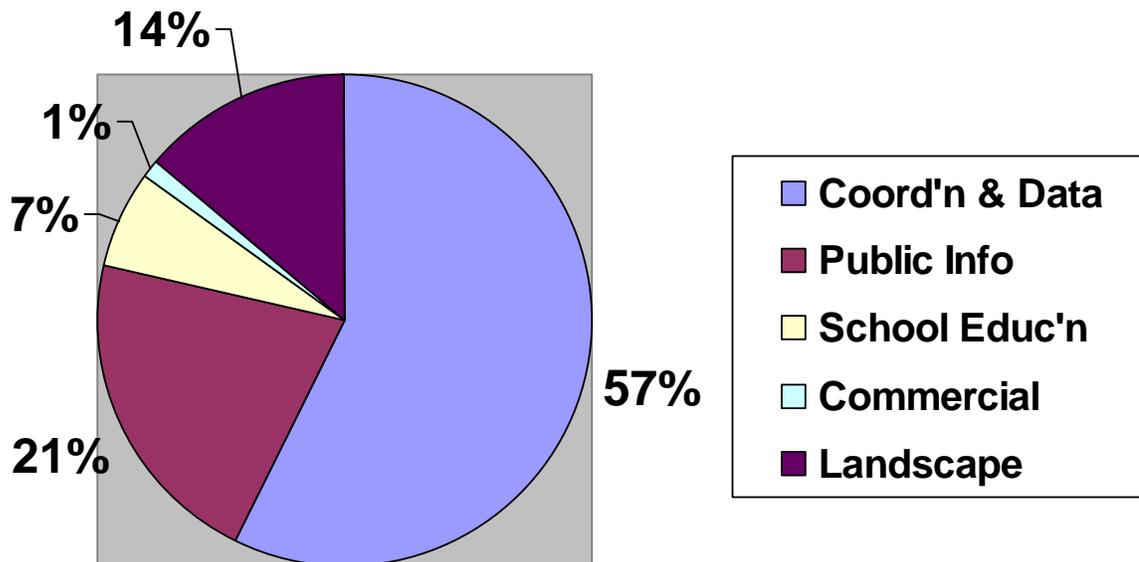
\* Some water purveyors have w/c programs separate from regional projects listed here.

\*\*Rebates column includes cash and/or in-kind contribution toward rebate program.

## RWEP Staffing at Santa Barbara County Water Agency

- Matt Naftaly, WA Manager
  - 568-3542; [mnaftal@cosbpw.net](mailto:mnaftal@cosbpw.net)
- Len Fleckenstein
  - 568-3545; [lflecken@cosbpw.net](mailto:lflecken@cosbpw.net)
- Cinnamon McIntosh
  - 568-3541; [cmcinto@cosbpw.net](mailto:cmcinto@cosbpw.net)

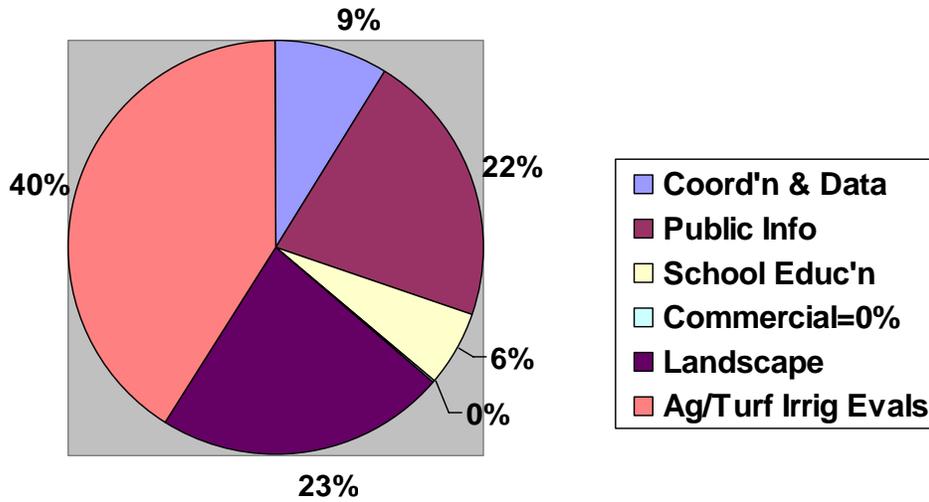
## Allocation of SBCWA's Water Conservation Staff Hours Percentage of Total Hours: FY2009-10



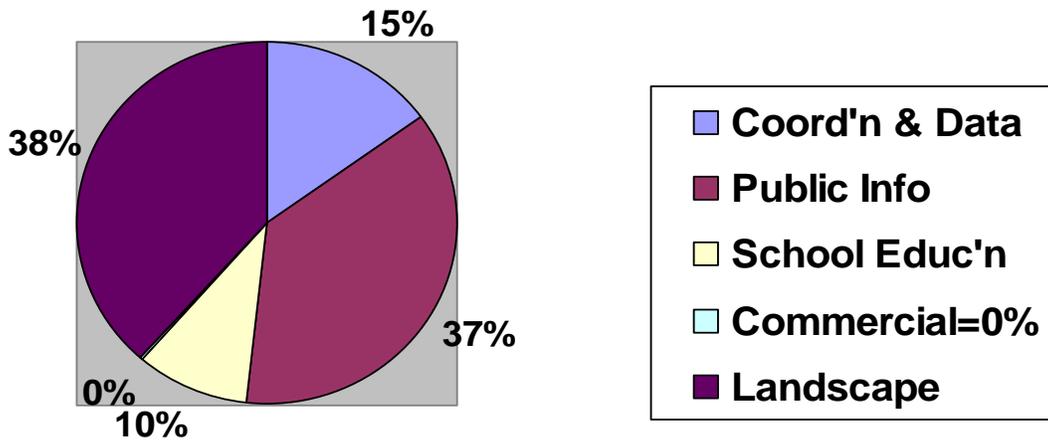
**Allocation of RWEF Funds, FY09-10**

(% of total dollars)

**Includes CRCD Mobile Lab funds (for Ag & Turf evaluations):**



**\$\$ Chart without CRCD Mobile Lab funds:**



Rain Barrel Sales  
& Rain Barrel Event  
CAPIO Award  
(CA Association of  
Public Information  
Officials)



## Water Wise Gardening CD & Website Continued Outreach

- save water
- save money
- save time

Introducing a new tool  
for your toolshed!

Go online now to use  
"Water Wise Gardening in  
Santa Barbara County"

Everything from plant selection,  
garden design ideas, compost  
techniques, and more!

Tailored for Santa Barbara County  
You can find it all at:

family of santa barbara county water providers  
**sbwater.org**  
saving you water



Online Virtual Garden Tours  
with a searchable Plant Database

# RAIN BARREL SALE @ Cost: \$50

Help Conserve Water Resources  
Reduce Runoff, Prevent Water Pollution  
**HARVEST RAINWATER for Your Garden!**

[www.sbwater.org/rainbarrel](http://www.sbwater.org/rainbarrel)

easy to install  
one day only  
tax included  
accessories included



eco-friendly  
55 gallons  
connectable  
\$120 retail value

Town Center West, Santa Maria

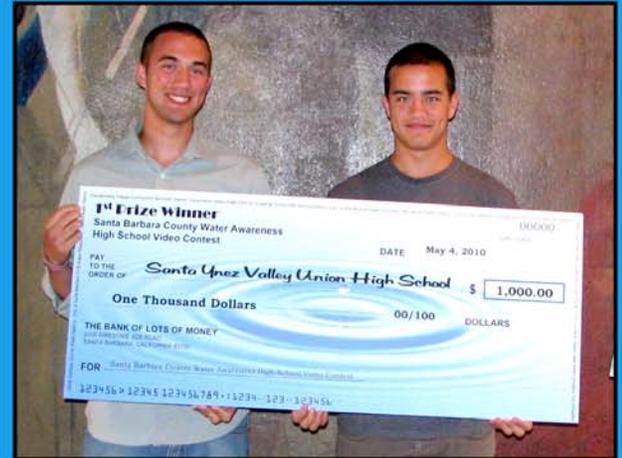


parking lot off of Broadway;  
between W. Main & W. Cook

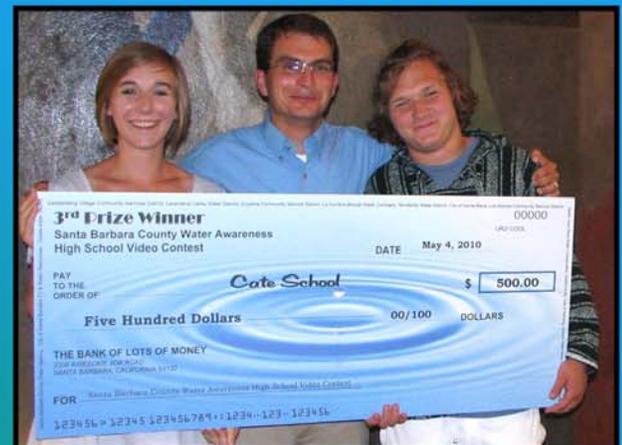
Cash or Check ONLY!  
(805) 568-3546



**Saturday, Feb. 27th : 10am - 2pm**



**High School Video Contest:  
Nine Finalist Schools**



Green Gardener Program: Graduating Class Fall 2009:

